

Section 4-2

NEW STREETS

(a) General Provisions

The new streets section establishes and documents the policies, procedures, and practices for how the City manages physical improvements in the street right-of-way and on public property. It attempts to provide a comprehensive resource for all procedures, standards, and guidelines affecting physical changes in the street right-of-way.

The Streets section summarizes the City of Bastrop's B3 Code requirements for street and alley improvements and presents specific criteria for design and installation. In addition to requirements, Streets Illustrated includes additional resources and guidelines for doing work in the street right-of-way including information on project permitting, construction requirements, and street design guidelines.

(b) Intent

- (1) The intent of the new street regulations is to provide a palette of street typologies and design elements that reflect the character of different areas within the City.
- (2) The new street regulations provide adequate travel lanes for vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians.
- (3) The City supports the use of context sensitive design solutions and complete streets and will review projects on a case-by-case basis for conformance with these concepts.
- (4) The street typical cross-sections displayed in this Section provide a guide to balancing the needs of all modes of travel. Modifications to these typical cross sections may be made by the Project Lead.
- (5) The appropriate street typical cross-section will be selected by the Project Lead based on both engineering and land use context factors, including anticipated vehicle volumes.

(6) Administrative design adjustments approved by the Project Lead may be appropriate when an existing building would impede roadway expansion; when transitioning from a different street section; or where strict compliance with this Development Code would pose a safety hazard.

(b) Street Right-of-Way Width

- (1) Street right-of-way width for Thoroughfare Master Plan streets must be dedicated as specified in the Transportation Master Plan.
- (2) Alignments may be adjusted as approved by the DRC.
- (3) Applicants must dedicate sufficient right-of-way to the City for streets and sidewalks. Typical street right-of way widths are illustrated in this Section.
- (4) The City may require turn lanes, and additional right-of-way beyond that shown in the applicable street typical cross-section to accommodate these lanes when warranted.

(c) Measurement of Streets and Public Realm

- (1) Face of Curb. All measurements of parking spaces and lane widths are taken from the face of curb and are inclusive of the gutter.
2. Pavement Markings. All measurements of parking spaces and lane widths are made to the center of pavement markings.



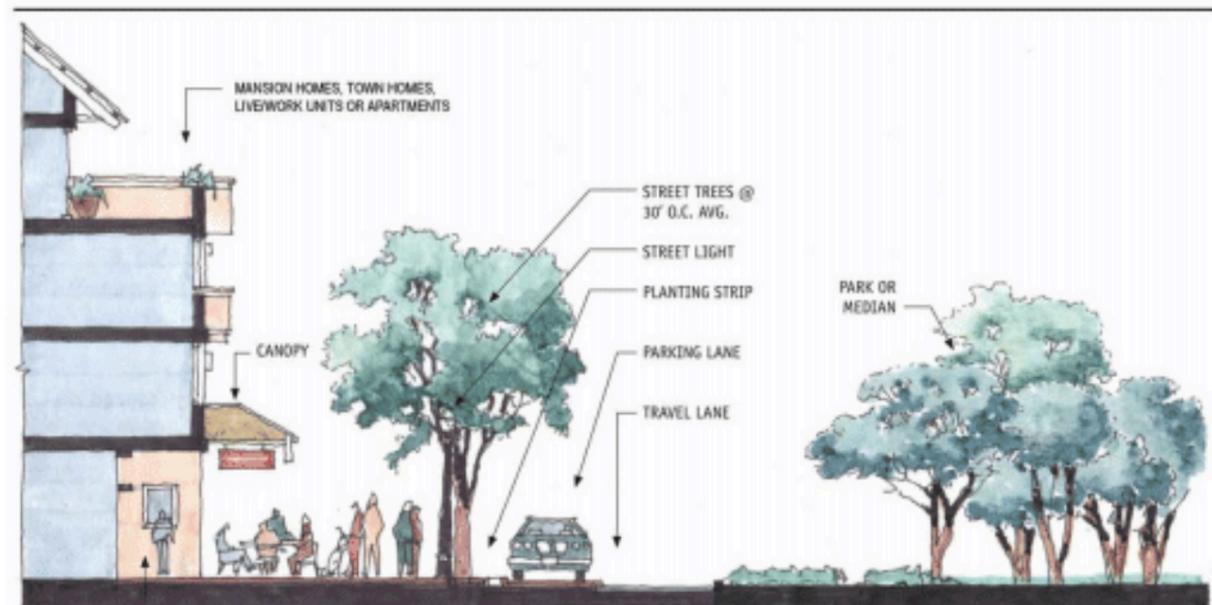
P4 Street Rendering by Geoff Dyer

Section 4-3

STREET TYPES

A range of Streets Types have been provided which correspond back to the built environment they serve. Street types were created in conjunction with all other B3 Code sections to promote longterm fiscally sustainability and a walkable environment. Each street type contains characteristics which correspond with the place types and building types in the B3 Code.

The following street illustrations are to be used as a guide when designing streets for Neighborhood Concept Schemes and infill street designs.

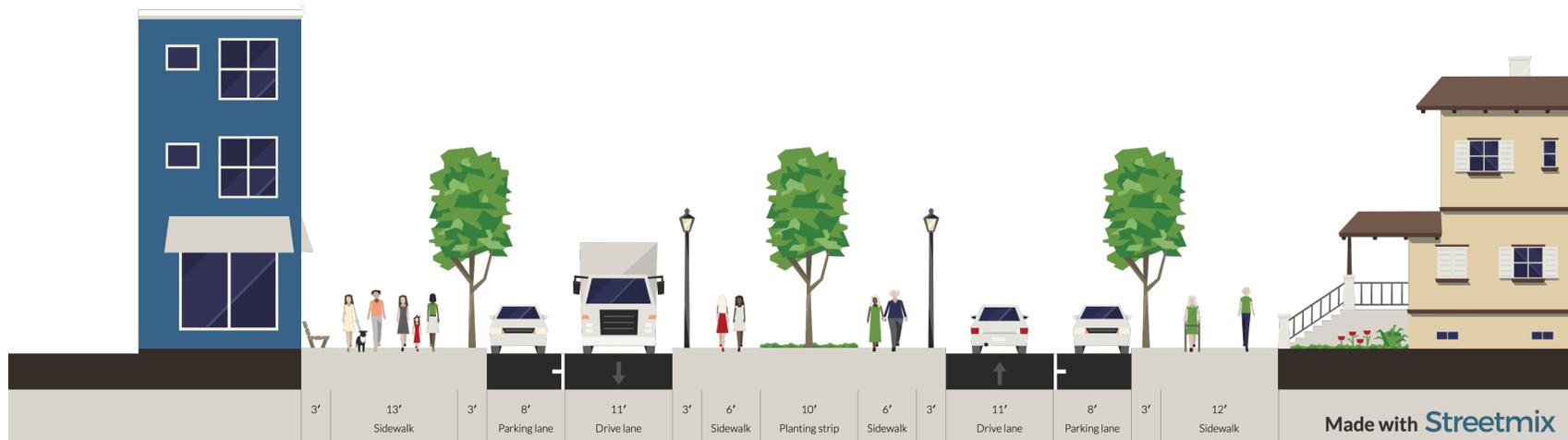


4.3.1 Boulevard



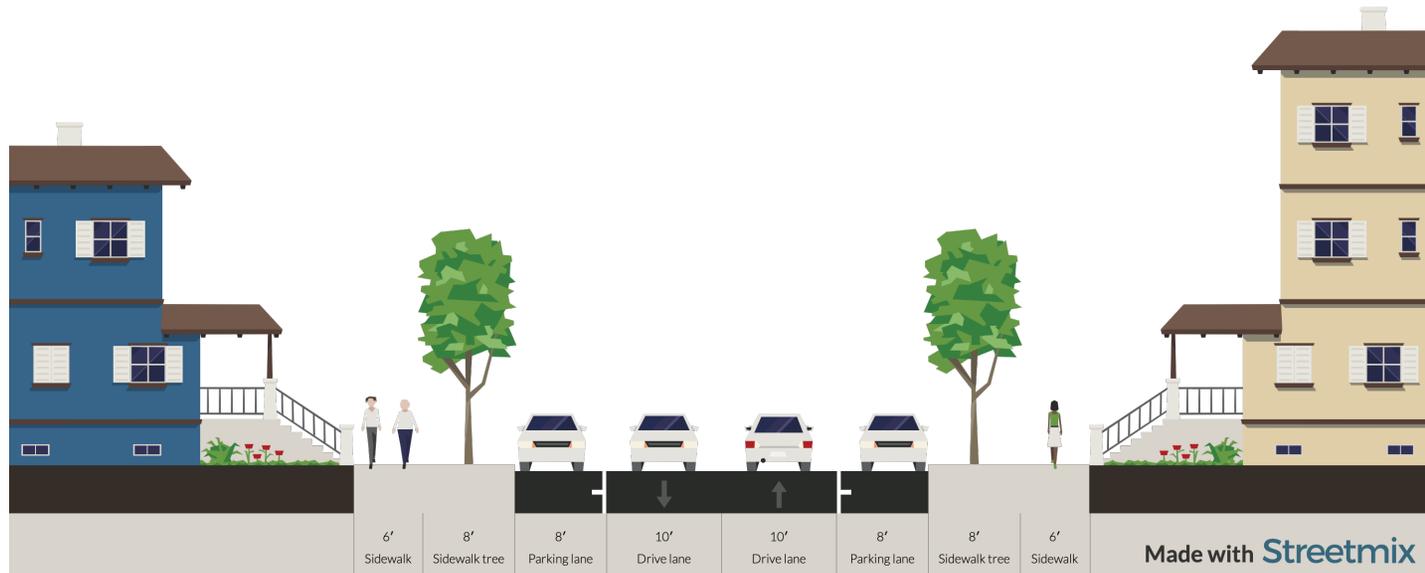
Street Type:	Two-way street with a median, parking on both sides, and bike lanes	Planter Type:	Continuous planter
Right-of-Way Width:	130 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width:	50 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	30 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	Two lanes at 11 feet each	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes:	Both sides parallel at 8 feet, marked	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius:	15 feet	Street Lights:	Shielded Post and Column type
Walkway Type:	10-15 feet sidewalk	Place Types:	P4, P5

4.3.2 Avenue



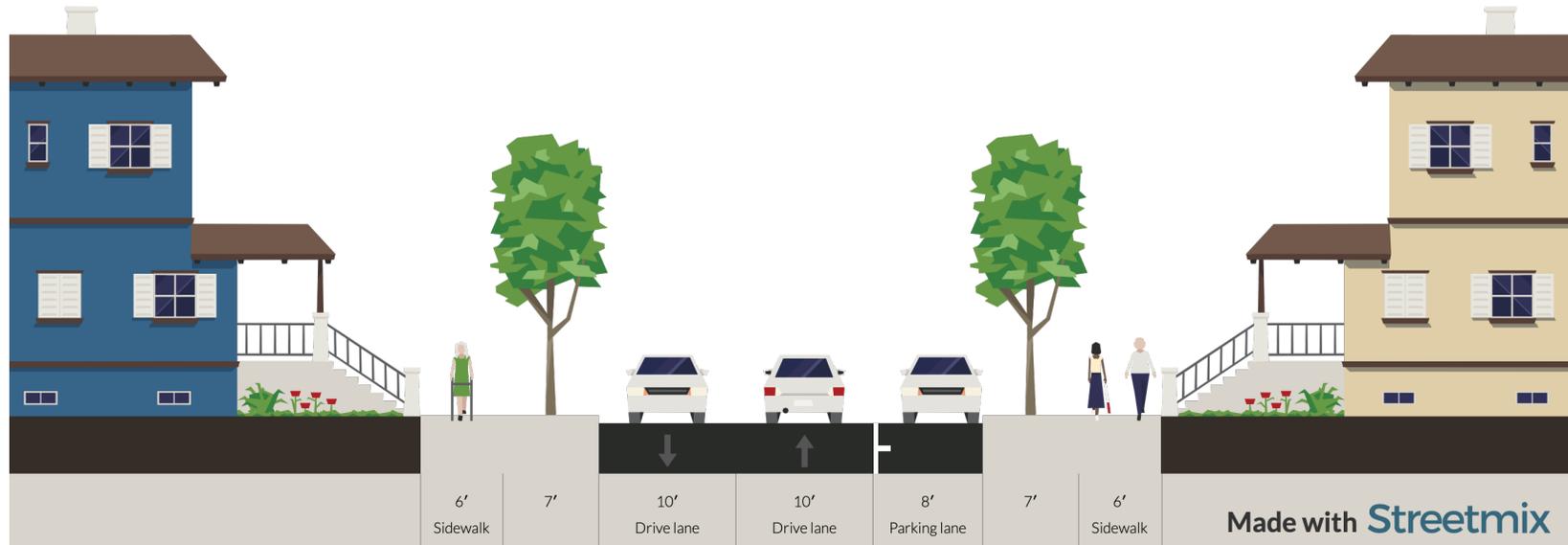
Street Type:	Two-way street with Parking	Planter Type:	Continuous planter
Right-of-Way Width:	100 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	50 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	30 MPH	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Traffic Lanes:	Two lanes at 11 feet each	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Parking Lanes	Both sides parallel at 8 feet, marked	Street Lights:	Shielded Post and Column type
Curb Radius	10 feet	Place Type	P3, P4, P5
Walkway Type	6-15 feet sidewalk	Building Types Allowed	See B3 Code Article 6.5

4.3.3 Connector



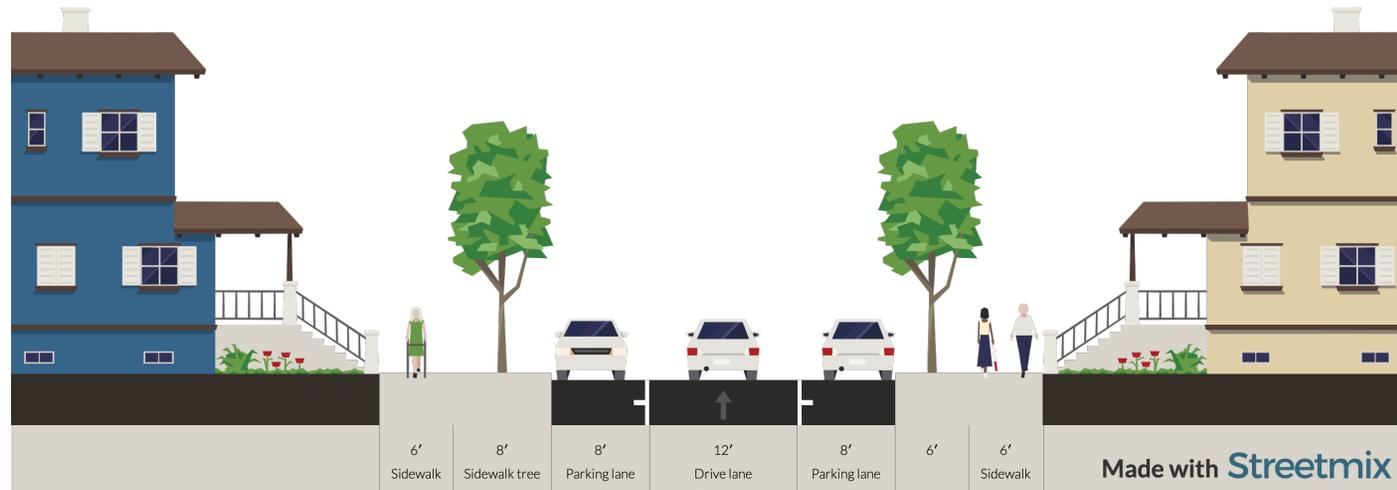
Street Type:	Two-way street with parking	Planter Type:	Continuous planter
Right-of-Way Width:	64 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	35 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	25 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	Two lanes at 10 feet each	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes	Both sides parallel at 8 feet, marked	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius	15 feet	Street Lights:	Shielded Post and Column type
Walkway Type	6-foot sidewalk	Place Types:	P3, P4, P5

4.3.4 Neighborhood Street I



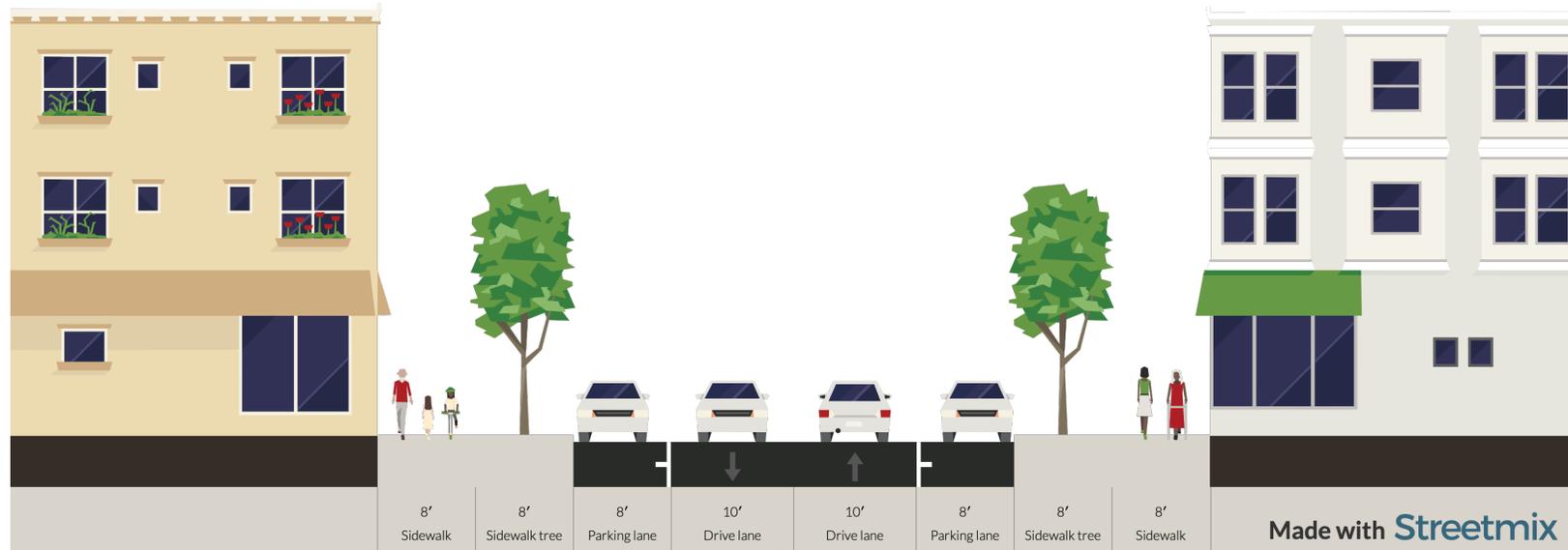
Street Type:	Two-way street with parking	Planter Type:	7 foot Continuous planter
Right-of-Way Width:	62 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	36 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	20 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	Two lanes	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes	Both side at 7 feet, marked	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius	15 feet	Street Lights:	Shielded Post and Column type
Walkway Type	6-feet sidewalk	Place Types:	P3, P4

4.3.5 Neighborhood Street II



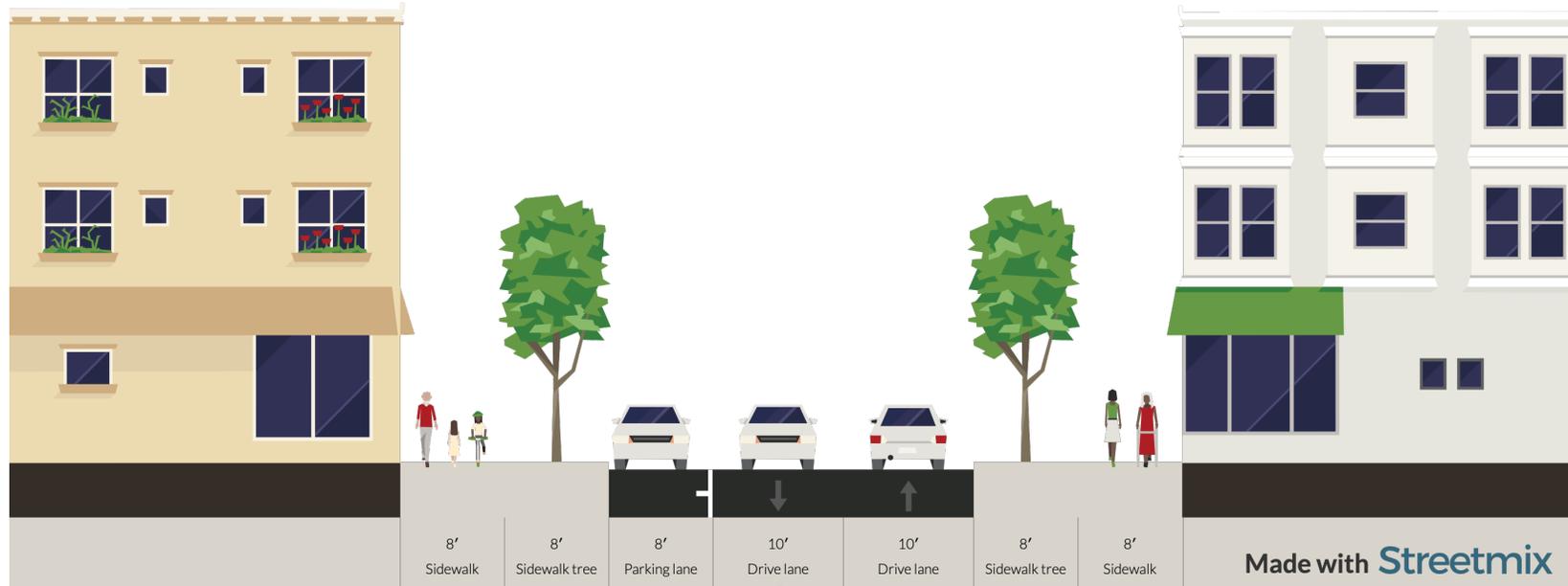
Street Type:	Two-way street with parking	Planter Type:	Continuous planter
Right-of-Way Width:	56 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	30 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	20 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	Two lanes (Yield Street)	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes	Both sides parallel at 7 feet, marked	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius	15 feet	Street Lights:	Shielded Post and Column type
Walkway Type	6-feet sidewalk	Place Types:	P3, P4

4.3.6 Commercial Street I



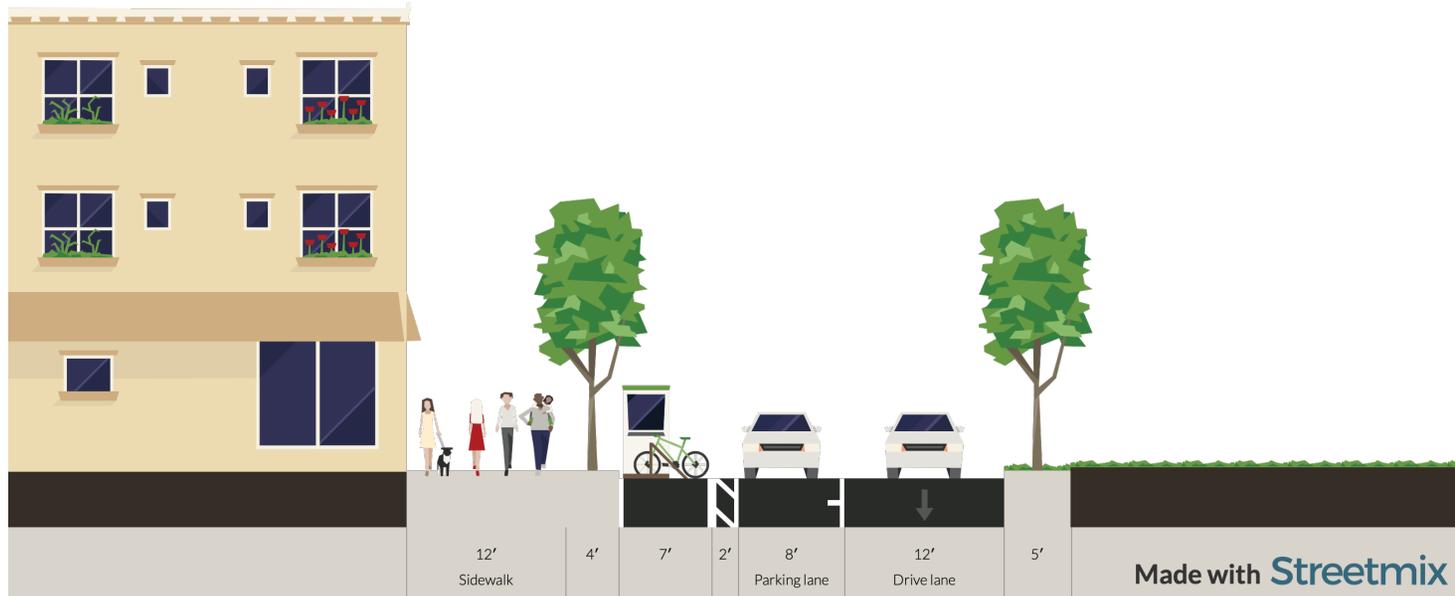
Street Type:	Two-way street with parking	Planter Type:	Tree Well
Right-of-Way Width:	68 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	36 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	25 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	Two lanes at 10 feet each	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes	Both sides parallel at 8 feet, marked	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius	15 feet	Street Lights:	Shielded Post and Column type
Walkway Type	16-foot sidewalk	Place Types:	P5

4.3.7 Commercial Street II



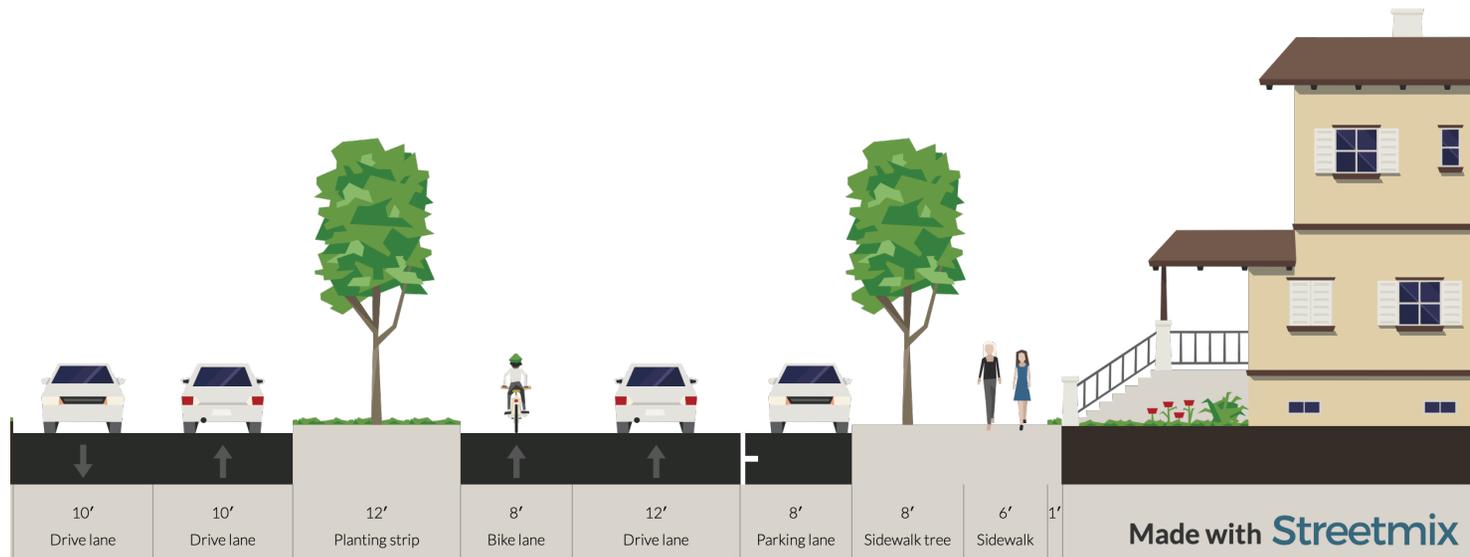
Street Type:	Two-way commercial street	Planter Type:	Tree Well
Right-of-Way Width:	60 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width:	28 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	25 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	Two lanes at 10 feet each	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes:	Parallel on one side at 8 feet, marked	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius:	15 feet	Street Lights:	Shielded Post and Column type
Walkway Type:	16-foot sidewalk	Place Types:	P5

4.3.8 Court Street



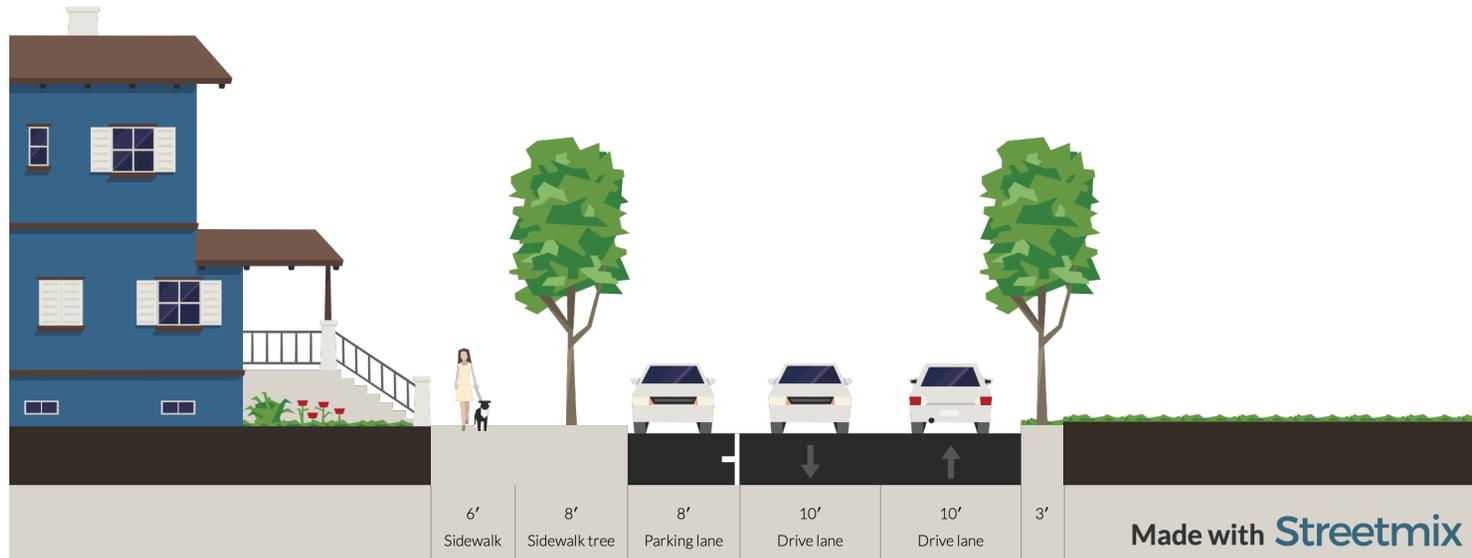
Street Type:	One-way with parking	Planter Type:	Continuous planter
Right-of-Way Width:	50 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	29 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	20 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	One lane 12 feet wide	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes	8 feet, building side only	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius	20 feet	Street Lights:	Shielded Post and Column type
Walkway Type	8 to 16-foot sidewalk along buildings	Place Types:	P3,P4, P5

4.3.9 Slip Street



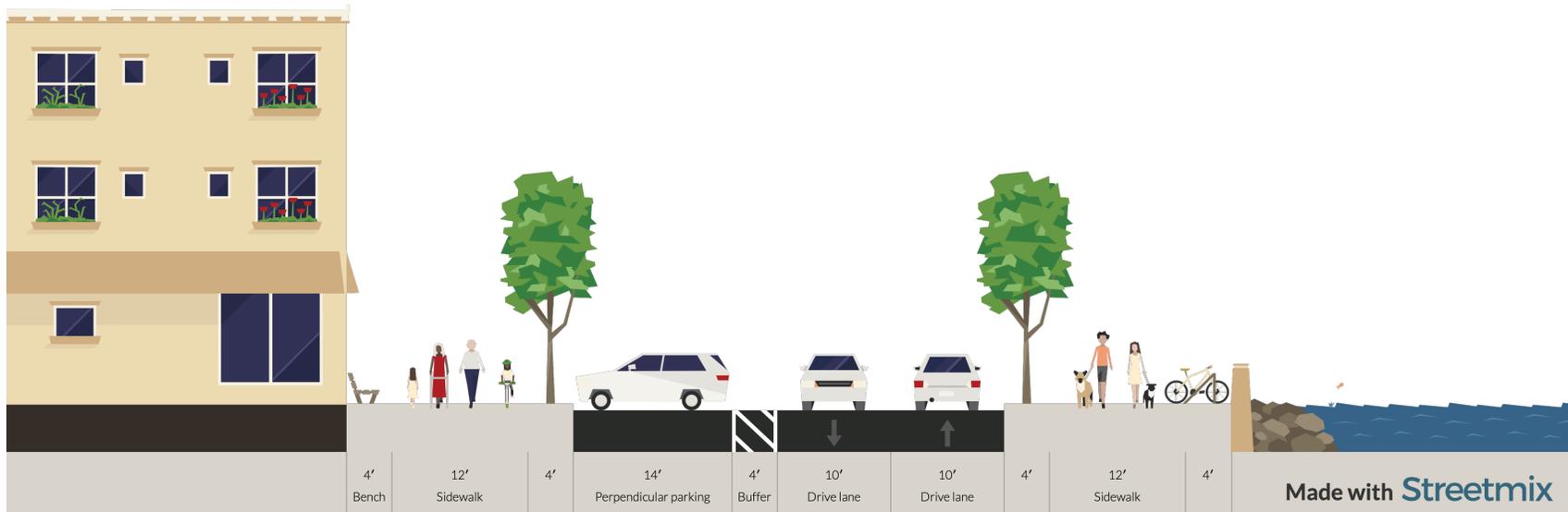
Street Type:	One-way with parking	Planter Type:	Continuous planter
Right-of-Way Width:	43 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	20 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	20 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	One lane 12 feet wide	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes	8 feet, building side only	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius	20 feet	Street Lights:	Post and Column type
Walkway Type	6-feet sidewalk	Place Types:	P3,P4, P5

4.3.10 Park Drive



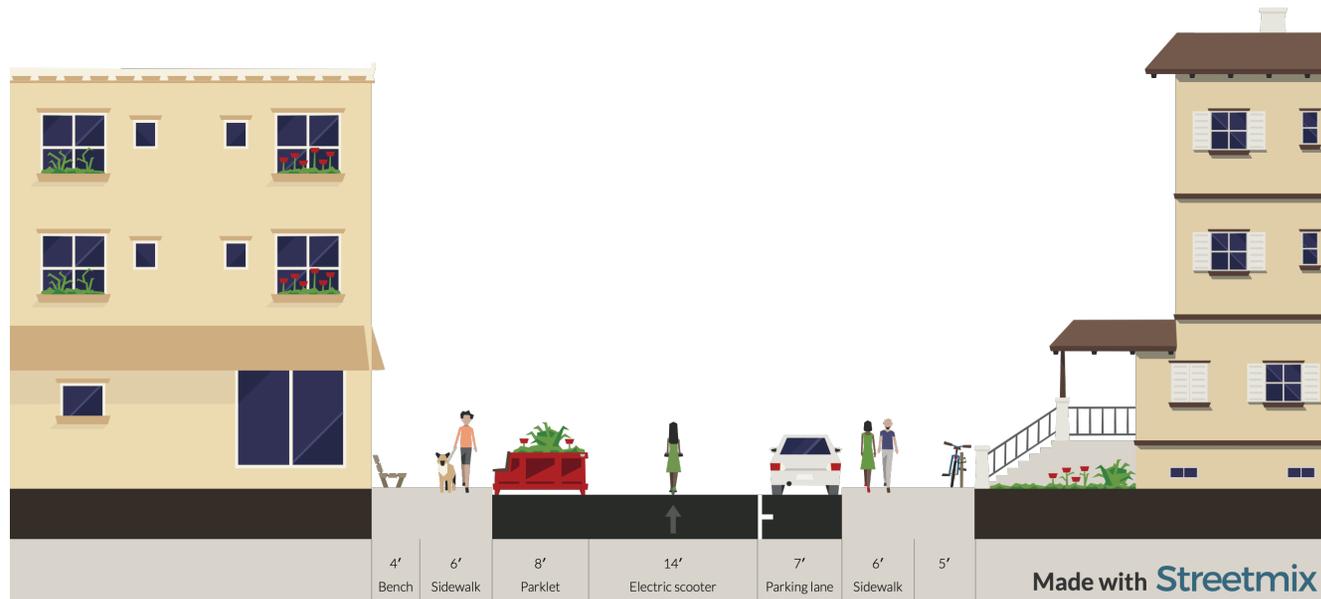
Street Type:	One-way with parking	Planter Type:	Continuous planter
Right-of-Way Width:	45 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	28 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	25 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	One lane 12 feet wide	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes	8 feet, building side only	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius	10 feet	Street Lights:	Post and Column type
Walkway Type	6 feet sidewalk	Place Types:	P3, P4

4.3.11 Boardwalk



Street Type:	Two-way, Commercial	Planter Type:	Tree Well
Right-of-Way Width:	78 feet	Curb Type:	Standard 6-inch curb
Pavement Width	38 feet	Landscape Type:	Trees at 30 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	25 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	Two lanes; 10 feet wide	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes	8 feet, parking on both sides; head-in	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius	15 feet	Street Lights:	Post and Column type
Walkway Type	20 foot sidewalk	Place Types:	P5

4.3.12 Pedestrian Street



Street Type:	Shared/ Ped street	Planter Type:	Tree Well
Right-of-Way Width:	40 feet	Curb Type:	No curb, Mountable
Pavement Width:	29 feet	Landscape Type:	Smaller Trees at 20 feet O.C. average
Design Speed:	10 MPH	Building Types Allowed:	See B3 Code Article 6.5
Traffic Lanes:	One lane; 14 feet wide	Frontage Line Setback:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.003
Parking Lanes:	Interspersed, marked	Private Frontage Allowed:	See B3 Code Sec. 6.5.002
Curb Radius:	10 feet at entrance	Street Lights:	Column type
Walkway Type:	6 foot sidewalk	Place Types:	P4 & P5

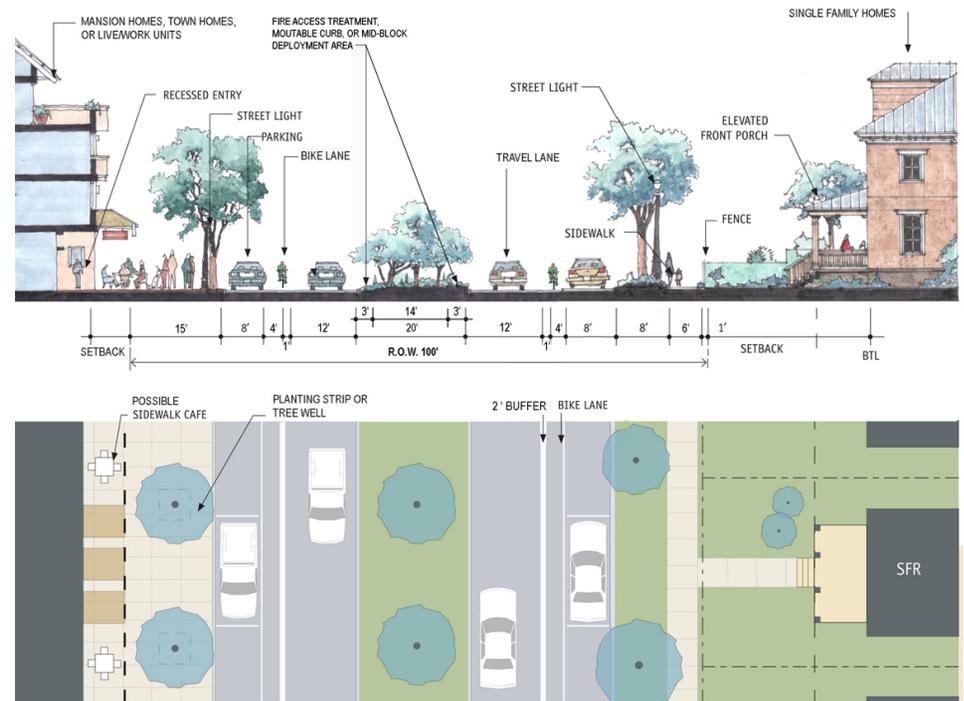
Chapter 5: Public Improvement Plans (PIPs) & The Public Realm

This chapter presents an overview of the City's Public Improvement Plans (PIP's) and public realm standards and procedures to assist design professionals and applicants in preparing PIP's, plans and designs for a well defined public realm.

5-1 GENERAL

5-2 INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIREMENTS

5-3 CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS MANUAL



Section 5-1

GENERAL

The owner is responsible for planning, constructing and financing all public improvements associated with land divisions and land development. The owner must have an engineer registered in the State of Texas prepare a complete set of improvement plans for constructing required improvements. Such plans shall be based on the approved preliminary plat, place type, building types, and DRC approval stipulations. The owner must prepare these plans in conjunction and in conformance with the final plat. Improvement plans shall be subject to City approval prior to recordation of the final plat.

5.1.1 Reasons for Public Improvements

- (a) Capital improvements
- (b) Land divisions
- (c) Relocations for buildings, utility conflicts, infrastructure improvements, etc.

- (d) New building construction, building improvements
- (e) Connecting existing buildings to infrastructure

5.1.2 Types of Public Improvements

- (a) Streets, sidewalks, signals, intersection, streetscape, paving
- (b) Storm Sewer, detention (See City of Bastrop Drainage Manual Chapter 6)
- (c) Water, Sanitary Sewer, trunklines, extensions
- (d) Erosion Control

Section 5-2

INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIREMENTS

5.2.1 Water System

(a) The developer shall provide all water lines necessary to properly serve each lot of the neighborhood and ensure that existing, and/or new water facilities can supply the required demand for domestic use and for fire protection at the desired pressure. The developer shall bear all costs for extending water service from existing City water lines to the subdivision. All water lines and service connections shall meet the current City of Bastrop Construction Standards. The developer shall submit a certificate to the Director of Planning and Development certifying that the system has been designed in accordance with the current requirements of the State regulatory agency and the City of Bastrop.

5.2.2 Water Lines

- (a) Piping for water mains and connections shall be ductile iron, or AWWA C900 polyvinyl chloride pipe. Service piping shall be copper for all commercial services and polyethylene for all residential services as approved by the City Engineer. All pipe and fittings shall be new and unused. All pipe and fittings shall conform to the latest standards as adopted by the City in Chapter 6, Construction Standards.
- B. When recommended by the City Engineer and approved by the City Council and so noted in the preliminary plat or final plat review, larger lines shall be installed.

5.2.4 Valves

(a) At intersections of water distribution lines, the number of valves shall be one less than the number of radiating lines (two valves for tee connection and three for cross connection). Valves shall be located at the P.C. or P.T. of the nearest property line. All valves shall

conform to the latest standards of the American Water Works Association.

5.2.5 Fire Hydrants

(a) Fire hydrants will be provided at a maximum spacing of shall meet the specifications per the IFC as adopted by the City. Hydrants shall be standard three-way post-type dry barrel hydrants complying to AWWA Standards with six (6) inch or larger connections to mains.

5.2.6 On-Site Wastewater Systems

(a) No lot having a surface area of less than one acre shall be henceforth permitted to utilize individual on-site sewage facility methods for sewage disposal; except that lots in subdivisions properly platted, approved, and recorded prior to April 20, 1981, shall be exempt from this one acre minimum lot size requirement, to the extent permitted by current design criteria for on-site sewage facilities and administrative rules of the state commission on environmental quality, or any successive agency.

(b) All individual surface and subsurface methods for sewage disposal (including septic systems) within the City jurisdiction shall have a site-specific design by a registered professional engineer or a registered sanitarian; and such engineer or sanitarian shall, upon project completion, certify that the installation has been completed in accordance with that engineer's or sanitarian's approved design plans. Such certification and plans shall be satisfactory to the city's designated representative (City Engineer).

(c) Septic tanks will not be permitted within the Waste Water CCN service territory on the City. No person may cause or allow the installation of an on-site sewage facility when any part of the facility is to be within three hundred (300) feet in horizontal distance (measured on the closest practical access route) of an existing state commission on environmental quality or any successive agency approved organized sewage disposal/collection system, unless one of the following requirements has been met.

(1) The person has received a written denial of service from the owner or governing body of the

state commission on environmental quality or any successive agency approved organized disposal/collection system; or

- (2) A request maybe made to the Director of Public Works for exemptions.

5.2.7 Street Lighting

Street lighting shall be provided by the developer and shall be coordinated with the Bastrop Power and Light or the electrical service provider department. Lighting levels and fixtures vary by place type. For more information see Article 7.5 Public Lighting in the B3 Code.

5.2.8 Streets and Alleys

The owner shall grade and construct all streets and alleys within the land division to cross sections, grades and standards approved by the city, refer Chapter 6: Construction Standards.

5.2.9 Sidewalks

Sidewalks vary by street type and place type, and shall be determined by neighborhood zoning concept designs. The neighborhood zoning concept scheme may submit the request for alternative sidewalk compliance to the DRC.

- (a) Place Type P1 and P2 will have meandering sidewalks or trails located into the natural setting within the public right-of-way. Design approval will be determined by the DRC.
- (b) P3 and P4, shall have a minimum of five (5) foot sidewalks on both sides of the street or one ten (10) foot sidewalk located on one side of the street. Design approval will be determined by the DRC.
- (c) P5 shall have sidewalks on both sides of the street, parallel to and not more than two (2) feet above or below adjacent curb grade, inside the dedicated right-of-way line and situated wholly within the dedicated right-of-way.

(1) P5 Sidewalks shall be not less than ten (10) feet in width, parallel to and not more than two (2) feet above or below adjacent curb grade, and shall be located according to the street type selected and inside the dedicated right-of-way line and situated wholly within the dedicated right-of-way.

(d) The area between curb and sidewalk shall be excavated or filled to provide a uniform grade to match with the longitudinal street grade.

(e) The ground elevation at the right-of-way line shall be not more than two (2) feet nor less than three (3) inches above the elevation of the top of the adjacent curb.

(f) All sidewalks shall be of a continuing common surface, not interrupted by steps or abrupt changes in level.

(g) Wherever walks end, cross streets or parking areas, they shall bend to a common level by constructing handicapped ramps in compliance with ADA dimensions and regulations.

(h) All sidewalks shall be and uniform to provide a non-slip surface. Construction details shall be in accordance with the City's standard specifications.

.....
5.2.10 Street Trees
.....

These standards and guidelines are designed to optimize conditions for street trees in all place types categories as defined in the B3 Code.

They address these key items :

- (a) Soil Volumes based on place type and street type and soil availability.
- (b) 1,000 cubic feet for an individual large deciduous canopy tree. Alternative soil volume standards are defined for urban place types where recommended soil volume is not available.
- (c) Design Methods to create soil volume where soil is not available. Design methods include soil cells to achieve soil volume, open soil areas, covered soil areas, and utility integration.

(d) Evaluate based on the Geographic Sensitive Nature of the B3 Code, these items shall be reviewed:

- (1) Height and Spread. Will the tree bump into anything such as power lines, awnings, tall trucks etc. when mature?
- (2) Is the tree deciduous or coniferous? Will it lose its leaves in the winter?
- (3) Form or shape. A columnar tree will grow in less space. Round and V-Shaped species provide the most shade.
- (4) Growth rate. How long will it take for your tree to reach its full height? Slow growing species typically live longer than fast growing species.
- (5) Soil, sun, and moisture requirements.
- (6) Hardiness zone indicates the temperature extremes in which a tree can grow.

5.2.11 Soil Volume

- (a) A tree's ability to grow and stay healthy is largely dependent on available rooting space. Trees in highly urbanized areas, where trees exist in small planting spaces with little available soil, tend to be short-lived with stunted growth. Trees in typical urban tree boxes rarely reach their full growth potential and cannot provide the wide range of environmental services that mature, healthy trees offer.
- (b) Trees need 2 cubic feet of soil volume for every square foot of crown area spread. A tree in a typical 4-foot by 6-foot street tree space has 72 cubic feet of available soil. This is not adequate space. When the roots cannot grow out of the box, the tree is expected to grow to a canopy spread of 8 feet before declining. Larger soil volumes will yield larger trees.
- (c) These guidelines focus on increased soil volumes as one of the best ways to enable larger and healthier trees to grow in cities.
- (d) Design Methods for Achieving Soil Volume

To achieve the required soil volume in areas where native soil is available, several methods can be used.

(1) Continuous Trenches

In areas where several trees are to be planted, the area shall be treated as one continuous trench, that connects several tree pits, to provide extra soil volume for root growth by allowing trees to share soil space, unless there are site constraints, and must be approved by the City Engineer

(2) Shallow Geocellular Sandwich System

a. For uses with lightweight traffic, the sandwich system creates rootable soil volume for trees, underneath the hardscapes in urban areas. This system, also known as a suspended pavement system consists of shallow, high-strength modular cells suitable for sub-base replacement which spread weight loads over a large area, preventing compaction of soil in the tree's root zone. At the same time, the open structure of the system prevents roots from causing any damage to the pavement and serves as a distribution and delivery mechanism for air and water for the entire

rootable soil volume. This system can be used underneath sidewalks, bike-lanes, light weight traffic, and parking lots without reducing the available above ground urban space.

b. Soil Cells are plastic structures designed to be filled between the voids with soil and covered with pavement. Tree roots grow in the soil between the structural supports. There are many brands on the market. Install per manufacturer's instructions.

(3) Root Paths

- A. Native soils under or at back of sidewalk may count towards soil volume if there is an opportunity provided for the tree roots to pass under the paved area where they can grow at a normal rate and connect the tree to the adjacent open soil area. Root paths can make this connection.
- B. Root paths are narrow trenches, roughly 4" wide by 1' deep, installed in a compacted subgrade before the gravel base for pavement is added.

- C. A commercially available aeration mat material and quality topsoil can be added to the trench to support drainage. Root paths will be installed for new plantings during construction, at the time of subgrade preparation and before the paved surface is installed.
- D. Root paths extend radially from the tree pit and may connect to adjacent tree pits, and/or other nearby planting areas such as native soil, lawns, or civic space on the opposite side of the sidewalk from the street.
- E. Root paths may be most applicable in P4 and P5 areas where tree roots need to be directed around utilities and planting space is limited.

5.2.12 Design Methods

- (a) Creating Soil Volume in place types some P5 or EC and some designs for P4:
 - (1) For areas where little or no native soil is available, current research shows that soil cells are the best method for creating soil volume under pavement.

- (2) An open soil area is an unpaved area of soil surrounding a tree, which contains existing, new or amended soil. An open soil area may be planted or covered with mulch.
- (3) Open soil areas and benefit impervious surfaces and stormwater runoff.

- (b) Root Barrier

Root barrier must be used in areas adjacent to sidewalks and buildings. Deflector barriers are acceptable. They must be 30" deep minimum and installed per manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Tree Well Openings

- (1) There must be space between the curb and the tree trunk. The opening around the base of the tree must allow a transition zone for the tree at maturity. For a 4' x 6' tree well opening at the mature trunk to flare as the tree matures. The minimum opening allowed is 4' x 6'.
- (2) A variety of pavements, both solid and permeable, can be used to create a covered tree space. Pavers, such as granite cobbles and

permeable paver blocks, placed with gaps between the stones allow water to flow to the soil below. Tree grates are not encouraged. If used, they must have removable center rings so the tree opening can expand as the tree grows. A long-term maintenance plan is required to address issues such as a trunk growing into a grate, watering, mulch and soil that needs replenishing, pavers that must be leveled, etc.

.....
5.2.13 Coordination of Utilities with Soil Cells
.....

- (a) Using the Soil Cells in areas with utilities requires good coordination. The respective utility owners need to be involved in the conversation. They may have specific requirements that need to be addressed, such as vertical and/or horizontal separation, minimum depth/cover, or protective measures such as encapsulating their lines in granular bedding or insulating them to prevent freezing.
- (b) In the event that Soil Cells will be installed over utility lines it is also important to discuss what level

of loading or ground pressure the utility line can withstand.

- (c) Soil Cells must have openings on all four sides and because there is a considerable amount of void space in each frame, running utilities through the Cell frames is a simple way to integrate utilities directly in to the system. This approach can be applied to new or existing utilities.
- (d) Each frame is its own separate component and can be maneuvered to leave the utility inside of the frame.

Note: This method is not applicable to storm, sanitary sewer or water mains.

.....
5.2.14 Street Tree Specifications
.....

These standards are for all street trees, regardless of place type.

- (a) Spacing

One 4" caliper canopy tree shall be planted in the public right-of-way along the length of the lot frontage at a minimum spacing of thirty feet (30').

(b) Overhead Conflict

Where there are conflicts with overhead lines, Understory trees shall be planted in the public right-of-way along the length of the lot frontage at a minimum spacing of fifteen feet (15') and a maximum spacing of thirty feet (30').

(c) Tree Species

Shall be chosen from the Native Tree List by the Lady Bird Johnson Wildflower Center.

(1) Only use nursery-grown material that complies with all required inspection, grading, standards and plant regulations in accordance with the latest edition of the 'American Standard for Nursery Stock'.

(2) Provide sound, healthy, vigorous, freshly dug, nursery-grown stock, free from plant diseases and insect eggs. Heeled-in stock or stock from cold storage will not be accepted.

(d) Provide plants:

(1) With healthy, normal root systems.

(2) Which have been grown for at least 2 years under climatic conditions similar to those where scheduled for planting.

(3) Which have been grown in properly spaced blocks.

(4) Which have been transplanted or root pruned at least twice, and at least once in the past three years.

(5) With a habit of growth normal for the species.

(6) With symmetrical growth typical for the variety and species. Match plants for symmetry of a grouping where required.

(e) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

(1) All plant materials shall be handled and packed in accordance with good nursery practices. Material shall be adequately protected during transit to prevent windburn, drying, or overheating. Upon delivery, plant materials will be adequately protected from the sun, freezing, and/or drying winds.

(2) When plants cannot be planted immediately after delivery:

(A) Place plants on clean surface, in protected area, away from heat-gaining materials such as pavements and masonry.

(B) Cover roots and root crowns with moist sod or approved mulch to protect them from sun and wind.

(C) Water as necessary to keep them in good condition.

(D) Where required, plant materials may be stored in a temporary shed or by heeling-in, using good nursery practice.

(3) Plant materials which are not adequately protected, left out of the ground un-protected overnight, left with roots exposed to the sun, improperly protected during transit, unloading, heeling-in, or during the planting operation shall be rejected and removed from the project.

(f) Protection of Plant Materials

(1) Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicted to remain in place against unnecessary cutting, breaking, and skinning of roots, skinning and bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within the drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within the drip line. Provide temporary fences, barricades, or guards as required to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

(2) Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inches in diameter that are cut during construction operations.

(3) Temporarily cover all exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out. Provide earth cover as within 24 hours, making sure that burlap is kept wet until such time.

(4) Repair or replace trees and vegetation damaged by construction. Damaged trees are to be repaired and restored to full growth status, as determined by a qualified tree expert or arborists.

(5) No equipment, materials, trash, or other debris will be stored under trees to remain.

(g) Tree Pits

- (1) Pits shall be circular in outline. Pit depths shall be measured in relation to finished grade.
- (2) Planter boxes and container grown plants:
 - A. Diameter: 2 times wider than rootball.
 - B. Depth: as deep as rootball.
 - C. Where pit depth is over-excavated, backfill with prepared topsoil to fill depth so that balls will be at correct height.

(h) Planting Trees

- (1) In individual pits, set plants so that after settlement they will be one quarter above finished grade.
- (2) Center plants in pits and place them upright.
- (3) Face each plant to give best appearance to closest observation point.
- (4) Cut off broken, frayed, and dead roots.
- (5) Handle plants so as to prevent damage.

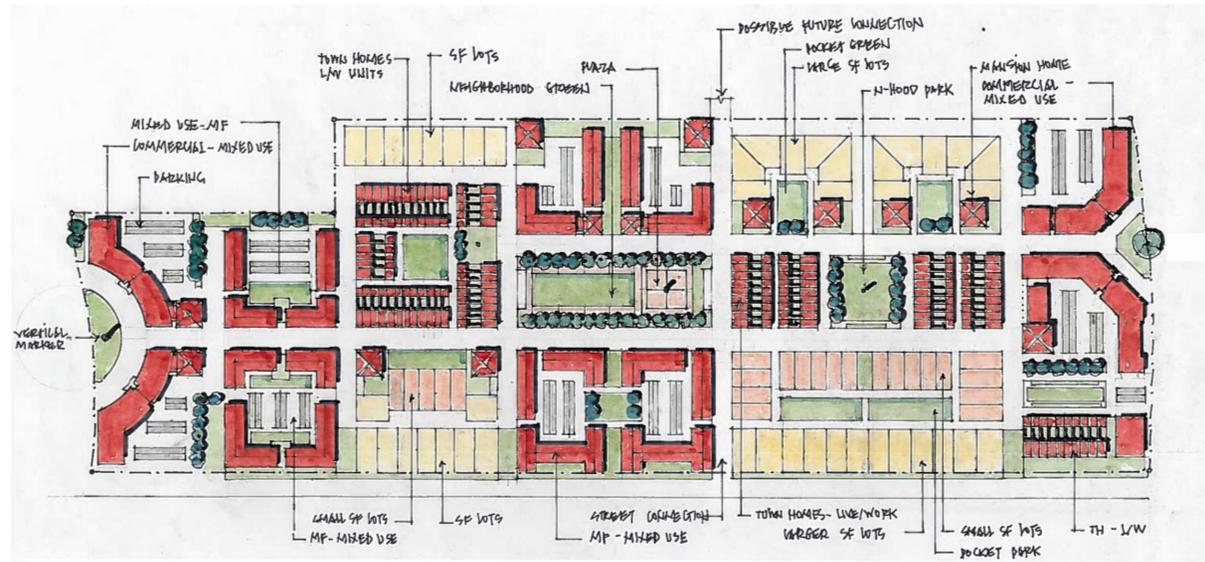
- (6) Set tree in pit. Thoroughly wet burlap. Loosen tie material and carefully roll back burlap so that ball is not broken. Cut the loose burlap and tie material. Pull back one-third of burlap. Do not pull tie material or burlap out from under balls.
- (7) Before planting container grown plants, carefully remove from container and unwind any circulating roots; if bent cut back just behind the bend; or cut the roots back 1 inch on all sides and the bottom.

(i) Backfilling Tree Pits

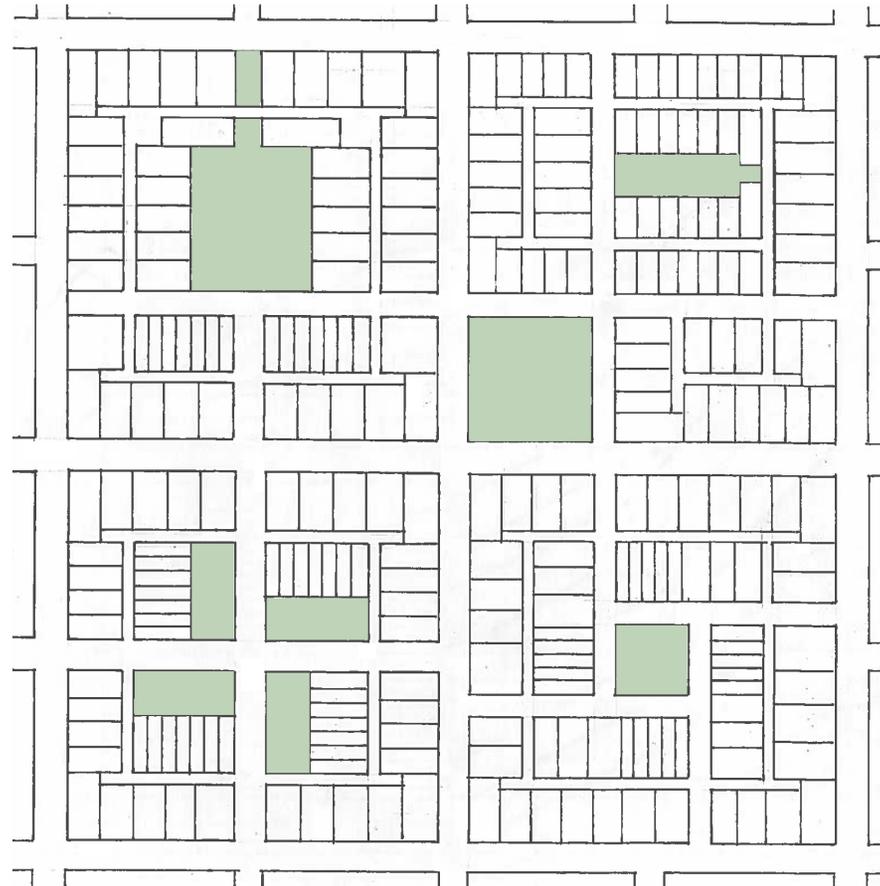
- (1) Place prepared soil mixture medium until pit is approximately 3/4 full.
- (2) Compact and settle soil by watering thoroughly. After water has soaked in, complete backfilling to finished grade and again compact and settle soil by thoroughly soaking.
- (3) If further settling occurs, add additional soil so that finished backfilling is even with finished grade. Do not fill above root flare.

- (4) Form ridge of soil around individual trees to form ring to hold water.
- (5) Reinspect trees to ensure they take root over the next three (3) weeks.

Chapter 6: Construction Standards



Chapter 7: Drainage Manual

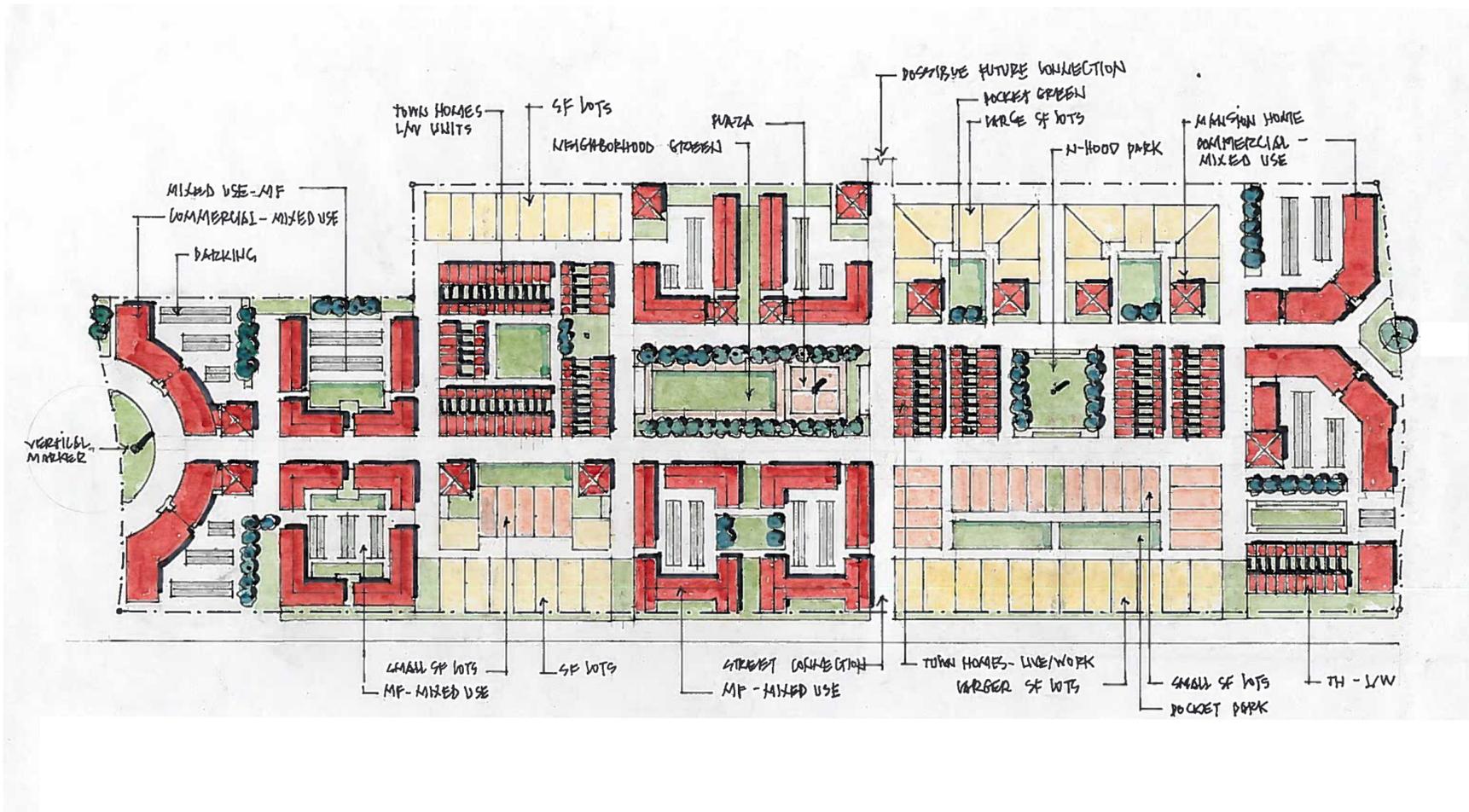


Appendix "A" Fee Schedule

APPLICATION	FEE
Administration fee (per application)	5% of total fee
Completeness Check	\$250
SUBDIVISION	
Preliminary Plat	\$1,700 + \$125 per acre
Final Plat/Short Form Final Plat	\$1,275 + 125 per acre
Replats/Vacation	\$1,275 + \$25 per acre
Administrative Plat: Amended or Minor	\$1,275 + 125 per Acre
Plat Recordation with the County	\$150+ fees charged by Bastrop County
Lot of Record Verification	\$50
Construction Plan Review	\$5,000 minimum + all professional fees*
Construction Plan Inspections	3.5% of total cost of improvement, \$2,500 minimum

Subdivision Variance	\$1000
Traffic Impact Analysis	\$525 + all professional fees*
Right-of-Way Vacation	\$1,700
Easement Vacation	\$ 1,700
License Agreement, Easement	\$500 + all professional fees*
Preliminary Drainage Plan review	\$2,300
Final Drainage Plan Review	\$1,500
Infrastructure Plan Review	\$1,900
Meeting Re-Notification	\$500, if required by applicant action
Parkland Dedication:	
Less than 4 dwelling units per building	\$500 per Unit
4 or more dwelling units per building	\$400 per Unit

City of Bastrop, B3TM



Site Development

Site Development Plan	\$1700 + \$125 per acre
Site Development Plan Revision	\$500
Site Development Inspection	\$200
Final Drainage Plan Review	\$1,500
Misc. Administrative Plan Review	\$500

Zoning

Standard Zoning	\$3,000
Planned Development Zoning	\$9,000 + \$200 per acre (rounded up)
Conditional Use Permit	\$2,500
Zoning Variance	\$3,500
Appeal of Administrative Decision	\$500

Development, License,

Agreement \$3,000 + professional fees*

Consent agreements for

MUD, PID, SUD, WCID, etc..... \$25,000 + Professional fees*

Zoning Verification Letter \$250

\$500, if required by applicant action

Meeting Re-notification

Certificate of

Appropriateness \$50

Certificate of

Appropriateness -

Demolition or Relocation \$100

GIS Mapping Fees

\$6.67 per square foot +

Map Printing \$50 an Hour

Custom Map \$250 per hour

Public Improvement Plan \$250 per hour

Digitizing May be waived if digital plans provided per City specifications

*Per Bastrop Code of Ordinances, Chapter 1, Article 1.14

Chapter 8: References

The B3TM was created through the use of several sources to ensure best management practices were used during the creation of the document. The standards have been localized to the City of Bastrop to match the standards in the B3 Code and the desired outcomes for the community.

Source:

City of Frisco, TX

City of San Diego, CA

City of Austin, TX

City of Southlake, TX

The SmartCode: The original SmartCode was released by [Duany Plater-Zyberk & Company](#) (DPZ) in 2003, after two decades of research and implementation. It has been continually updated with input from scores of practitioners from numerous disciplines. Since 2004, the model code has been completely open source and free of charge.

Ordinance language from these cities help inform or shape some of the technical language in the B3TM

City of Dripping Springs, TX

City of Scottsdale, AZ



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 5G

TITLE:

Receive presentation and discuss the Cultural Arts Master Plan.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Ed Skarnulis, Chairman, Bastrop Arts in Public Places Board

James K. Altgelt, Assistant City Manager for Public Safety & Community Support

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

On December 6, 2017, a Joint Workshop was held between the City Council and the Bastrop Art in Public Places (BAIPP). After discussion, the City Council affirmed that BAIPP was the appropriate board to oversee the development of a Cultural Arts Master Plan (CAMP).

On January 3, 2018, BAIPP reviewed the Request for Proposal (RFP) seeking the services of a consultant team that would develop a plan to leverage existing assets, to help focus future funding for cultural arts, and to increase Bastrop's appeal as a tourist destination. BAIPP, through a Master Plan Committee, would review and evaluate all the submitted proposals and select a recommendation for the City Council. The Master Plan Committee would be comprised of representatives from the following community partners: BAIPP, Bastrop Opera House, School District Performing Arts, Film, Music, Historical Society Board, Lost Pines Arts Center Board, Arts at Large, Culinary, Parks Board, Main Street Board, Visit Bastrop, and Ms. Sarah O'Brien as the City Staff Liaison.

On January 9, 2018, City Council approved the RFP and proper notice was submitted for publication.

The Master Plan Committee was subsequently comprised of Mr. Ed Skarnulis (BAIPP), Ms. Terry Moore (Bastrop Opera House), Mr. Chico Portillo (School District Performing Arts), Ms. Debbie Moore (Film), Ms. Brenda Bush (Music), Mr. Dan Hays-Clark (Historical Society Board), Mr. Mark Rose (Lost Pines Arts Center Board), Ms. Karen Sterling (Arts at Large), Ms. Barbara Wolanski (Parks Board), Mr. Dick Smith (Main Street Board), Ms. Susan Smith (Visit Bastrop), and Ms. Sarah O'Brien (City Staff Liaison). The Master Plan Committee reviewed all the RFPs that were submitted and conducted in-person interviews with the respondents. After careful deliberation, the Master Plan Committee recommended that GO Collaborative be awarded the contract to develop the CAMP.

On March 13, 2018, the City Council approved Resolution R-2018-17 authorizing the contract between the City of Bastrop and Go Collaborative to develop the CAMP at a cost not to exceed eighty thousand dollars and 00/100 (\$80,000).

After being awarded the contract, Go Collaborative requested a task force be created for the duration of the project to oversee the overall planning process and to assist with providing feedback and ideas as the various planning processes were mapped out.

On April 24, 2018, the City Council approved a motion creating the Cultural Arts Master Plan Task Force as requested by Go Collaborative. City Council appointed Mr. Skarnulis (BAIPP), Ms. T. Moore (Bastrop Opera House), Ms. D. Moore (Film), Ms. Bush (Music), Mr. Hays-Clark (Historical Society Board), Mr. Rose (Lost Pines Arts Center Board), Ms. Sterling (Arts at Large), Ms. Barbara Wolanski (Parks Board), Ms. O'Brien (City Staff Liaison), and Mr. Colin Guerra (City Staff Liaison) as the Cultural Arts Master Plan Task Force.

From May 2018 through September 2019, the creation of the CAMP took place. Ms. Lynn Osgood (Go Collaborative) conducted various forms of public engagement, interviews with stakeholders, and research. Ms. Osgood also crafted several drafts of the CAMP to ensure the CAMP was accurate and complete.

On Monday, August 26, 2019, during s Special Meeting, Ms. Osgood presented her final version of the CAMP to BAIPP.

On September 4, 2019, BAIPP conducted its regularly scheduled monthly meeting. The final version of the CAMP was discussed, and the board unanimously voted for Chairman Skarnulis to make the following statement during his presentation to the Bastrop City Council on September 10, 2019:

“The Cultural Arts Master Plan meets the requirement of the RFQ that was submitted. The BAIPP unanimously endorses this Cultural Arts Master Plan as a way forward to develop the cultural arts in Bastrop. The plan uses a broad brush to guide the vision and coordination of the arts and potential operational way forward with many options for the City Council to utilize this living document and make choices that are appropriate for our City. The BAIPP stands eager to assist with implementation.”

FUNDING SOURCE:

The CAMP was funded using Hotel Occupancy Funds (HOT).

ATTACHMENT:

- Cultural Arts Master Plan

City of Bastrop **CULTURAL ARTS MASTER PLAN**

DRAFT August 2019

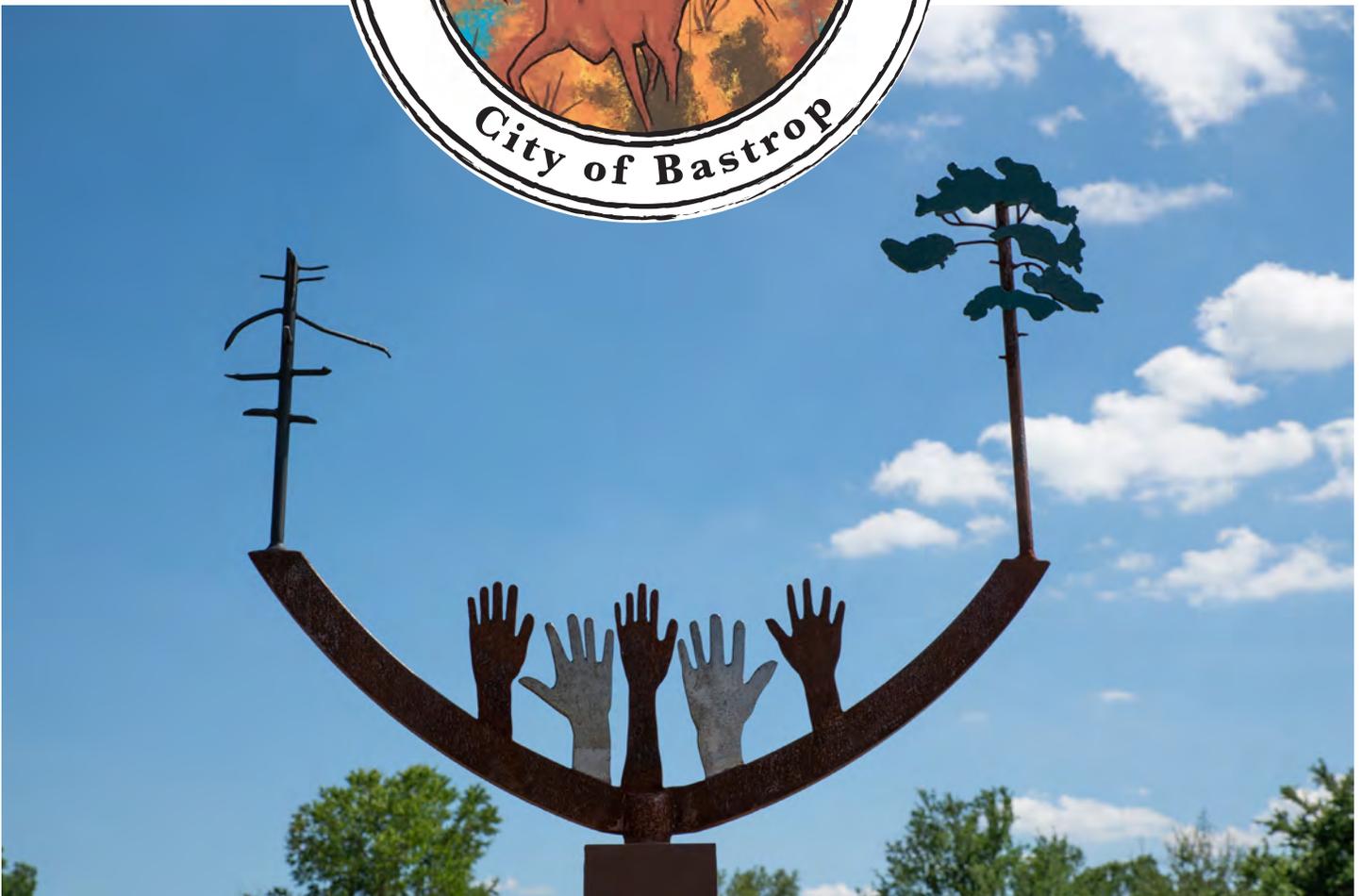


Table of Contents

Planning Context	5
Letter from the Mayor	6
Why Focus on Arts & Culture?	7
Reading the Plan	10
Building on Strengths	11
National Best Practices	13
Bastrop's Cultural Landscape	16
Planning Process	22
Engaging the Community	23
Vision and Values	28
Building a Road Map	32
Place Competitiveness	34
Creative Placemaking	43
Creative Economy	51
Cultural Inclusion	59
Implementation	67
Building New Civic Structures	68
Funding Strategies	74
Next Steps	83

Acknowledgments

List of Terms

Mapping Bastrop's Cultural Assets

Community Demographic Summary

Community Engagement Summary

Bastrop's Creative Economy

National Case Study Assessment

Strategy Recommendation Charts

Percent for Art: Ordinance Example

Consultant Profile

Planning Context



aynie Building

Votes Against Secession
1860

Christian Church
1887
New Courthouse

McDonnell



Bastrop City Hall

Letter from the Mayor

As Mayor of the City of Bastrop, it gives me great pleasure to present the Bastrop Cultural Arts Master Plan. This plan provides a roadmap for the City of Bastrop's Arts and Culture Commission to follow over the next 10 years, as we as a City work to nurture and grow our arts and culture offerings. The arts and culture have always been an integral part of our City. From the Bastrop Opera House and the Bastrop Museum and Visitors Center, to the Lost Pines Arts Center and the Heart of Texas Foundry, Bastrop is known for the strength and diversity of its cultural organizations and institutions.

This plan arose from the input and effort of its citizens. Through interviews, task force conversations, an online survey, pop-up meetings, and extensive community events the team worked to gather the ideas and visions of the City's residents. The result is a plan that gives direction to the City of Bastrop in setting policy and allotting the resources needed to advance municipal arts and culture.

Our City's cultural life is the cornerstone of its identity and a fundamental component of its economy. Whether it is the jobs created by cultural organizations, or the sense of authenticity supported through the efforts of our many artists, writers, performers, and artistic entrepreneurs, our City's economy and cultural vitality are intimately linked.

We encourage you to read the plan, get inspired, and get involved.

Sincerely,

Connie Schroeder

Mayor

City of Bastrop

Why a Focus on Arts & Culture?

The City of Bastrop has a story to tell about its Arts and Culture sector - it is a story of **resiliency, community, and creative production**.

From its early frontier history of families along the Colorado River, to the establishment of Mexican-American communities to help grow the lignite mining-industry, to the Civilian Conservation Corps production of pine-wood furniture, Bastrop's story has always woven together culture, place, and the natural environment.

Today this story of resiliency, community, and creative production is one you see in efforts to grow the Lost Pines Arts Center after the devastating fires in 2011 and 2015, in the long-standing community-based efforts to grow the Bastrop Opera House, and in deep-rooted creative entrepreneurs like Clint Howard and the Deep in the Heart Art Foundry.

Bastrop's story lays the foundation for the City's Cultural Arts Master Plan. With this foundation, the planning process began with a clear sense of both the local and national reasons for developing the plan.

Local. Locally, the City of Bastrop recognized the need to create a long-term strategy for visual and performing arts within the City in its Comprehensive Plan, which was adopted November 2016. This goal pulled from an in-depth

understanding that the vibrant and authentic nature of the Bastrop community is a vital resource that needs to be tended to like other essential city functions.

Within this larger goal is the City's central objective to position itself as a regional tourism destination. With its ever-increasing list of attractions, events, and exhibition spaces, along with its investments in Visit Bastrop, the City is developing a 'critical mass' of tourism assets designed to solidify its community brand.

National. Parallel to these growing local needs, the national conversation about arts and culture has grown dramatically over the past decade. Arts and culture have always been an essential part of what it means to be human. Through image, stories, dance and other forms of expression, we become inspired, delighted and connected to each other as a community. Until recently the arts were viewed as enhancements or special extras within our daily lives. However, that understanding is now shifting on multiple fronts. Scientific research has shown the arts stimulate a child's brain development; we see new and increased funding for cross-sector partnerships to develop vibrant urban areas; and there has been a fundamental shift in business toward creativity and innovation. As a result, we see arts and culture taking a critical role in guiding how we develop as cities, communities and individuals.

Today, within the United States, we know that¹:

Arts unify communities. 67 percent of Americans believe “the arts unify our communities regardless of age, race and ethnicity.”

Arts improve academic performance. The arts contribute to lower dropout rates.

Arts strengthen the economy. In the United States today, the arts and culture sector is a \$730 billion industry representing 4.2 percent of the nation’s GDP - a larger share of the economy than transportation, tourism and agriculture.

Arts are good for local businesses. Attendees at nonprofit arts events spend \$24.60 per person, per event, beyond the cost of admission on items such as meals, parking and babysitters.

Arts drive tourism. Arts travelers stay longer and spend more to seek out authentic cultural experiences.

Arts spark creativity and innovation. Creativity is among the top five applied skills sought by business leaders - with 72 percent saying creativity is of high importance when hiring.

Arts improve healthcare. Nearly one-half of the nation’s healthcare institutions provide arts programming for patients, families and even staff. More than two-thirds believe these programs provide healing benefits to patients - shorter hospital stays, better pain management and less medication.

Arts foster healing in the military. The arts are part of the military continuum—promoting readiness during pre-deployment as well as aiding in the successful reintegration and adjustment of veterans and military families into community life.

During conversations with local stakeholders, many said this is the time for arts and culture in the City of Bastrop. Given the opportunities, needs and political will, aligning arts and culture-based strategies with other community priorities just makes sense.

¹Ten Reasons to Support the Arts. Randy Cohen, 2017. The Americans for the Arts, <https://www.americansforthearts.org/by-program/reports-and-data/legislation-policy/naappd/ten-reasons-to-support-the-arts-2017>



Yarn bomb at Fisherman's Park

Defining Terms and Concepts

Planning for the arts and cultural sector of our cities can be tricky, because the field is shifting dramatically, and even the terms themselves have many meanings. For that reason, we have used a broad understanding of these terms during the formulation of the Cultural Arts Master Plan.

Traditionally, the arts have conjured images of companies and institutions – the ballet, the opera, the symphony, theaters, art galleries and museums. Today, the arts mean much more. With greater access to both new and traditional media, inspired entrepreneurship and venture capital, downtown revitalization and the fusion of culture and cuisine, the arts can be more immediate. They are as likely to be in the form of crafts, community art, digital media or food as in painting, film, sculpture, dance, theater and music.

This plan takes a broad view of arts and culture and recognizes that the diversity of media and modes of expression is a strength of the arts sector and deserving of support.

Like the term art, culture refers to the way in which a group of people express their ideas, values and hopes. At its core culture embodies all the activities that we do as a community and help to form our knowledge of and attachment to the places in which we live. Captured in architecture, histories and the shared events that bring people together, a community's culture is its unique stamp upon the world. Art and culture are how we express ourselves as individuals and how we engage each other as a community.

[For a list of specific terms see the Appendix.]

Cultural Arts Master Plan Goals

Bastrop has arts and culture written into its DNA, and the City takes great pride in knowing the quality of local talent greatly out-scales its size.

The goal of the Cultural Arts Master Plan is to harness the ideas and energy of local-residents and combine them with national best practices.

The result is a vision for the City of Bastrop that can support the development of authentic environments and vibrant experiences for everyone. It is also a roadmap that can help the City grow and develop the City's vision in partnership with local artists and arts and culture organizations and strategically align resources, goals and actions among the City, community partners, and the creative community.

Planning for arts and culture is a bit different than planning for other municipal departments. While this plan pulls from multiple disciplines, from the arts and business administration, to marketing and education, it arrives at a different type of plan. This plan is not so much about physical things, like roads, parks or utility lines, as it is about people, and how we experience culture in our community.

With that in mind, this plan presents many aspects that are essential in arts and culture planning. You will find:

- What arts and culture looks like in the nation and how it applies to the community.
- The many stages of input and feedback from the community that led to crafting this plan.
- Outcomes prompted by listening to the community, leading to the following:

- Four strategies organized into specific goals and actions which are necessary to realize the vision of the plan. (creative economy, cultural inclusion, creative placemaking, place competitiveness)
- Based on community feedback, there are ten items that rose to the top; each incorporates a variety of tactics representing input from numerous sectors such as business, education and nonprofit.
- Finally, we outline an implementation strategy with recommendations for resources that will be required to bring this vision to life.

As you read the Cultural Arts Master Plan, you will learn about the many ideas brought forward by the residents on how the current state of arts and culture could grow to its fullest potential. We invite the reader to find your own place in this effort to build the larger system that will benefit all.



Building On Strengths



Old Iron Bridge over the Colorado River

Building on Strengths

The story of the Arts and Culture in Bastrop is surprisingly robust for a city its size. Recognized by the Texas Commission on the Arts as a Cultural Arts District in 2012, it is a community that can proudly boast that it houses three major cultural organizations (Bastrop Museum and Visitors Center, Bastrop Opera House, and the Lost Pines Arts Center), a Convention and Exhibit Center, and Visit Bastrop, its destination marketing organization.

Economically, the City of Bastrop also shows a strong foundation of creative industry employment in areas such as art galleries, design, and film production. A significant number of Bastrop residents work in creative industries, at a rate equal to or higher than in the State of Texas as a whole [see the Appendix for a more detailed economic analysis.]

When we lay out these different elements, we see that Bastrop has the pieces it needs to put itself on the map.

A city of regional cultural tourism

Like other areas in Texas, the City of Bastrop draws visitors from around the state and beyond to experience the history and contemporary culture, arts, and special character of the City. From observing a night-pour at the Art Foundry, to exploring the heritage architecture of downtown, to partaking in art classes at the Lost Pines Art Center's new facilities, visitors and residents know that Bastrop's story of resiliency, community, and creative production is alive in the community today.

A city for new families and creative entrepreneurs

The City also has what it needs to put itself on the map of places that can draw in new talent and new families. Today young families and creative entrepreneurs are not looking to places like New York and Chicago, but rather to places like Oklahoma City and Salt Lake City. They want a sense of place, a sense of community, and sense of creative potential that are grounded in the authenticity and history that Bastrop offers.

National Best Practices

Building a Healthy Local Arts & Culture Ecosystem

Want to grow the arts sector? First you need to understand how it functions as an ecosystem. Like a natural ecology, an arts and culture ecosystem is made up of different physical, programmatic, organizational, and individual elements that all take on different roles, and support the larger system in different ways. Together they make a dynamic

system that can support a City's goals for both economic development and diverse cultural life for its residents.

The diagram below illustrates how the arts and culture ecosystem parts come together and partner within the City of Bastrop. Here we show how all the elements of culture (the blue bullets) have a relationship with the plan strategies (shown in green). The overlapping areas show how elements are inter-related among the strategies.

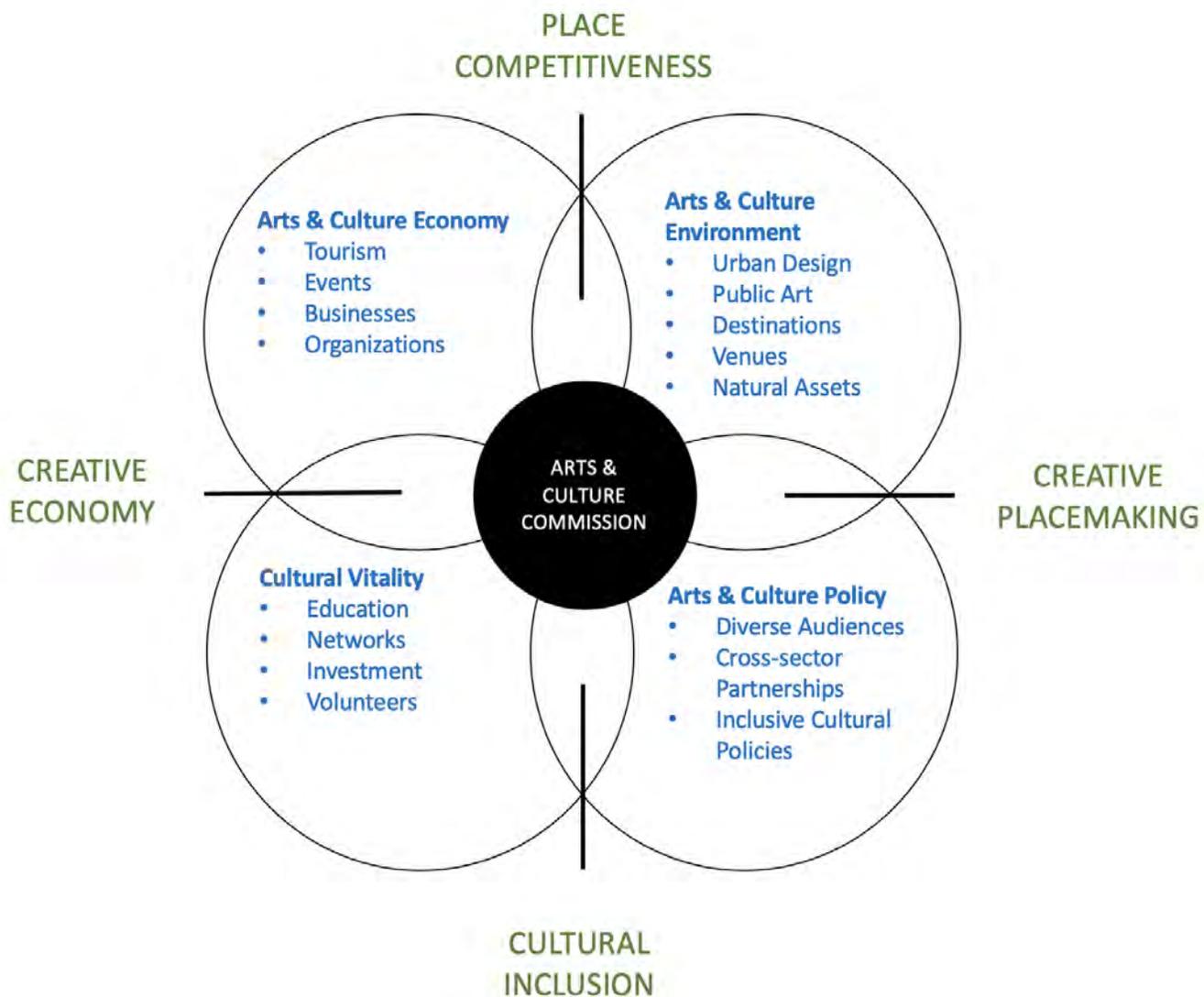


Diagram of Bastrop's Art Ecology



Transformer mural

Key Strategies

The Key Strategies that make up Bastrop’s arts ecology can be thought of as:

- Place Competitiveness
- Creative Placemaking
- Cultural Inclusion
- Creative Economy

The Authentic Art of Place Competitiveness

The City of Bastrop is deeply aware of how closely its arts and culture ecology is related to its vision of Place Competitiveness. From Lost Pines Christmas, to the Veterans Car Show, to the Lost Pines Art League “Art After Dark”, both residents and arts and culture organizations desire to bring together others in celebration of all the city has to offer. The ability to harness the power of the arts and culture to create both a unique and authentic expression of the community is one of the essential strategies for attracting both new residents and weekend visitors.

The Expanding Field of Creative Placemaking

The City’s planning efforts also take place within a national groundswell of interest in the ways in which arts and culture can advance diverse community strategies. For instance, since 2010, the National Endowment for the Arts, ArtPlace (a consortium of 12 philanthropic foundations and six major financial institutions, with diverse federal agencies participating as strategic partners) and the Kresge Foundation have invested over \$80 million in creative placemaking projects across the country. Creative Placemaking is an area of city planning that connects with the arts and culture sector to develop the quality and vitality of a place.

A Growing Understanding of Cultural Inclusion

One of the strongest developing trends in recent years within the arts and culture field has been the growing understanding of how important the issues of diversity and access are to the healthy functioning of an arts and culture ecology. If an arts ecology serves as both a foundation of economic

development strategies and a vital component of the self-expression of a community, then all members must both have access to the larger system and feel that they are in some way a part of it. Whether that comes through creative hobbies, the ability to take a theater class, or partaking in a holiday festival, all residents should feel a part of the large system of expression that makes up the City.

The Benefits of the Creative Economy

The success of new arts-based economic development approaches has prompted cities to reassess the role and value of arts and culture within their communities and to examine the types of skills, connections and capacities needed to harness the potential of their arts and culture assets. Even smaller towns and cities are engaging the arts and culture community in economic development initiatives to achieve the following:

- Support for the development of downtown assets and cultural renewal.
- Increase in business attraction and expansion of the tax base.
- Increase in the attractiveness of the area to knowledge-based and creative-sector employees.
- Increase cultural tourism and its resulting revenue stream.

These national trends tie in closely with Bastrop's goals to position itself regionally and strengthen the City's economy by developing its sales tax revenue while growing its property tax base.

Key Civic Structures

For the City of Bastrop, what unites the different parts of the arts and culture ecology are the civic forms of local governance. Within the Plan it is recommended that the City of Bastrop set up an Arts and Culture Commission with an Arts in Public Places panel that would continue its work to commission public art and report to the Arts and Culture Commission. Together these bodies will be able to strongly coordinate a local collective vision and strategize on the allocation of resources.

Essential New Roles

Given the changing landscape of arts and culture across the United States, many cities are also looking closely at the question of what role their local arts-oversight organizations and governing bodies need to serve. Traditionally, cities have served as Providers of events and artworks. Today these functions are expanding to the roles of Connector, Leader and Partner in order to meet the new capacities that the arts bring to community development efforts. We define these terms as follows:

- **Provider:** to ensure that the City's role of providing arts and culture funding to the community remains strong.
- **Partner:** to form cross-sector collaborations that can increase the impact of arts and culture.
- **Leader:** to advocate for arts and culture with innovative ideas and stimulating conversations with partners throughout the city and region.
- **Connector:** to bring together diverse entities to pursue mutual goals.



Historic Downtown Bastrop

Bastrop's Cultural Landscape

Cultural Foundations: Art, History, and the Environment

The City of Bastrop is fortunate to have at its core three equally strong dimensions of its identity: art, history, and the environment. Each of these three core dimensions can help support a dynamic understanding of what the City of Bastrop is about, where it has come from in history, and how it can chart its future. Always intertwined, it is important to recognize how a broad understanding of arts and culture can bring together these interrelated parts of the City, and create spaces and events that contribute to a fuller and more authentic sense of place and create a comprehensive set of asset-based growth strategies.



"Think with Square" by Jen Forman



Bastrop historical district



Bastrop State Park

The Art of the City

For a small city, Bastrop has an immense wealth of arts and culture institutions and offerings. Designated by the Texas Commission on the Arts as a Cultural Arts District in 2012, it also created the Bastrop Art in Public Places (BAIPP) board which has been instrumental in creating a strong display of public art in the downtown area. Home to Deep in the Heart Art Foundry, the Lost Pines Art Center, the Bastrop Opera House, Bastrop has already developed the organizations and institutions that are essential to building a vital arts economy. In addition to these specific places, the City also plays host to several events, such as the Patriotic Festival, Homecoming & Rodeo, Trick or Treat Trail, Veteran's Day Car Show, Juneteenth Celebration, and Lost Pines Christmas including a lighted parade, river of lights and holiday homes tour. 2018 also marked the first year of the Bastrop Music Festival.

The History of the Area

The City takes pride in its cultural heritage, and is among the oldest towns in Texas. Originally the area served as a meeting ground for the Tonkawa and other Southwestern Indians. It also provided a vital Colorado River crossing on the Old San Antonio Road, a major part of the El Camino Real de los Tejas. The area was settled in 1804 and the City was officially established on June 8, 1832. Bastrop founder Stephen F. Austin named the City for his longtime friend and co-worker, the Baron de Bastrop. Today a rich harvest of classic Texas folklore and well-preserved architecture and artifacts provide both visitors and residents a glimpse into Bastrop's past. With the Bastrop County Historical Society Museum and Visitor Center in the heart of downtown, the City not only has a unique history, but also has the capacity to engage visitors and residents directly in that history.

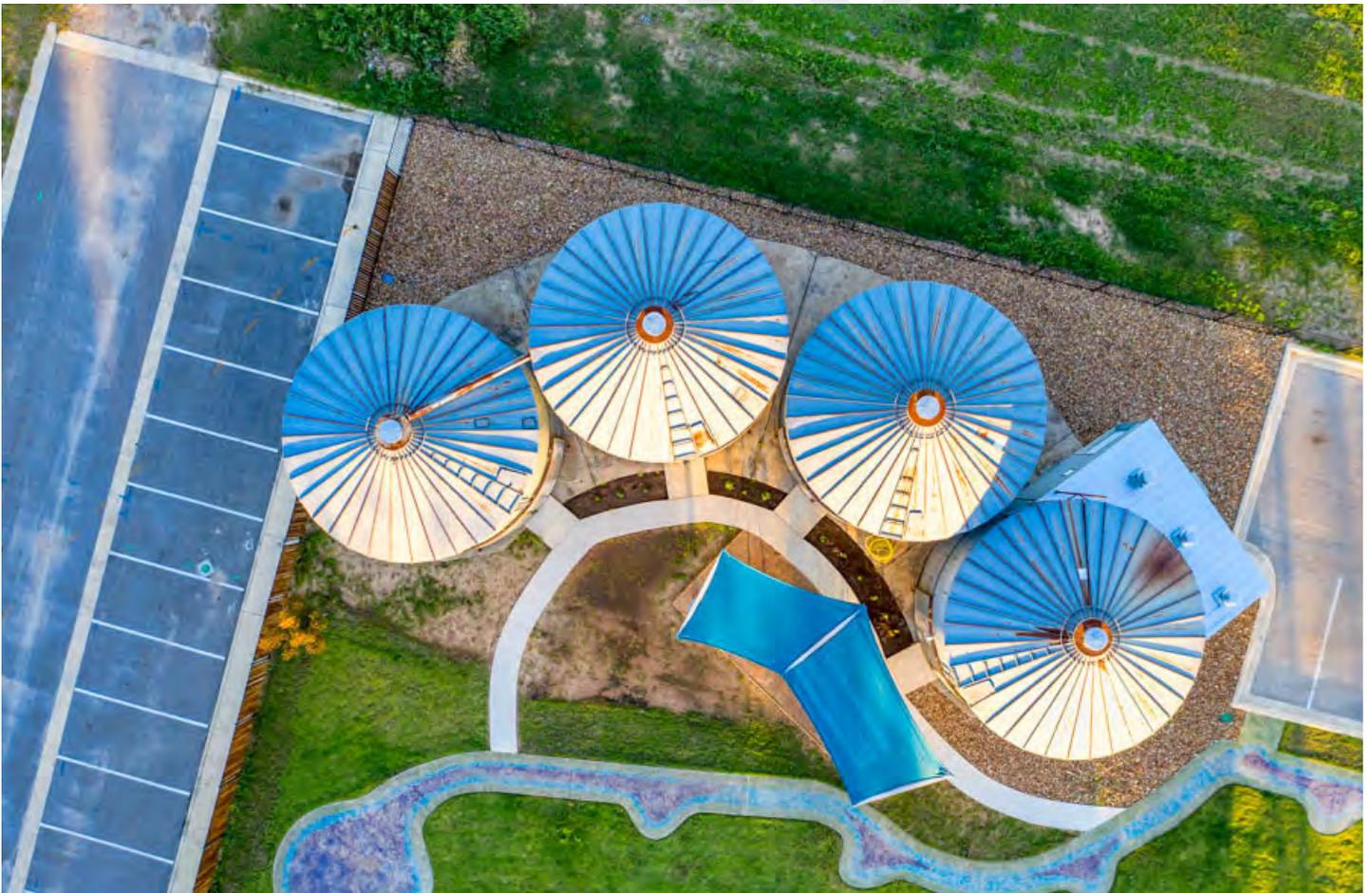
The Natural Environment of the Region

Bastrop's setting in the Central Texas' Lost Pines region includes extensive Colorado River frontage and abundant recreational opportunities. The Colorado River runs through Bastrop and is used for kayaking, canoeing, and fishing. The El Camino Real Paddling Trail is about six miles long and runs from Fisherman's Park to a take-out point near Tahitian Village. Other nearby attractions include three golf courses, two state parks, a nature preserve, Lake Bastrop, and the world-renowned Hyatt Regency Lost Pines Resort, which draws many tourists from all over the world. As regional growth continues over the next few years, the City's ability to maintain and highlight its natural resources along with its arts and culture offerings will become an essential part of its equation as a regional destination both for visitors, as well as new businesses and residents.

Bastrop's Arts and Culture DNA

The world of arts and culture are changing and developing rapidly across the nation. No longer can cities assume that individual arts and culture organizations will function as separate civic entities with programs that merely “add to” a city’s offerings. Rather, arts and culture are now becoming part of cities’ core areas of economic and infrastructure development. Today arts and culture are beginning to be understood as an essential dimension of city life that need to be at the table when making critical decisions about how a city will grow and develop.

At the core of this new role for the arts and culture sector is the ability to offer both high quality aesthetic experiences, as well as the simultaneous ability to meet and support larger city goals for community development, economic development, entrepreneurship, public health and civic engagement. The City of Bastrop is fortunate to have at its core, examples of how the local arts community has been functioning in this way for many years.



Lost Pines Arts Center

Coming from the Heart

One of the essential characteristics of the arts and culture sector that can easily be seen is the fact that those involved - from volunteers to founding directors - have a great desire for the arts to deeply serve the community. From the Honor Choir, where students learn about how they can lend their artistic talents to serve those in need, to the ever-developing series of music, theater, and arts classes that reach out to underserved communities, an ethic of support for others can be found at the heart of many arts and culture offerings.

World Class Talent

Another key characteristic that defines Bastrop's arts and culture community is its deep well of talent. From award winning musicians, to nationally recognized sculpture, the small City of Bastrop packs a big punch and provides broad offerings that far out-scale its size and location in rural Texas.

History & Entrepreneurship

Another key characteristic of the City of Bastrop's arts and culture sector is its deeply embedded sense of entrepreneurship. Being the location of a regionally acclaimed theater, robust historical foundation, growing arts center, and numerous festivals, events, and businesses, the City has from its beginning brought an entrepreneurial fervor to the development of its identity and venues for expression.

For the Community, By the Community

Volunteerism is a final critical dimension of Bastrop's creative community, and the glue that holds it together. The list of people that make up Bastrop's cadre of creative sector volunteers is too extensive to list, but their efforts are everywhere one looks. From the coordination of the Bastrop Arts in Public Places program, to the Veterans Car Show, to the Lost Pines Lighted Christmas Parade, there are both long-standing and newly arrived individuals who typify the tenacity and spirit of people who give their time to ensure that the Bastrop community is strong and vital.



Planning Process



Art postcard by a student at Cedar Creek Elementary

Engaging the Community

In the spring of 2018, the City of Bastrop began working with the Cultural Arts Master Plan Task Force, which was composed of residents, artists, arts and culture organizations, and other key stakeholders, on developing a plan to deepen and expand an arts and culture environment. These efforts built upon vision and policies for arts and culture established by the Comprehensive Plan and nurtured by a long-standing understanding about the role that arts and culture play in establishing an authentic and vital community.

The planning process was divided into three phases: Discover, Envision and Develop. Through public outreach in the Discover and Envision phases, the City gathered input from the community about specific ideas and priorities for arts and culture. These recommendations and ideas emerged as the framework of the draft Cultural Arts Master Plan. Additional ideas and inspiration were taken from national best practice models.

The public engagement component of the project employed numerous outreach methods:

- Key Stakeholder Interviews
- Public Open Houses
- In-person and Online Survey
- Community Pop-Up Meetings
- Focus Group Discussions
- Community Gatherings with Elementary School Families
- Targeted Workshops with Key Stakeholders

Each individual engagement component played a specific part in the development of the Cultural Arts Master Plan. The initial stakeholder interviews and survey helped to create the overall strategy framework, while the community gatherings provided a chance to update the larger public on the planning process and test ideas that were emerging from those stakeholder discussions. Further in-person meetings and Task Force discussions helped to deepen the team's understanding of how the larger public viewed each of the ideas and what specific ideas they might like to see develop as part of the plan.

Engagement Events

Surveys/Questionnaires

To help us understand Bastrop residents' desires for the local creative community, a community survey was made available during the summer of 2018.

Major takeaways from the survey include:

- Residents recognize the large number of arts and culture assets within the City including the Colorado River, the sense of history, and the small town feel.
- There are general concerns about the accessibility of the arts (in terms of cost or the (mostly) downtown location). Additionally there were concerns about how to find information for events and shows.
- A number of respondents spoke hopefully about opportunities to develop additional family oriented activities as well as classes for both youth and adults.
- One of the greatest concerns was about the need to travel to Austin to access the types of arts and culture events that people were looking for.

Pop-Up Events

In the fall of 2018, pop-up events were held at the following locations:

- Art Walk Outreach
- Art After Dark
- Movies in in the Park
- The Schulman Theatres
- YMCA Kerr Center

At the events, project staff were available to answer questions about the planning process and deliver paper-based surveys which were later compiled with the digital survey results.

Workshops #1

September 26, 2018

The first workshop focused on the topic of Creative Placemaking and convened key stakeholders in the business sector, non-profit sector, and arts and culture communities in Bastrop to explore what other similar cities with similar challenges are doing in the field of arts-based community development. In attendance at the meeting was Julie Burros, Principal Cultural Planner at Metris Arts Consulting who helped participants brainstorm potential ideas for cross-sector projects and discussed the role that the City should take in those projects. The list of invitees included members of the Chamber of Commerce, various business owners, members of the Opera House, the director of the Bastrop Museum and Visitors Center, and other individuals that could facilitate cross-sector conversations. Invitees also included staff from the Parks department to discuss planning ideas relevant to the Colorado River, environmental and health organizations, and local artists. Over fifty people attended the meeting and a number of ideas were discussed, particularly concerning the development of the pedestrian bridge as a future location for performances and arts and culture gatherings.

Workshop #2

November 15, 2018

This workshop was tailored towards developing specific policy recommendations for the Cultural Arts Master Plan that could build on the themes and ideas developed to date by the community. Milwaukee-based consultant Christine Harris, who

specializes in cultural planning work across the United States, was on hand to lead discussions and brainstorm with participants about specific policies and programs that the City might embark upon in order to build capacity within the arts sector.

Community School Gatherings

Cedar Creek Elementary, October 18, 2018

Emile Elementary, November 2, 2018

In the month of October the consultant team worked with BISD to coordinate community events at two local elementary schools. The project coordinated the creation of handmade postcards by school students that were to be “sent” to their families. Each group was asked to draw an image that responds to one of the CAMP primary engagement questions:

- When I imagine art and creativity in my neighborhood I think of.....
- My favorite way to express myself is by (dancing, singing, writing....)
- If I had a magic wand I would bring more of this type of creativity to my city.....

The creation of the postcards was done in coordination with local art teachers and Natalia Rochefuerte, a teaching artist from Austin, TX. Each handmade card carried the child’s drawing on one face of the card with the other side of the card holding room for address, postage, and information about the community potluck. Over 1,500 cards were created and sent to local families!

At the school gatherings, bi-lingual planners facilitated conversations about people’s own experiences with creative expression, and their desires for their children. The overall goal was to seek input from students and their families about the planning process and what they would like to see happen within the community.

Open House 1 and 2

To round out the planning process before the final drafting of recommendations began, two open houses were held in the month of November. The first was held during the day at the Lost Pines Art Center. The second was held in the evening at the Bastrop Museum and Visitors Center,

What We Heard

The community engagement process revealed just how strongly Bastrop residents want arts and culture to be part of their daily lives. There is support for seeing the arts beyond the traditional settings of galleries and concert halls and placed along natural trails, downtown, and within different neighborhoods to provide fuller opportunity for engagement with works of expression and creativity.

These ideas and others, gathered in interviews with individual residents, creative professionals, group discussion, and community meetings painted a picture of Bastrop residents who are deeply engaged in both the traditional visual and performing arts as well as their own individual forms of creative expression which can often include a wide array of crafts and creative hobbies.

During the engagement process with arts and culture community stakeholders and city residents, there emerged a general picture of current opportunities and challenges.

Weaknesses

- Artists themselves are loosely affiliated in town.
- The relationship with regional hospitality industry has gone through many different phases of development and could be strengthened further in the future.
- Conversations on arts and culture have traditionally been siloed from other municipal planning conversations (such as urban design or economic development.)

- There are currently many residents that go to Austin (or other nearby areas) to access art classes and cultural opportunities.

Strengths

- The abundance of arts and culture assets within the City, such as the Old Iron Bridge, combined with its small town feel.
- The presence of many natural assets, in particular the Colorado River and the riverfront.
- A strong history of cultural festivals and events within the City - ranging from Veterans Weekend and Lost Pines Christmas to the now annual Bastrop Music Festival - from which to build further opportunities for distinguishing Bastrop as a cultural arts destination.
- City government supportive of arts and culture sector development.

Threats

- Historically, the arts community within the City of Bastrop has seen many periods of both coming together and splitting apart which creates an impression of having a fractured coalition of arts sector actors.
- There is a strong understanding that economic changes within the region are creating a fast rate of change within the City and that the arts sector has not yet responded with both policies and programs that can keep pace with the rate of growth.

Opportunities

- Harnessing arts and culture to activate a sense of creativity throughout the City.
- Using visual, performing, and other arts genres to help define a sense of place for the City.
- Coordinating local organizations in order to create on-going experiences within the City for visitors and residents alike.
- Work with local organizations (such as the Bastrop Opera House) to expand facilities available for arts education for youth and adults today and in the future in ever evolving relationships.
- There is a growing Hispanic/Latino part of the community that needs to be brought more fully into the larger policy conversations about arts and culture.
- Similarly, there is a strong and historic African American community in the City that also has a great deal to offer to future policy discussions.
- The BIAPP Board takes on many responsibilities but there is the opportunity to further differentiate their tasks and define their roles.

[For a full list of community responses see the Appendix]

VISION AND VALUES

draft



Bastrop's Song on the River at Night mural in Fisherman's Park

Vision for Arts & Culture in Bastrop

The vision for arts and culture in Bastrop is built on what we heard from parents, performers, artisans, and advocates. Each pointed to a community defined by resiliency, community, and creative production – and all in a way that reflects the authentic sense of place in Bastrop.

***Bastrop's art and culture
– historic, artistic, and natural assets
generating a dynamic and diverse creative economy,
harnessing local talent and the strength of its environment,
creating a vital, authentic sense of place.***

This master plan vision is built directly from the City's existing vision:

“The Vision of the City of Bastrop is to be a welcoming community with a compassion for our diversity, a tapestry of people, arts, and structures; preserving our history and character while embracing progress around our unique environment.”

The City of Bastrop's vision for arts and culture recognizes residents' desire to support and grow an arts and culture community that is wholly different from its neighbors in Elgin, Smithville, and Austin. It is a vision that builds on the City's variety and strength of its arts and culture assets and recognizes that its economy, sense of place, and authentic character are all deeply intertwined.

Vision for Arts and Culture in Bastrop



BAIPP Art Awards 2018

Values

This vision is also supported by the core values articulated by residents who feel that the City, at its core, is community focused, inclusive, authentic, and entrepreneurial. These central values provide groundwork for the priorities and action items within the Cultural Arts Master Plan and establish guideposts for implementing the Plan recommendations over the next ten years.

- **Community Focused.** Building on a history of civic engagement and volunteerism in and around arts and culture, the City will work to enhance its reputation for vibrant, creative community expression and gathering.
- **Inclusive.** As a historic community known for its authentic qualities of place, the City will work towards access and inclusion to arts and culture for all Bastrop residents.
- **Authentic.** Known for its unique history that can be seen and understood within the very fabric of the City, Bastrop's arts and cultural communities will contribute to the creation of vital neighborhoods, a vibrant downtown area, and an authentic sense of place for residents and visitors alike.
- **Entrepreneurial.** Within its own proud heritage of Texas entrepreneurship, the City will help the arts and culture sector participate in developing new pathways for business, government, education and philanthropic sectors.



Building A Roadmap



Bastrop Opera House performance

Building a Roadmap

In building a roadmap that leads to the City's core vision for its arts and culture sector, the master plan recognizes four primary strategies that weave together the City's arts and culture assets:

- Place Competitiveness
- Creative Placemaking
- Creative Economy
- Cultural Inclusion

Central to its overall strategy, the master plan proposes new governance structure that includes:

- A new Arts and Culture Commission
- The continuation of the Bastrop Art in Public Places Panel as an advisory panel to the Arts and Culture Commission.

The recommendations contained in the plan build from local ideas and inspiration which are then combined with national best practices. Recognizing the dynamic nature of the arts and culture sector, as the City moves forward with implementation, it will be not only be important to periodically review opportunities and priorities, but also to spend the energy and resources needed to create educational and capacity building opportunities. Much like environmental planning, planning for arts and culture is as much about building the soil as it is about planting the seeds.

Strategy One

PLACE COMPETITIVENESS

draft

Strategy 1: Place Competitiveness

Where Tourism Meets the Built Environment

During the planning process, we often heard from residents about their desire to let Bastrop's authenticity lead the way in stewarding a sense of place. As was often quoted:

"On this is certain: If you do it for the local, the visitor will come; if you do it for the visitor, you will lose the local and, eventually, the visitor because it is the local who gives a place character."

- (Robert Brandes Gratz – CityLab, "The Jane Jacobs Century")

Guiding the growth of a city requires the ability to build from what is authentic, and to develop the city's own broad range of unique arts and culture assets so that the community can continually retell its own story and engage in the creation of the place they call home. The City of Bastrop knows that residents (and visitors) increasingly desire to connect with the authentic nature of place through different types of arts and culture experiences. Supporting the arts and culture as part of residents' everyday lives - both in the physical environment

and the ways in which they experience it - will help to foster local identity and grow a deeper sense of place that resonates for everyone.

Indicators of a Healthy System

- **Relying on Fundamentals:** Nature, History, and Art are considered foundational elements when creating programs, events, venues and artworks.
- **Dynamic Environments:** Arts and culture support local businesses and enhance the experiences of residents and visitors by creating visually and programmatically dynamic environments.
- **Connected Experiences:** Destinations are understood to be a set of connected experiences that are animated by arts- and culture-infused programming.
- **Arts-supported Urban Design:** Urban design goals harness the power of the arts to create a vital physical realm for residents and visitors.



Bastrop Museum and Visitor's Center Coal Mine Exhibit

Strategy 1: Place Competitiveness

Where Tourism Meets the Built Environment

Strategic Goals

- **Place Competitiveness Goal - Creating Dynamic Environments:** Continue the work of Visit Bastrop to build on the City of Bastrop's strong tradition of arts and culture events and festivals to create year-round offerings for residents and visitors alike.
- **Place Competitiveness Goal - Fostering Cultural Space Development:** Ensure that non-traditional, temporary, and pop-up performance spaces are available for arts entrepreneurs and performers in order to meet the needs to current artistic practices and the expectations of contemporary visitors.
- **Place Competitiveness Goal - Ensuring Arts-supported Urban Design:** Create an alignment between public art, park development, code development, and public works to enhance the physical realm.

Strategic Partners

- Art Institute of Austin
- Bastrop Art in Public Places
- Bastrop Arts and Culture Commission
- Bastrop Chamber of Commerce
- Bastrop County Office of Art & Cultural Tourism
- City of Bastrop departments
- Lost Pines Arts Center
- New Republic Studios
- Main Street Program
- Visit Bastrop
- Community Based Partners
 - local arts organizations and arts retailers
 - local film professionals
 - local congregational leaders
 - local event producers
 - local music and event professionals

Strategy 1: Place Competitiveness

Where Tourism Meets the Built Environment

Place Competitiveness Goal 1

Creating Dynamic Environments: Continue the work of Visit Bastrop to build on the City of Bastrop’s strong tradition of arts and culture events and festivals to create year-round offerings for residents and visitors alike.

- **Place Competitiveness Action 1.01:** Explore the potential for a signature annual festival during the Spring based on the history and natural assets of the City of Bastrop and building from the same networks as the Lost Pines Christmas Festival.
 - New Hampshire Ave: This is a Place To..., Takoma Park, MD (<https://www.arts.gov/exploring-our-town/new-hampshire-ave-place-to>). Focused on building a sense of place through storytelling and multiple forms of art, this local area celebration harnessed the power of artmaking and performance to transform spaces. Although the space itself would not be parallel to Bastrop’s Main Street or Colorado River location, the multidisciplinary, and place-based storytelling can serve as inspiration for how a Bastrop-specific festival could be structured.
- **Place Competitiveness Action 1.02:** Support the establishment of regular seasonal, family-friendly market festivals for the Downtown area that incorporate culinary and entertainment offerings, and bring together the primary cultural organizations in town.
 - Farmers Market, Easton, PA (<https://eastonfarmersmarket.com/>) Easton, PA’s farmers market has been operating since 1752 – the oldest continuously operating farmers market in the United States. The market “themes” each weekend with highlighted ingredients and a rotating entertainment schedule. Easton’s Main Street Initiative strategically plans and promotes the market as an opportunity for local healthy food and cultural offerings.
- **Place Competitiveness Action 1.03:** Encourage temporary artworks to enliven the public realm and that have the potential to be included in the planning of community celebrations and special events.
 - Seattle (Shunpike) Store Fronts (<https://storefrontsseattle.com/>) Seattle’s Pioneer Square hosts a “store-front program” that activates vacant storefront space with rotating temporary installations from local artists, funded by a consortium of public and private donors.
- **Place Competitiveness Action 1.04:** Support city-wide recognition of October as Arts and Humanities Month.

Strategy 1: Place Competitiveness

Where Tourism Meets the Built Environment

- Arts and Humanities Month (<https://www.americansforthearts.org/events/national-arts-and-humanities-month>): Since 1993, American for the Arts has managed and promoted a national Arts and Humanities Month celebration. Arts and Humanities month is an opportunity for cities and towns to celebrate their local creativity. AFTA helps interested cities develop events and activities ranging from open houses to forums to fundraising events. Their website features a toolkit of event ideas and how-to's.
- **Place Competitiveness Action 1.05:** Continue work with Visit Bastrop to create a city-wide event listing with current art offerings around Bastrop that will serve as a resource to local arts organizations, and support more awareness of their events, resources and services.
 - Arts KC Go, Kansas City, MO (<https://artskc.org/artskcgo/>) The “Arts KC Go” website allows artists and cultural organizations to connect with audiences by creating publically accessible profiles and event listings.
 - Only in Ogden, Ogden, UT (<http://onlyinogden.com/calendars/community-calendars/ogden-city-arts.html>) Only in Ogden” is a city managed comprehensive event calendar of all the cultural activities happening in the city and region.
 - Easthampton City Arts, Easthampton, MA (<https://www.easthamptoncityarts.com/events/>) In addition to sponsoring public art and youth art events, the city organization Easthampton City Arts promotes a calendar of art event and activity listings.

Place Competitiveness Goal 2

Fostering Cultural Space Development: Ensure that non-traditional, temporary, and pop-up performance spaces are available for arts entrepreneurs and performers in order to meet the needs of current artistic practices and the expectations of contemporary visitors.

Place Competitiveness Action 1.06: Continue streamlining city regulations related to street festivals, performances in the parks, and street performers and designate specific performance appropriate places around the city. Create a FAQ sheet for potential performers, artists, and downtown merchants.

Place Competitiveness Action 1.07: Create an Arts and Culture Commission Working Group to explore the use of under-utilized spaces in the city that can be used on a temporary basis for arts and culture events for Bastrop artists and other artists from the region.

- Activating Vacant Spaces with the Kalamazoo, MI Land Bank (<https://www.artplaceamerica.org/blog/creative-strategies-activating-vacant-spaces>) The Art Council of Greater Kalamazoo and the Kalamazoo County

Strategy 1: Place Competitiveness

Where Tourism Meets the Built Environment

Land Bank team up for an annual “Art Hop,” which activates local vacant spaces with events like African drum and dance, Zumba classes, and mariachi bands.

- Activating Downtown Alleys, Austin, TX (https://austintexas.gov/sites/default/files/files/EGRSO/Activating_Austins_Downtown_Alleys_as_Public_Spaces.pdf) In order to address the larger issue of lack of activated public space in downtown Austin, the City of Austin Downtown Commission mounted an “alley activation project,” using art and temporary activation to envision alternative, vibrant uses for un-loved alleyway space.
- Activating the Downtown, Springfield, MA (<https://businesswest.com/blog/activating-the-downtown/>) Springfield helps “downtown revitalization through the arts,” linking vacant space with arts and cultural incubators and activities to spur overall revitalization and redevelopment in the downtown area.

Place Competitiveness Action 1.08 Ensure Bastrop’s Food Truck Pilot Project ties in with efforts to identify and assess downtown, as well as “non-traditional”, spaces for creative performances.

Place Competitiveness Action 1.09: Work with downtown business and local volunteer legal counsel to create a uniform “temporary lease” for short-term (for example six-weeks) rentals of unoccupied spaces in the downtown area.

- Project Storefronts, New Haven, CT (<https://www.arts.gov/exploring-our-town/project-storefronts>) New Haven, CT identified two problems: too many empty storefronts in its central business district, and artists who struggled to find reliable space. It bridged these two issues through the Project Storefront program, which manages short-term leases for local artists and makers in vacant, rentable spaces.

Place Competitiveness Action 1.10: Work with the local faith-based community to expand use of available congregational spaces for cultural activity.

- Arts in Sacred Places, Austin, TX (<http://www.austintexas.gov/page/arts-sacred-places>) Austin’s Art in Sacred Spaces pilot program finds common ground between faith communities who seek to develop community relationships and have underutilized space, and arts organizations with compatible values who need spaces to work and perform.
- Partners for Sacred Places (<https://sacredplaces.org/>) The national non-profit initiative Partners for Sacred Places works with faith organizations and arts organizations to develop overlapping relationships that amplify civic contributions and assets of both communities.

Strategy 1: Place Competitiveness

Where Tourism Meets the Built Environment

Place Competitiveness Goal 3

Ensuring Arts-supported Urban Design: Create an alignment between public art, park development, code development, and public works to enhance the physical realm.

- **Place Competitiveness Action 1.11:** Encourage and assist local businesses to support the creation of privately-sponsored murals within the Downtown area and new developments throughout the city. Explore the creation of a “rotating art wall” with a downtown business in collaboration with the City of Bastrop BAIPP program.
 - Oklahoma Mural Syndicate, Oklahoma City, OK (<https://newsok.com/article/5608304/needs-and-deeds-oklahoma-mural-syndicate-promotes-public-street-art-with-plaza-walls-mural-expo>) The Oklahoma City nonprofit “Oklahoma Mural Syndicate” manages and programs “Plaza Walls,” a rotating gallery of outdoor murals in the city’s Plaza District.
 - Carlsbad Arts Wall, Carlsbad, CA (<https://snyderartdesign.com/carlsbad-art-wall/>) In Carlsbad, NM, Snyder Art Design and local business Señor Grubby’s collaborate on a rotating art wall on one of the walls of the restaurant’s building, in order to celebrate the community, amplify local business, and support local artists.
- **Place Competitiveness Action 1.12:** Work with City of Bastrop departments to ensure that new designs for the bridge can incorporate the needed infrastructure for public art displays, including sufficient load capacity for sculpture installation, electricity for light displays, and projection capacity under the bridge,
 - Arts-Integrated Bridge Repairs, Lansing, MI (<https://statenews.com/article/2017/11/infrastructure-as-art>) On the MSU campus in Lansing, a required bridge repair was strategized as an opportunity for art and community building. The university held a contest for local artists to submit artistic designs for railings to be integrated into the repairs.

Place Competitiveness

Implementation Tactic: Create Signature Festivals

Signature festival programs celebrate the culture of the local community, and draw in tourism and outside visitors.

Case Study: Farm/Art DTour

Reedsburg, WI

- Festival breaks down boundaries between craft and contemporary art
- Celebrates local creativity, culture, and assets
- Educates participants about local food systems
- Drives outside tourism
- Developed as an additional program of pre-existing Fermentation Festival

Partnerships: Project leads Donna Neuwirth and Jay Salinas, the Annual Fermentation Festival, the Chamber of Commerce, county extension agents, County staff, artists, curators, local farmers and businesses

Farm/Art DTour, a ten-day festival, is a self-guided driving tour through scenic working farm land of Sauk County, Wisconsin punctuated with temporary art installations, educational signs, artist-built mobile farm stands, creative participation by landowners, pasture performances and roadside poetry. The Farm/Art DTour was as part of the Annual

Fermentation Fest – A Live Culture Convergence that included a wide variety of classes, workshops, demonstrations, dinners, and performances – highlighting live culture in all its forms. The 50 mile DTour route had twenty-seven stops, representing agreements with many landowners. For the Farm/Art DTour contemporary art happenings and events (for instance, an opera performance) were hosted on rural farms right next to craft stands selling the work and produce of local farmers, dissolving barriers between rural and urban, and contemporary- and craft-art. The festival celebrated the creativity of the Reedsburg community, and magnetized tourism to the area from as far away as Madison and Chicago. The festival taught both locals and visitors alike about food systems.

Opportunities for Bastrop: Develop festivals that celebrate Bastrop's intrinsic artistic heritage and strong craft culture. Explore ways to dissolve boundaries between craft art and fine art, and celebrate both. Use festivals to drive tourism and draw people from surrounding communities into Bastrop by developing and amplifying what makes Bastrop authentic.



Farm/Art DTour installation

Place Competitiveness

Implementation Tactic: Foster Temporary Venues

Short-term, temporary activation of space creates low-risk opportunities for creative businesses and artists, as well as landlords and property owners.

Case Study: Project Storefronts

New Haven, CT

- Program links creative businesses in need of space with vacant buildings and spaces for temporary leases
- City department coordinates the program and relationships
- Activates and revitalizes neighborhoods
- Gives creative businesses low-risk opportunity to test out viability and strategy
- A temporary occupation and activation of spaces entices future renters, a win for landlords

Partners: City of New Haven Department of Arts, Culture and Tourism, landlords/property owners, local creative businesses and artists

New Haven, CT is blessed with plenty of artists, however artists have struggled to find suitable spaces to host their creative businesses and activities. Meanwhile, the city's underutilized 9th Square neighborhood suffered from too many empty storefronts. The City wanted to encourage vitality and commercial attractiveness in the district and saw an opportunity to link artists with these vacant spaces. However, even though artists needed space, many couldn't necessarily support permanent leases. With "Project Storefronts," the City's Department of Arts Culture and Tourism filled empty retail

space with temporary "galleries, studios, and arts-related offices," which produced "creative low-budget ways for entrepreneurs to test business plans in real conditions" while simultaneously activating the neighborhood. The department acted as coordinator and organizer between cultural businesses and property owners, and helped work through legal issues. "Project Storefronts" provided opportunities for local creative businesses and artists to temporarily lease properties that were sitting vacant. The leases were short term and low risk, which allowed these businesses to test out their missions and strategies. For landlords, it brought in temporary revenue (with reduced-rate leases), while also increasing the use of the spaces and area and enticing future tenants.

Opportunities for Bastrop: Pursue a program that links creative businesses and artists with unoccupied downtown space for temporary leases. This will provide opportunities for these artists and businesses, provide some income for landlords with empty buildings, and foster vibrancy in the downtown area.



Project Storefronts, New Haven, CT

Strategy Two

CREATIVE PLACEMAKING

draft

Strategy 2: Creative Placemaking

When Arts and Culture Serves Broad Community Needs

Many trends have defined urban planning over the years. Several decades ago the idea of Sustainability (and now Resiliency) helped us to understand that our city systems are deeply complex and interconnected. More recently, New Urbanism helped us identify the importance of the physical realm to our sense of place and belonging. Today, Creative Placemaking is turning our attention to the need to bring arts and culture into the creation of a vital physical realm and a larger sense of identity.

As part of this trend, expectations about art - where we see it, and what we experience - have changed. Whether this means more artwork along city trails, new murals in unexpected locations, or local neighborhood events, Bastrop residents would like to expand upon traditional experiences of seeing art inside galleries and performance spaces, to seeing art in new and surprising ways all around them. They want to see arts and culture as infused within the very fabric of the city itself.

At the core of this understanding is the knowledge that arts and culture not only bring beauty and delight, but they also bring the power to address the city's most pressing needs. Today we see the growing trend of cities helping to establish the cross-sector partnerships needed to harness the power of the arts to directly address local issues and create authentic and vital responses. From issues such as downtown development, to community health, to environmental stewardship, to housing - the power to engage our most pressing issues with empathy, story, and imagination are essential to finding new and creative solutions to entrenched problems.

Indicators of a Healthy System

- **Cross-Sector Partnerships:** Cross-sector partnerships are encouraged as a means of bringing in new types of arts, and new cultural experiences. Local organizations bring cross-sector partnerships that leverage City funding to address community needs. (Example: Lost Pines Arts Center work with local health initiatives.)
- **Physical Realm:** The physical realm is perceived as vibrant, connected and inviting for all members of the community.
- **Community Needs:** Arts and culture are thought of as essential strategies for addressing broad community needs such as health, the natural environment, safety, and the development of the physical realm.
- **Arts at the Table:** Arts and culture are at the table when planning projects for the future of the City.



Yarn Bomb at Fisherman's Park

Strategy 2: Creative Placemaking

When Arts and Culture Serves Broad Community Needs

Strategic Goals

- **Creative Placemaking Goal - Creating Cross-sector Partnerships:** Support the exploration of creative placemaking initiatives that bring together the visual and performing arts along with the natural and recreational resources of the City.
- **Creative Placemaking Goal - Creating a Vibrant Physical Realm:** Tie-in arts-based strategies to the development of all City capital projects related to the development of the public realm.
- **Creative Placemaking Goal - Addressing Community Needs:** Support the creation of local collaborative creative partnerships focused on fostering place-based, health-oriented projects.

Strategic Partners

- Art Institute of Austin
- Bastrop Art in Public Places
- Bastrop Arts and Culture Commission
- Bastrop Chamber of Commerce
- Bastrop County Office of Art & Cultural Tourism
- Bastrop Museum and Visitor Center
- Bastrop Economic Development Corporation
- Bastrop Opera House
- Bastrop Parks and Recreation Department
- Bastrop Public Works
- Boys and Girls Club
- Film Alley Bastrop
- Local area businesses
- Lost Pines Arts Center
- Main Street Program
- Visit Bastrop
- YMCA
- Non-profits and public service advocates
 - local disability advocates
 - local health-based organizations
 - mental health advocates
 - public health officials
 - local military community

Strategy 2: Creative Placemaking

When Arts and Culture Serves Broad Community Needs

Creative Placemaking Goal 1

Creating Cross-sector Partnerships: Support the exploration of creative placemaking initiatives that bring together the visual and performing arts along with the natural and recreational resources of the City.

- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.01:** Create an Arts and Cultural Commission Grants Workgroup to pursue cross-department creative placemaking initiatives to improve the built environment in partnership with the arts, and build on the goals of the Parks and Open Space Master Plan.
 - Field Guide for Creative Placemaking and Parks (<https://www.tpl.org/field-guide-creative-placemaking-and-parks#sm.0000pcb3w67vkevyhtlw3506p66c>) The Trust for Public Land and the City Parks Alliance have developed this exploration and best practices guide for supporting parks through creative placemaking.
- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.02:** Create a match-funded collaboration between local businesses and the Parks and Recreation Department to create Trail Art program that encourage wellness and enhance the experience. Prototype program at Fisherman’s Park for implementation model that can be used at other park facilities.
 - Karl Stirner Arts Trail, in Easton, PA (<https://karlstirnerartstrail.org/>) The Karl Stirner Arts Trail is a walking trail featuring public art, ranging from the works of its namesake Karl Stirner to sponsored work from local schoolchildren. The trail connects the town’s urban core with nature and supports a holistic mission of healthy, culturally activated space, and economic development.

Creative Placemaking Goal 2

Creating a Vibrant Physical Realm: Ensure that art and creative expression are integrated into the creation of the physical realm by tying-in arts-based strategies to the development of City capital projects related to the development of the public realm, and encouraging public-private partnerships that can leverage City funding.

- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.03:** Explore the creation of a “Permission Wall” into the design of the future Fisherman’s Park Wheeled Skate Park to create healthy and sanctioned points of self-expression for Bastrop youth.
 - Denver Permission Wall, Denver, CO (<https://www.denverpost.com/2011/02/09/permission-walls-help-create-a-canvas-for-managing-graffiti/>) At a former lumber yard, permission walls sanction spray art in designated areas, which provides an outlet for expression for local youth, activates the area, and helps dissuade unsanctioned tagging and graffiti elsewhere.

Strategy 2: Creative Placemaking

When Arts and Culture Serves Broad Community Needs

- Minneapolis Youth Spray Wall, Minneapolis, MN (<https://www.tcdailyplanet.net/not-your-typical-gang-youth-spray-painting-inner-city-minneapolis-walls/>) A local high school teams with community partners to develop an educational spray mural project for local students.
- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.04:** Integrate more art into city crosswalks in the Downtown area based on best-practices from other cities.
 - Neighborhood Creative Crosswalks, Austin, TX (<http://www.austintexas.gov/creativecrosswalks>) Austin's Transportation Department organizes a "Creative Crosswalks" program, where community members can organize and propose ideas for artistic crosswalk designs to beautify the neighborhood, enliven streets, and enhance traffic safety.
- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.05:** Explore commissioning iconic public art to use a part of a larger urban design strategies within the Downtown area and Chestnut Street corridor.
 - Denver Airport "Cloudscape", Denver, CO (https://www.flydenver.com/about/art_culture/cloudscape) Iconic, "cartoony" cloud sculptures greet visitors to Denver as they approach the city from the Denver International Airport.
- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.06:** Work with City of Bastrop departments to implement annual arts-based wayfinding banner program along Chestnut / Main Street / and leading to Interstate I71. Banners can be made annually by local artists and auctioned off at end of year to pay for the follow-year's program.
 - Arts Alive, Encinitas, CA (<http://101artistscolony.com/arts-alive-encinitas/>) An annual lamp post banner art installation supports the work of local artists, draws tourists, and creates a colorful, eye-catching display along historic Coast Highway 1.
- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.07:** Explore the creation of a visual-arts billboard campaign parallel to Austin's that showcases local talent to riders on Interstate 71.
 - Austin Art Boards, Austin, TX (<http://austinartboards.org/>) Austin Art Boards, sponsored by an outdoor advertising company, celebrates local artists by displaying their work on billboards in different high-profile areas around the city.
- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.08:** Create an Arts in Development policy to help frame conversations between the City and private developers who might be looking to include artwork (both permanent and temporary) within their own developments. Policy should address: Strategy for creating public art on private development sites, proposed contribution (typically .5-2%), definition of appropriate art, artists selection criteria, and project selection criteria.

Strategy 2: Creative Placemaking

When Arts and Culture Serves Broad Community Needs

- Public Art in Private Development (<https://www.americansforthearts.org/by-program/reports-and-data/legislation-policy/naappd/public-art-in-private-development-a-guide-for-local-arts-agencies-and-municipalities>) Americans for the Arts offers a strong set of resources for municipalities wanting to encourage developers to include public art in private development projects.

Creative Placemaking Goal 3

Addressing Community Needs: Support the creation of local collaborative creative partnerships focused on fostering place-based, health-oriented projects.

- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.09:** Explore potential partnerships between interested artists and local social service providers such as with nursing homes, assisted living homes, senior centers, and hospice facilities for paid or volunteer artist residencies. Help in the identification of grant resources to foster those residencies as part of a comprehensive City of Bastrop “Arts and Health” initiative.
 - Creating Healthy Communities (<https://arts.ufl.edu/sites/creating-healthy-communities/overview/>) The University of Florida Center for Arts in Medicine’s “Creating Healthy Communities” initiative is actively working to develop resources to expand the field at the intersection of art and public health.
- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.10:** Work with local social service providers to explore opportunities for Collaborative Partnership Programming where people with physical or other types of challenges can be supported by the arts to explore their own creativity and connect with the greater community. Help in the identification of grant resources to foster those services as part of a comprehensive City of Bastrop “Arts and Health” initiative.
 - IDEAS xLab, Louisville, KY (<http://www.ideasxlab.com>) IDEAS xLab is a non-profit organization that brings the power of the arts together with community organizations to help address issues of health and wellbeing.
- **Creative Placemaking Action 1.11:** Explore opportunities to advance artist relationships with the local military community [Camp Swift], including funding for the exploration of a specific place-based, healing-oriented project. Help in the identification of grant resources to foster those places as part of a comprehensive City of Bastrop “Arts and Health” initiative.
 - National Initiative for Arts and Health in the Military (<https://www.americansforthearts.org/by-program/reports-and-data/legislation-policy/the-national-initiative-for-arts-health-in-the-military>) The National Initiative for Arts and Health in the Military researches, provides resources, and connections groups and organizations who use art for military health, healing, and well-being.

Creative Placemaking

Implementation Tactic: Use Arts for Wayfinding

Case Study: Arts Alive

Encinitas, CA

- Annual installation of one hundred original art banners along Highway 101
- Banners are sold at auction to support local arts organization and artists
- Wayfinding and placemaking activation economically supports local arts community

Every year, a six mile stretch of Highway 101 in and near Encinitas, CA is brought to life by a hundred works of original banner art by local artists, hung from lampposts. The annual Arts Alive banner project is produced by the 101 Artists' Colony, who

organizes the artists call, fabrication, and installation of the artworks. After the banners have been taken down, these original works of art are auctioned off. This is the main fundraiser and source of income for the 101 Artists' Colony. This annual installation and celebration of local arts also serves to keep the local artist community thriving and sustainable.

Partners: 101 Artists' Colony, Leucadia 101 (Encinitas Main Street Association)

Opportunities for Bastrop: Enliven sense of place and wayfinding while also providing high-visibility opportunity for local artists that provides direct financial impact for these creators.



Arts Alive banners in Encinitas, CA

Creative Placemaking

Implementation Tactic: Align with Community Health Initiatives

There is fertile ground and opportunity for developing projects at the intersection of the arts and community health. Look for potential partners in the community health sector.

Case Study: StreetsAlive

Fargo, ND and Moorhead, MN

- Annual cultural festival creates sense of place in downtown
- Event is a public health initiative to support active transportation
- Blue Cross of Minnesota is a primary funding partner
- Partners and organizers tailor festival and marketing to values of the community
- Temporary placemaking activities also build strategic partnerships and cross-sector relationships

Partners: Cass-Clay Alive, Dakota Medical Foundation, City of Moorhead, City of Fargo, Blue Cross of Minnesota (funder)

The annual StreetsAlive festival in Fargo, ND and Moorhead, MN closes off portions of the adjoining downtowns to car traffic for a pedestrian- and bike-only cultural festival that celebrates the community and encourages active transportation, physical activity, and healthy food. The event is part of a public health campaign spearheaded by the organization Cass-Clay Alive (named after Clay County and Cass County) to promote health and safety in schools, child care centers, work sites, and residential communities. The organization applied for funding through Blue Cross of Minnesota, who have

earmarked funds for preventative health campaigns. StreetsAlive is about more than just a temporary festival; it's intended to “encourage holistic thinking about healthy living, from better food choices, to more physical activity, to more play,” for area residents. Fargo and Moorhead are socially and politically conservative cities, so although the festival is meant to encourage active transportation like walking and biking, organizers were mindful about making sure that the event was not seen as “anti-car” to residents. Rather, the event is promoted as a pro-community and pro-health celebration. The event draws between 6,000 to 8,000 people annually. StreetsAlive activates the downtowns of Fargo and Moorhead, while also tying in shared values – and crucially, funding – from local and state health organizations.

Opportunities for Bastrop: Look for institutional partners in the health profession and community health sector. Pursue opportunities at the intersection of arts and cultural celebration and community health.



Streets Alive Festival

Strategy Three CREATIVE ECONOMY

draft

Strategy 3: Creative Economy

When Vital Creative Businesses Connect with Rich Cultural Networks

The City of Bastrop knows that it is poised to expand its economic base through the development of its local creative sector, and to go beyond traditional notions of an arts economy that is secondary to, or off to the side of, its regular economy.

Today we can see the creative economy growing when artists form mutually beneficial partnerships with local businesses that help them gain awareness within the community and grow the economy. At the same time we can see segments of the local arts economy, such as film, take a leading role both locally and state-wide. To fully realize the potential of the City of Bastrop's creative economy, the City can develop strategies that both support the larger more informal networks that are at the foundation of the creative community, and create professional development opportunities for local artists that allow them to develop as entrepreneurs within the market economy.

Indicators of a Healthy System

- **Community Investment:** Opportunities for investing financially in the creative community, and growing creative networks are fostered.
- **Continuing Education:** Educational opportunities promote the development of creative residents as arts professionals.
- **Volunteer Growth:** The City's base of volunteers grows its diversity and capacity to support the creation of events and artwork that delight residents and bring in out-of-town visitors.
- **Strong Networks:** Local businesses and the creative community have deep and mutually supportive relationships.



Bastrop's historic Main Street

Strategy 3: Creative Economy

When Vital Creative Businesses Connect with Rich Cultural Networks

Strategic Goals

- **Creative Economy Goal - Fostering Community Investment:** Help to support arts and culture philanthropy within the City by creating fiscal structures and community gatherings that cannot be instituted by individual arts and culture organizations.
- **Creative Economy Goal - Growing Opportunities for Continuing Education:** Help support the formation of local creative businesses, and early career arts and culture entrepreneurs, by creating opportunities for training, technical assistance, and other capacity building measures.
- **Creative Economy Goal - Supporting Strong Networks:** Identify strategic opportunities to provide the technical support needed to ensure strong relationships between the creative and business communities including the creation of artist rosters and small-scale private venues for exhibits and performances..

Strategic Partners

- Art Institute of Austin
- Bastrop Chamber of Commerce
- Bastrop County Office of Art & Cultural Tourism
- Bastrop Independent School District
- Downtown Bastrop
- Local arts advocacy organizations
- New Republic Studios
- Main Street Program
- Regional hospitality industry
- Visit Bastrop
- New Republic Studios

Strategy 3: Creative Economy

When Vital Creative Businesses Connect with Rich Cultural Networks

Creative Economy Goal 1

Fostering Community Investment: Help to support arts and culture philanthropy within the city by creating the fiscal structures and community gatherings that cannot be instituted by individual arts and culture organizations.

- **Creative Economy Action 1.01:** Create an annual workplace giving and corporate philanthropy day for arts and culture.
 - Arts Giving Day, Greensborough, NC (https://www.greensboro.com/blogs/gotriad_extra/arts-giving-day-aims-to-give-boost-to-artsfund-fundraising/article_985b80e9-4dd2-52e3-8a01-dbbaae95daeb.html) Every year, ArtsGreensboro promotes “Arts Giving Day,” a fundraising marathon that in 2017 exceeded its \$1 million funding goal for support for artists, organizations, and educators.
- **Creative Economy Action 1.02:** Develop an annual award event for contributions (cash, in-kind, and volunteer) to the City’s arts and cultural events and organizations.
 - Amplify Austin, Austin, TX (<https://liveheregivehere.org/amplify-austin/>) Although scaled for the city at larger, Amplify Austin is a well choreographed example of how a community can think of a locally-oriented “giving day.”
- **Creative Economy Action 1.03:** Establish a Community Arts Fund that supports local arts and culture initiatives; publicize to the community and encourage donations.
- **Creative Economy Action 1.04:** Explore the creation of an Annual State of the Arts events for Bastrop County, to provide opportunities for community-building and shared learning and to generate interest and create a dialogue and ideas around the arts, culture, and creative industries within Bastrop County.
 - Mayor’s Art Award, Seattle, WA (<http://www.seattle.gov/arts/programs/mayors-arts-awards>) The Seattle Office of Arts & Culture’s (ARTS) Mayor’s Arts Awards recognize and celebrate the people and organizations that broaden the city’s horizons and humanize the city.

Strategy 3: Creative Economy

When Vital Creative Businesses Connect with Rich Cultural Networks

Creative Economy Goal 2

Growing Opportunities for Continuing Education: Help support the formation of local creative businesses, and early career arts and culture entrepreneurs, by creating opportunities for training, technical assistance, and other capacity building measures.

- **Creative Economy Action 1.05:** Develop annual “Careers in the Arts” event in conjunction with the local schools and the local arts organizations to help facilitate local artists and creative professionals to connect middle and high school students about careers in the creative sector.
 - E4Youth, Austin, TX (<https://e4youth.org/get-creative/>) E4Youth’s “Get Creative Clubs” provide early career training for high school students in creative sector work such as audio/video production and visual design.
- **Creative Economy Action 1.06:** Work with the local school system to create a Youth Arts Council to assist in public art projects, engage in mentorship opportunities, and participate in a cohort group to assist in their development within creative industries. Assign teen arts representative to BAIPP and the newly created Arts and Culture Commission
 - BOPA Youth Arts Council, Baltimore, MD (<http://www.promotionandarts.org/arts-council/bopa-youth-arts-council>) The Baltimore Office of Promotion & The Arts (BOPA) is inviting teen creatives to join the BOPA Youth Arts Council in order for Baltimore’s youth perspective to be heard in arts programming and policy.

Creative Economy Goal 3

Supporting Strong Networks: Identify strategic opportunities to provide the technical support needed to ensure strong relationships between the creative and business communities including the creation of artist rosters and small-scale private venues for exhibits and performances.

- **Creative Economy Action 1.07:** Develop a Working with Local Artists training program to help the local business community increase exposure for visual and performing art by local artists in hotels and businesses. Create a directory of participating businesses.
 - pARTnership Movement (<http://www.partnershipmovement.org>) In 2012, Americans for the Arts launched the pARTnership Movement to provide businesses and arts organizations with the tools they need to create meaningful partnerships that support a healthy, creative, and artistic community, but that also give businesses a competitive advantage.

Strategy 3: Creative Economy

When Vital Creative Businesses Connect with Rich Cultural Networks

- **Creative Economy Action 1.08:** Create a partnership program between for-profits and non-profits where businesses donate time, expertise, and/or services, providing opportunities for businesses to get involved in the creative community. In return, creatives and arts/culture groups offer creative solutions, ideas, and/or experiences to the business.
 - Find a Partner (<http://www.partnershipmovement.org/find-a-partner/>) Part of the pARTnership Movement program that lays out ideas for how businesses can partner with the arts.
- **Creative Economy Action 1.09.** Help artists to work with the regional hospitality industry by developing a master list of teaching artists and creative facilitators who can help to highlight Bastrop through targeted art classes at different locations.

draft

Creative Economy

Implementation Tactic: Foster Connections

Cities have an opportunity to act as matchmakers between arts professionals and local businesses and organizations in need of their services. Online directories of artists and professional opportunities are an impactful way to organize and broadcast information about the local arts economy, encouraging and fostering professional relationship building.

Case Study: Seattle, WA Office of Arts & Culture Opportunities Page and Mercer Island, WA Artist Directory

- Seattle’s Office of Arts & Culture hosts an updated page of professional opportunities for artists
- Mercer Island, WA’s website hosts an Artist Directory that can be browsed by local businesses and individuals

Partners: City arts department, local professional artists, local businesses and organizations

Cities and towns around the country are experimenting with different ways to link professional artists with businesses and organizations who need their services. The Seattle Office of Arts & Culture “Opportunities” page is a “one-stop shop” for arts-related jobs, funding, and training opportunities for working artists. The site features a directory of current opportunities for artists and arts organizations, as well flexible search parameters, allowing artists to search for different types of opportunities.

The City of Mercer Island, WA has taken the opposite approach: The Mercer Island Artist Directory is an index of professional artists in Mercer Island, featuring examples of work, professional experience, and contact information of registered artists. Businesses and organizations who wish to work with artists can browse the directory and reach out directly to artists.

Opportunities for Bastrop: Work with local businesses and artists to develop a directory of Bastrop businesses, artists, or both, in order to develop opportunities, communication, and sustainable professional relationships between these communities.



Mercer Island art show

Creative Economy

Implementation Tactic: Provide Technical Assistance

Provide resources, guidance, and training for artists.

Case Study: The Contemporary Austin - Creative Capital “Strategic Planning” Professional Workshop

Austin, TX

- Philanthropic organization facilitates gatherings for artist professional development
- Offers in-person and online workshops on a variety of topics
- Artists develop a variety of career-building skills
- Emerging creative professionals are mentored by established artists

Partners: The Contemporary Austin, Creative Capital, Herradura Tequila (sponsor)

The philanthropy Creative Capital supports artists through artist career development gatherings, peer-to-peer learning initiatives, and funding. In 2015, Creative Capital hosted a “Strategic

Planning” workshop at the Contemporary Austin. At this one day gathering, artists were guided through conversations and activities designed to develop skills such as balancing time and money, creative a business plan, financial planning 101, and communication and marketing techniques. The workshop also provided opportunities for emergent artists to have conversations with established artists and learn from their experiences. Creative Capital workshops expose artists to useful, practical skills for creative career development. The events provide opportunities for making connections with established artists, other stakeholders and gatekeepers, and peers. Creative Capital offers both in-person and online workshops.

Opportunities for Bastrop: Work with specialized organization to host training for Bastrop artists tailored to the specific needs of the community.



Contemporary Austin Creative Capital “Strategic Planning” Professional Workshop

Strategy Four CULTURAL INCLUSION

draft

Strategy 4: Cultural Inclusion

Creating a Broad Tent that Fits Everyone

As human beings, we all have a need to express ourselves. Ensuring that every person has access to creative venues, while also promoting a city's expression of its own distinct history and identity, is an essential function of cities today. Artists have unique tools and talents that can provide insights into the city's collective history. By taking a leadership role in promoting numerous cultural legacies, the City of Bastrop can help to widely share and celebrate these historic assets.

One of a city's greatest assets is also the ability of all residents to take part in the creation – and re-creation – of its own stories, histories, and understanding of their unique place and environment. Harnessing the power of the arts to create vital experiences that residents and visitors can connect to socially, emotionally, and imaginatively, ensures that the city can maintain its sense of authenticity and the ability of all residents to take an active role in creating and experiencing an ever-deepening sense of place.

Indicators of a Healthy System

- **Neighborhood Stories:** Local history and narratives are woven into the physical and programmatic fabric of the City. (Example: Bastrop History and Visitor's Center recent "Freedom Colonies" exhibit.)
- **Learning Access:** Arts and culture education opportunities exist for supporting the life-long development of residents' capacity for creative expression.
- **Broad Tent:** City and organizational policies reflect the need to create a broad and inclusive "tent" so that all residents may partake in programs, events, and planning for the physical realm.



Bastrop AIPP transformer mural

Strategy 4: Cultural Inclusion

Creating a Broad Tent that Fits Everyone

Strategic Goals

- **Cultural Inclusion Goal - Telling Local**

Stories: Enable local residents to create neighborhood-specific visual and performing arts and culture experiences.

- **Cultural Inclusion Goal - Providing Arts**

Education Access: Ensure that City of Bastrop residents - both youth and adults - have access to arts and culture learning opportunities.

- **Cultural Inclusion Goal - Ensuring Broad**

Tent: Ensure that the full demographic range of Bastrop residents are able to have access to arts and culture opportunities, and are represented in arts and culture decision-making bodies.

Strategic Partners

- Arts educators
- Bastrop Art in Public Places
- Bastrop Main Street Program
- Bastrop Museum and Visitor Center
- Bastrop Independent School District
- Bastrop Opera House
- Boys and Girls Club
- local arts and culture organizations
- Local arts education providers
- Local business and development leaders
- Local neighborhood leaders
- Lost Pines Arts Center
- Regional centers of higher education
- YMCA

Strategy 4: Cultural Inclusion

Creating a Broad Tent that Fits Everyone

Cultural Inclusion Goal 1

Telling Local Stories: Enable local residents to create neighborhood-specific visual and performing arts and culture experiences.

- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.01:** Create a neighborhood arts grant program to provide seed money and formalize a technical assistance program to help local volunteer groups to create visual arts installations and projects.
 - Burlington City Arts Community Fund, Burlington, VT (<https://www.burlingtoncityarts.org/BCACommunityFund>) The Burlington City Arts Community Fund supports local artists and organizations with \$35,000 in primary funding from the city, as well as additional fundraising and gives local artists grants of \$3000 to create community based art projects.
- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.02:** Provide technical assistance to neighborhood-based organizations working to develop hyper-local cultural activities and support neighborhood leaders to plan for small-scale neighborhood arts and culture events.
- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.03:** Work with the City's different arts organizations to create a Bastrop Stories initiative that captures diverse stories around the city and captures them in interpretive plaques as well as online portals.
 - Our Austin Story (<http://www.downtownaustin.com/daa/ouraustinstory>) Our Austin Story is a comprehensive interpretive strategy for several of Austin's most historic public spaces. The program documents the stories of the people and places who shaped these important civic spaces and offers an important framework for celebrating, expressing and growing with respect for Austin's diverse heritage.

Cultural Inclusion Goal 2

Providing Arts Education Access: Ensure that City of Bastrop residents - both youth and adults - have access to arts and culture learning opportunities.

- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.04:** Create an Arts and Cultural Commission Education Workgroup to work with local school districts, higher education institutions, private schools, non-traditional education groups, and others to collect available data and identify where there are gaps with outside-of-school arts programs and potential partners that can help to fill those gaps. Examine data on both an annual and seasonal basis to account for the school calendar.

Strategy 4: Cultural Inclusion

Creating a Broad Tent that Fits Everyone

- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.05:** Work with BISD and arts providers to develop partnerships that focus on the creation of a Community Arts Learning Plan, promotes lifelong learning in the arts, and identifies and reduce gaps in arts learning opportunities for students, adults, seniors, etc.,
 - CPS Arts Education Plan, Chicago, IL (<https://www.ingenuity-inc.org/cps-arts-education-plan>) Although focused on school-based solutions, the Chicago Arts Education Plan gives a good outline for strategic ideas and essential questions to ask when thinking about a Bastrop-specific initiative.
- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.06:** In response to public demand, work with higher education organizations in the region, and The Art Institute of Austin to identify opportunities for art and design students to teach classes at City of Bastrop/BISD facilities and assist the colleges/universities with locating applied learning opportunities that can help bridge gaps in life-long arts education.

Cultural Inclusion Goal 3

Ensuring a Broad Tent: Ensure that the full demographic range of Bastrop residents are able to have access to arts and culture opportunities, and are represented in arts and culture decision-making bodies.

- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.07:** Create an “Access to the Art” program and seek opportunities to expand scholarships, subsidies, and passes for seniors and other groups identified as having financial barriers to arts and culture access.
 - Universal Access & the Arts, Raleigh, NC (<https://www.raleighnc.gov/parks/content/Arts/Articles/UniversalAccess.html>) In 2015 the City of Raleigh Arts Commission and United Arts Council of Raleigh and Wake County partnered on a new initiative to increase the engagement of people with disabilities in the arts. The Arts Learning Community for Universal Access consists of arts and cultural organizations that collaborate to advocate for and improve access to the arts for deaf and disability community members.
- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.08** Ensure that the Bastrop Arts and Culture Commission and the Bastrop Art in Public Places Panel reflect Bastrop’s diverse culture, age groups, and arts and culture expertise.
- **Cultural Inclusion Action I.09:** Explore the creation of a Diverse History framework for the first few years of the new Bastrop Art in Public Places work that focuses calls for local art work to help narrate the diverse histories of the Bastrop region and celebrate the contributions of Bastrop’s many cultural communities.

Cultural Inclusion

Implementation Tactic: Celebrate Cultural History

Case Study: “We Are Portland”

Portland, OR

- Initiative educating residents on how to create family portraits
- Inclusive opportunity for residents from different backgrounds
- Community building between dissimilar groups
- Grassroots outreach utilized and strengthened community organizational and social networks
- Reflected and celebrated Portland’s growing diversity

Partners: My Story (non-profit), Portland Mayor’s Office, Our Town (grant), neighborhood organizations and schools

Portland, OR has become steadily more diverse in the 21st century. In response to this shift, the arts non-profit My Story spearheaded a project intended to showcase and celebrate the changing face of Portland, while providing opportunities for community building between different cultural pockets and populations. For My Story’s “We Are

Portland” project, the group facilitated bringing community members together to learn how to create family portraits. Many families came to the event series dressed in traditional wardrobe. The photos produced provided an object of value and meaning to participants. My Story collaborated with the Mayor’s office to make connections in local communities for different event sessions. Community organizations and schools were key partners for getting the word out about these events. Through the “We Are Portland” project community members were able to celebrate their own families and heritage. Equally exciting, families from different cultural backgrounds came face to face with each other’s values and traditions; conversations and exchanges were sparked. Altogether, the collection of family portraits reflects and celebrates the growing diversity of Portland.

Opportunities for Bastrop: Pursue inclusive arts opportunities that allows Bastropians of all backgrounds to celebrate both their own culture, and also learn about and celebrate each other’s cultures.



“We Are Portland” family portraits

Cultural Inclusion

Implementation Tactic: Involve Youth

Projects that involve and center young people provide create an opportunity for neighborhood beautification, innovation, education, and community building.

Case Study: Whittier Neighborhood Mural Project

Sioux Falls, SD

Partners: Students, educators, Sioux Falls Arts Council, City of Sioux Falls, Department of Parks and Recreation, Arts Council, residents, community leaders, Whittier Residents Association, local artists

In the Whittier neighborhood of Sioux Falls, SD, a barren wall in the public park that served the city’s most diverse neighborhood had become a site for graffiti. Whittier Middle School teacher Lela Himmerich asked to class to imagine what could be done to improve the park, a project which they took to with great enthusiasm, researching and developing a series of proposals. The students presented a proposal for a mural to city staff and the Sioux Falls Arts Council, who at the time was also considering ways to improve the park. The Arts Council responded positively to the students’ idea that a mural would activate the space and serve as a beacon and symbol for the community. The Arts Council worked closely with the eighth graders to procure the support of the mayor and the Department of Parks and Recreation. Residents and community leaders were also consulted through an extensive outreach effort. A call-for-artists produced muralist Dave Loewenstein, who guided the design and fabrication during a 56-day residency. Over 250 students and residents directly participated in

helping paint the mural. An Arts Council Member remarks that “the mural was a vehicle” for community empowerment, value sharing, and civic participation. “It gave the neighborhood space to think about itself.” Since the mural was installed, the graffiti has not returned to the park. This idea, which began with the initiative and imagination of an eighth-grade class, improved Whittier park and brought neighborhood residents together.

Opportunities for Bastrop: Develop initiatives that center young people in the activation of underutilized public space. The mural wall concept in Sioux Falls is an example of the way that youthful energy and imagination can drive impactful neighborhood change. Partner with local schools and educators to develop these opportunities.



Whittier Neighborhood Mural Project

A black and white photograph of a wooden shutter with horizontal slats. The shutter is mounted on a brick wall. On the left side, a wooden bird sculpture is attached, facing left. Three wooden flower sculptures are attached to the slats: one near the top right, one in the middle left, and one near the bottom center. The word "Implementation" is written in white, sans-serif font across the middle of the shutter.

Implementation



Bastrop County Courthouse

Building New Civic Structures

draft

A New Arts and Culture Commission

As the City of Bastrop grows, its municipal structures for supporting arts and culture must grow as well. The City has benefited for decades from the tremendous labor of individuals within the community who have been capable stewards for many local arts organizations and institutions. Now however, the growth of the City and its vision for the future, requires the creation of more formal civic infrastructure that can shepherd its vision and help harness the full strength of the arts and culture sector.

This plan recommends is the creation of a City of Bastrop Arts and Culture Commission. Appointed by the Mayor, the Commissioners will apply their diverse experience in culture and creative life, and assist with meeting Bastrop’s goals related to arts and culture. The Commissioners will have the option of serving on specific Workgroups that might

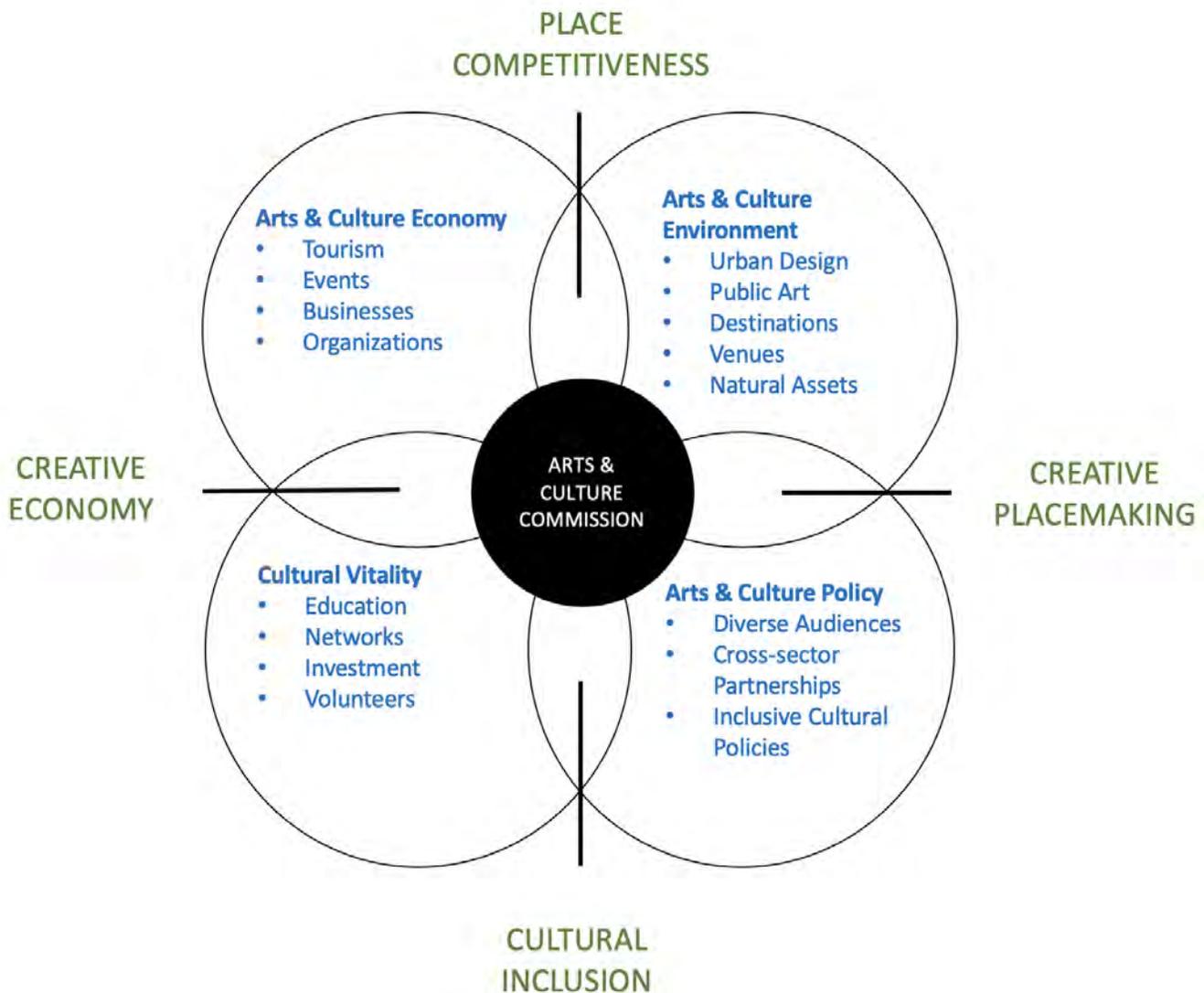


Diagram of “Civic Center” of Bastrop’s Art Ecology

include such tasks as reviewing and recommending funding on community grants, or convening and steering a community conversation about arts education. By identifying targeted activities that support the City's development of arts and culture sector, and connecting residents with those efforts, the Bastrop Arts and Culture Commission will serve an important role of continually reassessing the City's goals and strategies for the arts.

The future Arts and Culture Commission will need to establish early on its relationship to the City of Bastrop Film Commission. In the coming years, the film industry is likely to grow rapidly within the Central Texas region and it will be important for the City of Bastrop to stay abreast of film industry needs. Balancing that concern, it will also be important for the City to consider the amount of burden it places on staff to support its different commissions.

Specific areas for the Arts and Culture Commission to explore in its early formation include:

- How the composition of the Arts and Culture Commission can work to represent a balance of both the wide range of communities within the City and the diversity of the creative sector.
- How Arts and Culture Commissioners may consider serving on other boards and commissions in order to keep the "arts 'at the table'" in early conversations about projects and program developments across the City's different departments.
- How posting meeting minutes, or other means, can serve to keep the larger creative community informed about developments within City related arts policy discussions.

New Roles for an Evolving Landscape

Within the Cultural Arts Master Plan, there are numerous recommendations that will take the City in new directions. As they prioritize recommendations and shepherd through new ideas, Commissioners will be asked to explore ideas for collaboration with other City departments and community partners. Yet, at this stage, it is recognized that not all of the pieces of the puzzle can be known up front; specific details for what will become an annual Commission Work Plan will need to be created directly by the Commission members.

Many of the action items include a directive such as "explore, develop or launch." Over the next ten years, these action items have the potential to be crafted into initial pilot programs that can incorporate best practices from the arts and culture sector. Throughout planning and implementation, results-oriented evaluation practices should be utilized to assess outputs and ensure that the outcomes measure up against the original programmatic goals.

It is recommended that the City's Arts and Culture Commission report to the City Council annually to provide an update on the Cultural Arts Master Plan's progress, launch new action items and request financial support. This incremental approach will assist City Council members in staying current on recent developments and provide feedback in supporting arts and culture as a core value in Bastrop.

New Roles: Provider, Leader, Connector, Partner

During the creation of the Cultural Arts Master Plan, it also became apparent that the City of Bastrop needed to take on new roles that expand upon its current role of being a Provider of public art. These expanded roles mirror the roles being taken on by cities across the United States and they look to harness the power of the local government in order to create a more vibrant arts and culture destination.

Under the guidance of the Arts and Culture Commission the City will evolve from Provider of public art to the broader functions of being a **Connector, Leader** and **Partner**. These four roles factor into each objective but come into play in different combinations.

- **Connector:** as a Connector, the City will look to use its position within the region and between local organizations to ensure that the right actors are coming to the table to create cross-disciplinary projects. Bringing together stakeholders from the arts, real estate, health, and other sectors can ensure that the City is meeting best practices for Creative Placemaking initiatives.
- **Leader:** as a Leader the City will help to set the direction on local and regional discussions through the venue of the Arts and Culture Commission and in dialogue with the Mayor and Council. Given the City of Bastrop current standing as a regional arts leader with its strong base of arts and culture institutions, it will be important for the commission to continually foster opportunities to lead conversations on how different interests can work together to help local arts and culture economies thrive.
- **Partner:** as a Partner the City will look to frame its funding initiatives in terms of their ability to either leverage additional outside resources, or build capacity for local artists and arts agencies.

Proposed Arts and Culture Commission Structure The new Arts and Culture Commission will be appointed by the Mayor and should seek to identify 5-7 individuals who are both representatives of Bastrop's different communities as well as representatives of the broad spectrum of the arts and culture community of the City. Key areas of representation to consider include:

- Bastrop Art in Public Places
- Bastrop Opera House
- Bastrop Independent School District
- Film
- Music
- Bastrop County Historical Society
- The Art Institute of Austin
- Lost Pines Arts Center
- Parks Board
- Culinary Industry
- Main Street Board
- Visit Bastrop Board
- Arts and Culture Administrator
- Cultural Creative Artist/Organization

Bastrop Art in Public Places

The City of Bastrop is fortunate to have a dedicated and talented cadre of local volunteers that created and developed the Bastrop Art in Public Places program. Serving in an advisory role to the City Council, BAIPP carries the vision of *creating an environment where the City of Bastrop is locally and nationally recognized as an art and cultural center*. To reach this vision, and its concurrent mission of *increasing awareness and appreciation of art, as well as increase civic pride through the display of art in the City*, BAIPP is following the following mission, vision, and goals:

Proposed New BAIPP Structure. To help the City grow in its system of local governance for its creative sector, it is recommended that BAIPP adopt a municipal public art program structure that is tied by specific percentage to the City's capital improvement projects (CIP). The newly structured BAIPP Panel would be established through the creation of a Percent for Art ordinance and function as a reporting Advisory Panel to the newly created Bastrop Arts and Culture Commission. This structure will allow the panel to focus its efforts on the development of visually-based public art, and not take on the additional tasks of shepherding through the other policy and program recommendations that are part of this plan.

This new CIP-related public art process would allow the current BAIPP efforts to continue in their same goals which are listed as:

- Use the display of public works of art to further the Bastrop community's sense of civic pride.
- Use the display of public works of art as an educational opportunity for the public, as well as to enhance art education with artists in the community and beyond.
- Contribute to cultural tourism.
- Support diversity through art.
- Make art accessible to all individuals, including those with special needs.
- Encourage early collaboration on civic projects with design professionals and artists.

The advantage of the new structure is that it would remove the funding source from (often mercurial) HOT fund allocations and make a clear link in the public mind about why specific art projects are being created - namely, in support of new, publically accessible, municipal capital improvement projects.

List of Initial Recommendations

- Arts and Culture Commission Action: Explore the implementation of a Public Art Policy that pulls from traditional models of municipal public art programs and allocates 0.5 - 2% for capital projects for the creation of public art work throughout the City.
- BAIPP Action: Once a Percent for Art program is established, have a BAIPP representative take part in preliminary concept development conversations about upcoming capital improvement projects in order to ensure art has an appropriate "place at the table" for all City projects.

Establishing an Art in Public Places Percent for Art Ordinance

Percent-for-art programs were first utilized in Philadelphia in 1959 and have since grown to over 350 nationwide. Because of their strong presence there are numerous resources that can help the newly formed Arts and Culture Commission craft the appropriate language needed to create a Percent for Art ordinance:

National Assembly of State Art Agencies. The NASAA has a listing of Percent for Art programs from all 50 states with links to their programs, funding sources, and artist selection processes: https://nasaa-arts.org/nasaa_research/state-percent-art-programs/

The Maine Arts Commission: MAC was one of the early adopters for Percent for art programs and today their website holds a rich array of resources including flowcharts for Percent for Art Programs: <https://mainearts.maine.gov/Pages/Programs/Public-Arts>

Portland, OR Percent for Arts Guidelines: A strong and clear example of a Percent for Art Ordinance was created by the City of Portland, OR. This specific ordinance can be found in the appendix. <https://racc.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/01/Percent-for-Art-Guidelines.pdf>

It is also recommended that the City of Bastrop engage in conversations with other near-by municipalities about their own public art ordinances. Because such programs are enabled by different state-level legislation and each state has different specific language around HOT fund allocations, such conversations with “neighbors” can be helpful in crafting ordinance language that has met the test of time within the State of Texas.

In the Future

Once a Percent for Art public art program is established and underway, BAIPP members can begin to look for additional opportunities to extend the program’s reach. Some of ways in which public art can potentially contribute to larger City of Bastrop goals include the creation of:

Iconic Artwork. Iconic artwork is significant, large-scale permanent artwork serving as defining landmarks at major gateways, at civic centers, and on major boulevards and intersections. The presence of the Deep in the Heart Art Foundry make the exploration of this type of work a strong opportunity for the City to celebrate its local talent.

Wayfinding Artwork. Wayfinding artwork is permanent artwork located in active vehicular and pedestrian intersections. It serves to connect key locations and enhance pedestrian circulation. As efforts to develop the Downtown and Chestnut Street corridors continue, public/private partnerships can be sought to bring in more public art in the service of wayfinding.

Neighborhood-Identity Artwork. Neighborhood-identity artwork is located in neighborhood centers and parks where people congregate, interact and engage in social activities. The artwork augments a sense of neighborhood identity and signals a community gathering place. As the City of Bastrop works to create opportunities for creative and cultural expression for a wide-range of residents, BAIPP members can find inspiration from many public art programs across the United States that create large and small opportunities for neighborhood-level expressions of place.



Larryland's Pickin' on the Porch

Funding Strategies

draft

Funding Strategies For The Arts And Culture Sector

To help support the arts and culture sector, local governments can raise funds through 1) property, sales, and other taxes, 2) charges and fees, and 3) grants from both public and private sources.

As the City continues developing long-term sustainable funding streams for its growing creative sector, it will most likely also seek to identify additional dedicated funding streams. Other jurisdictions have been successful in creating citizen ballot initiatives that allocate a particular percentage of property or sales tax to fund arts and culture. However, given the State of Texas' most recent legislation that creates a requirement that municipalities hold an election if they wish to raise 3.5% more property tax revenue than the previous year (Senate Bill 2, Texas Property Tax Reform and Relief Act of 2019), the idea of tapping into possible tax increases for the arts and culture sector is not a strong option for the City of Bastrop.

Fortunately, the City has access to robust Hotel Occupancy Tax (HOT) funds which support its Visit Bastrop and larger tourism efforts. In addition to these HOT funds, the City can also explore additional ideas around increased fees and pursue public / private partnerships that can help bring in additional philanthropic dollars.

Hotel Occupancy Tax. Because of the direct link between successful tourism and a dynamic and vibrant arts and culture sector, the Texas Legislature authorizes municipalities to dedicate up to 15% of Municipal Hotel Occupancy Tax to, "... the encouragement, promotion, improvement,

and application of the arts." Currently, the City of Bastrop supports Bastrop Art in Public Places and its programming through the HOT taxes. With the goal of creating a more sustainable and scalable public art program, this report recommends establishing a more traditional Percent-for-Art program (see below for more details).

Item of Note: Recently the HOT funds enabling legislation has removed "heads in beds" language from the statute. This change allows municipalities to extend the reach of their HOT funds to non "overnight stay" types of offerings. Many municipalities (such as nearby Austin, TX) have used these broader understandings to create more neighborhood-based arts and culture programs that can foster creative expression and enjoyment for both residents and visitors. A future workgroup of the Arts and Culture Commission could be formed to meet with Texans for the Arts to explore future small grants programs for local artists and/or community groups that would be administered by the Commission and funded with HOT funds. (Texans for the Arts work closely with the Texas Hotel Lodging Association and will soon be jointly releasing a "Tool Kit" which will provide municipalities, arts organizations, and the convention and hotel venues with new ideas, best practices, and how-tos, in order to ensure that municipalities are meeting the legislative intent of investing tax dollars to promote the arts and cultural tourism and contributing to positive economic growth in their area.)

It should also be noted that 2017 the State Legislature passed Senate Bill 1221 with the intent of increasing local government transparency. To comply

with Tax Code Section 351.009, municipalities that impose a municipal HOT must now annually report their tax rates and revenue amounts, including the percentage of revenue allocated for specific uses, from the preceding fiscal year. See the following for further details:

<https://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/local/hotel-receipts/>

1% for Public Art Policy. One of the primary recommendations of the Cultural Arts Master Plan is that the City look to establish a more traditional Arts in Public Places Program tied to capital projects. While municipal funding for public art can come in many different shapes and forms, one of the most often created forms is one that allocates 0.5% - 2.0% for public art. One of the benefits of creating a traditional Arts in Public Places program is the fact that program funding is tied to City budgets. Thus as City projects grow in scale and location, so do the funds available for public art.

[More detailed background information on how the City of Bastrop can establish public art percentage program can be found on page 73 and in the report appendix.]

Fees for Service. Additional funding sources can come through potential earned income through fees for services (such as art camps) and admission to City events. As the City looks to develop strategic partnerships that can support the creation of a broad range of programs and services, such as after-school art programs for school children, potential fee for service models can be explored.

Potential Longer-Term Dedicated Revenue

Sources. Focused on the creation of special taxing districts or specific sales tax levies, these taxes require state legislative authority. However, one caution with tax levies: The use of these levies for arts and culture funding, especially sales taxes, can have a regressive impact on low-income families unless exemptions or other policies are adopted to minimize the impact on these families.

One example of a voluntary tax done in collaboration with other sectors is Cedar City, Utah's RAP Tax. Taxpayers voted in the RAP Tax (Recreation, Arts and Parks) in 2004 for an additional one-tenth-of-one-percent sales tax levied on all purchases within the City. Revenues are allocated equally between recreation, arts and parks. Initially the tax levy was for a seven-year term but state law has expanded that timeframe to ten-year renewable cycles. The most recent renewal was in 2014 and was supported by more than 67% of voters.

<https://www.cedarcity.org/DocumentCenter/Home/View/267>

Another example of an arts and culture tax is the county level cigarette tax in Cuyahoga County, Ohio, which helps to support the arts and culture sector in Cleveland. The county ordinance places a one-and-a-half percent tax of every pack of cigarettes sold in the county. In 2015, a vote was taken to renew the county's ordinance and passed by 75.2% – a higher margin of support than any other county issue in the decade since its inception, the tax has provided between \$15 million and \$20 million

annually, although that amount is decreasing given the fact that the number of smokers is currently declining.

<https://tinyurl.com/y79e64gb>

The cultural sector can also look to ideas from other sectors such as parks and the environment that historically have received additional funding from specific (often voluntary) fees added onto City utility bills. Recently these types of fees have also been targeted towards arts and culture as well. One specific program is in Belle Plaine, Minnesota where the Belle Plaine Parks Board and City Council have sought additional ways to support youth recreational and community programming. To help bolster general funds that go towards grants assisting in registration costs for youth activities, they have created the Round-Up Program. It gives utility billing customers the option of “rounding up” their utility bill to the nearest dollar. The funds gathered from the program go directly towards the Youth Activity Grant Program.

<http://www.belleplainemn.com/utility-bill-round-program>

In another example from Cedar Park, Texas, the local Parks, Arts and Community Enrichment (PACE) Advisory Board is funded in part by a voluntary monthly donation on City water utility bills. Residents set the amount and all funds are directed towards the public art program.

<http://www.cedarparktexas.gov/Home/ShowDocument?id=3891>

Additional Funding and Financing Opportunities

The potential partnerships outlined within this plan are at the heart of what many current state and national funders – such as the National Endowment for the Arts – are seeking to support. Looking to identify projects that function inside and outside traditional spheres of artistic production, national, state and local funders often support communities that can leverage arts and culture to help achieve goals in areas such as the environment, health and transportation.

One of the primary implementation recommendations is to provide the services of a grant writer that would help an Arts and Culture Commission Workgroup more fully develop an overall strategy for arts and culture grants and create the initial round of applications. The goal for the initial grant cycle would be to fund specific programs and develop the administrative tools needed to identify, write and administer joint public/private arts projects on an on-going basis in the future. For example, the Arts and Culture Commission Workgroup could help to find cross-sector funding for a community health initiative that would bring together City of Bastrop Parks,

the local YMCA, and the three local arts and culture organizations in an effort to both improve the local trail system and animate it with arts and culture events that could encourage movement and community connections.

As the Workgroup surveys the local, state and national funding landscape, it is important to note that specific grants will most often not cover annual operating costs. They will however be able to help with the funding of capital projects, and seed funding and cross-sector placemaking projects that can bring many local partners to the table and leverage other community improvements. One source of creative placemaking funding is the National Endowment for the Arts Our Town program⁴ and the Art Works program⁵, both of which have funded numerous Texas cities. For a comprehensive set of Our Town program examples see the Exploring Our Town website⁶.

It is also important to note that, as the City and its supporting organizations embark upon the development of a larger arts funding strategy, opportunities can be sought outside of the arts world and traditional arts-based funders. In the same way that the National Endowment for the Arts and the Texas Commission on the Arts seek to fund cross-sector partnerships that bring artists into community development contexts, many funding agencies that traditionally support other

⁴National Endowment for the Arts Our Town program: <https://www.arts.gov/grants-organizations/our-town/introduction>

⁵National Endowment for the Arts Art Works program: <https://www.arts.gov/grants-organizations/art-works/grant-program-description>

⁶National Endowment for the Arts Exploring Our Town website: <http://arts.gov/exploring-our-town>

⁷The Americans for the Arts Transportation Enhancements: https://www.americansforthearts.org/sites/default/files/pdf/get_involved/advocacy/TransportationGuide07.pdf

disciplines and other sectors can also be tapped for arts support. One such example can be found in the area of transportation, where funders are now realizing the important role that the arts can play in creating visual enhancements, community outreach and project ideation. For example, the Americans for the Arts offers a guide on federal funding for arts-based Transportation Enhancements⁷. Additionally, Transportation for the Arts, a transportation advocacy group, has written a Creative Placemaking Field Scan⁸ and started State of the Art Transportation Trainings⁹, in which communities receive tailored technical assistance to equip themselves to utilize arts, culture and other creative approaches for solving specific transportation problems.

Recent TCA Opportunities. In the recent Texas Legislative session additional funds have been allocated to the Texas Commission on the Arts budget. These additions include \$10 million for TCA’s “Cultural District” grant program as well as a new appropriation of \$250,000 for TCA’s new arts-and-military initiative as part of Arts Respond / Health & Human Services.

Partnership Contributions. The collaborative relationships created within cross-sector initiatives can also help bring additional resources to City efforts such as volunteers, sponsorships, in-kind donations and additional staff support. As the Cultural Arts Master Plan continues to

be implemented it will be important to foster strong ties with the private sector, which has traditionally served in a major support role for cultural organizations. Bastrop is fortunate to have a business sector that understands the critical importance of arts and culture for creating the vital and authentic sense of place. This existing support should be further cultivated through the creation of strong ties between the Arts and Culture Commission and the Economic Development Corporation along with fostering support and recognition for the critical role that arts and culture play within private sector networks.

⁸Transportation for the Arts Creative Placemaking Field Scan: <http://t4america.org/maps-tools/creative-placemaking-field-scan/>

⁹Transportation for the Arts State of the Art Transportation Trainings: <http://t4america.org/creative-placemaking-workshops/>

Private Development Incentives and Fees

Given the dynamic and interconnected nature of the arts and culture sector to the larger economy, general support for the creative economy sector is critical for the growth and sustainability of arts and culture within Bastrop. The City can play an important role in fostering relationships between the creative economy sector and private sector industries. These relationships can take many forms including philanthropic support, partnerships, in-kind donations and project staff support. Additionally, the City can implement specific policies that will help to steer private investment towards the support of the creative economy sector.

Create an Arts in Development policy.

This policy would outline parameters for private developers when they incorporate artwork into new large-scale residential, commercial and institutional projects. Although it would be voluntary, the policy can help to frame the language used in conversations between the City and private developers looking to place artwork or sponsor ongoing arts and culture events within their own developments. The policy should address a strategy for creating art on private development sites, proposed contribution (typically 0.5-2%), definition of appropriate public art, artist selection criteria and project selection criteria.

- Example of City of Suwanee: <http://www.suwanee.com/pdfs/public%20art%20developer%20guide.pdf>

Offer development incentives. The City of Bastrop can also encourage the identification of specific arts and culture contributions (such as public art or ongoing support for temporary displays or performances) as part of Community Benefit Agreement (CBA) conversations for future in-fill projects. CBAs require new developments to be in conversations with neighborhood organizations and identify tangible benefits for residents who live near a project, before the City offers tax incentives or other development supportive services.

- National CBA examples: http://somervillecdc.org/sites/default/files/scc-minimal/files/national_examples_of_community_benefits_agreements_cbas.pdf

Sponsorship of events and programs. The City of Bastrop can create a corporate marketing partnership policy that enables corporate entities to support City programs, events and services while generating exposure for their brands among city audiences. These specific policies can be reviewed as part of a larger effort to identify new and creative funding streams for the programs and initiatives directed by the Arts and Culture Commission. To tailor the policy to the needs of the Bastrop's creative community, the policy can be reviewed and compared to best practices of larger scale arts and culture organizations for the sponsorship and underwriting of artistic productions.

- Carlsbad, CA Corporate Marketing Partnership Policy: <http://edocs.carlsbadca.gov/HPRMWebDrawer/RecordHTML/392427>

Naming Opportunities. The naming of specific venues can be another way that the City of Bastrop can enter into supportive relationships with private individuals or organizations.

Traditionally, naming policies review geographic, historical and other culturally significant criteria to ensure that discussions on the naming of civic assets reflects the desires and norms of the community. The City's Naming Rights Policy can be examined to ensure that it is tailored to meet the opportunities that may present themselves within the development of the City's creative sector.

- Carlsbad, CA Naming Rights Policy: <http://edocs.carlsbadca.gov/HPRMWebDrawer/RecordHTML/392299>

Working with Outside Developers for Live/Work Spaces.

As cited earlier, city residents wish to encourage arts and culture and enhance community character and historic resources within the downtown area. Arts and culture can be a key component in developing this strategy, particularly with the development of affordable live/work housing for local artists. Often unable to afford both residential and studio space, artists may need to live outside of the areas that would benefit most from their presence. The development of affordable live/work artist housing can thus help to support both the creative community and the local community in having access to rich traditions of cultural and expression within their neighborhood. However, the development of affordable spaces for artists is complicated and it is recommended that the City

of Bastrop reach out to experienced and respected national organizations such as ArtSpace, to learn how to best create workable strategies for larger scale projects. In the interim, a working group of the Arts and Culture Commission can be charged with gathering local stakeholders to investigate the creation of short terms (6 week) pop-up lease agreements for visiting artists and arts vendors.

draft



Bastrop Opera House production

Next Steps

The Bastrop Cultural Arts Master Plan is based on the understanding that the strongest long-term effects can be created through partnerships between the City and the community. While the City, through the Arts and Culture Commission, will take the lead for most of the action items, it cannot bring the community's long-term vision to life without the involvement of the business community, artists, arts and culture organizations, schools and neighborhood residents. The actions that form the foundation of the plan came from input by Bastrop residents. It is with their energy, ideas and passion that the City can see those visions come to life.

Primary Implementation Recommendations

Although there will be some need for additional staff support for the proposed Arts and Culture Commission, the majority of recommendations within this plan can be addressed by the strong volunteer based found within the City. As the City continues to grow and the Percent for Art program develops, funds will become available for increasing the city's staff capacity around its arts and culture development initiatives. In the future, the growing understanding about the role that arts and culture plays within the local economy will require re-evaluating and expanding the staff structure in order to meet the demands for growing and supporting the local creative community.

Recommended Operational Strategies

- Create an Arts and Culture Commission's annual workplan.
- Schedule an annually occurring presentation by the Arts and Culture Commission to the City Council recapping progress on the Cultural Arts Master Plan and detailing next year's annual workplan
- Utilize an incremental approach to address the action items by requesting specific annual funding for the next set of projects and priorities through the City's budget process.
- Recommend that staff explore the potential for creating both a Corporate Marketing Partnership policy and Naming of City Assets policy to support the development of a broad funding strategy that is allows for support from private enterprise as part of future public-private partnership arrangements.

- Have a workgroup of the newly formed Arts and Culture Commission investigate opportunities for more creative funding streams and encourage the creation of partnerships across both the private and non-profit sectors.

Ten Priority Actions

Through key stakeholder discussions ten strategic priorities have been identified for the next three years. The following list should be used to help inform the Arts and Culture Commission's First Year Work Plan:

- Place Competitiveness Action 1.02: Support the establishment of regular seasonal, family-friendly market festivals for the Downtown area that incorporate culinary and entertainment offerings, and bring together the primary cultural organizations in town.
- Place Competitiveness Action 1.07: Create an Arts and Culture Commission Working Group to explore the use of under-utilized spaces in the city that can be used on a temporary basis for arts and culture events for Bastrop artists and other artists from the region.
- Place Competitiveness Action 1.09: Work with downtown business and local volunteer legal counsel to create a uniform "temporary lease" for short-term (for example six-weeks) rentals of unoccupied spaces in the downtown area.

- Place Competitiveness Action 1.11: Encourage and assist local businesses to support the creation of privately-sponsored murals within the Downtown area and new developments throughout the City. Explore the creation of a “rotating art wall” with a downtown business in collaboration with the City of Bastrop BAIPP program.
- Creative Placemaking Action 1.01: Create an Arts and Cultural Commission Grants Workgroup to pursue cross-department creative placemaking initiatives to improve the built environment in partnership with the arts, and build on the goals of the Parks and Open Space Master Plan.
- Creative Placemaking Action 1.03: Explore the creation of a “Permission Wall” into the design of the current Fisherman’s Park Wheeled Skate Park to create healthy and sanctioned points of self-expression for Bastrop youth.
- Creative Placemaking Action 1.09: Explore potential partnerships between interested artists and local social service providers such as with nursing homes, assisted living homes, senior centers, and hospice facilities for paid or volunteer artist residencies. Help in the identification of grant resources to foster those residencies as part of a comprehensive City of Bastrop “Arts and Health” initiative.
- Creative Economy Action 1.02: Develop an annual award event for contributions (cash, in-kind, and volunteer) to the City’s arts and cultural events and organizations.
- Creative Economy Action 1.09: Help artists to work with the regional hospitality industry by developing a master list of teaching artists and creative facilitators who can help to highlight Bastrop through targeted art classes at different locations.
- Cultural Inclusion Action 1.04: Create an Arts and Cultural Commission Education Workgroup to work with local school districts, higher education institutions, private schools, non-traditional education groups, and others to collect available data and identify where there are gaps with outside-of-school arts programs and potential partners that can help to fill those gaps. Examine data on both an annual and seasonal basis to account for the school calendar.

Initial Launching Point

As with all changes, considered and methodical steps are recommended for achieving robust ends. The following Two Year Plan is offered to help the current BAIPP members shepherd the transition process through to the establishment of the recommended forms of arts and culture sector oversight,

YEAR ONE

- **Structuring:** BAIPP members will make recommendations to council on the composition of the future Arts and Culture Commission members.
- **Strategizing:** BAIPP members will begin to research potential percent-for-art programs and ordinances which can meet City of Bastrop needs.
- **Educating:** BAIPP members will begin efforts to educate the general public about the need for greater municipal involvement in the arts and culture sector (through the creation of the Arts and Culture Commission) and the need to find creative and appropriate funding mechanisms for such efforts.
- **Implementing:** BAIPP members will identify 2-3 top priorities that they feel are within in the purview of the current BAIPP group, and as identified within the Master Plan, and create an Arts and Culture Transition Workplan (Year One / Year Two) to present to council.

- Potential ideas include leveraging monies allocated within the budget for initial CAMP efforts (approximately 50K) to hire a grant writer who would be able to bring in additional future funding towards targeted local efforts.

- **Financing:** BAIPP members will create a Year One / Year Two Finance Plan for the transition phase of the master plan implementation within given budget allocations to be included as part of the Arts and Culture Transition Workplan

YEAR TWO

- **Structuring:** Mayor, with the advice of City Council, will nominate 5-7 new Arts and Culture Commission members who will work alongside BAIPP for the first year of their development.
- **Strategizing:** BAIPP members will make recommendations to council on potential percent-for-art programs and ordinances which can meet City of Bastrop needs.
- **Educating:** BAIPP members will continue efforts to educate the general public about the need for greater municipal involvement in the arts and culture sector (through the creation of the Arts and Culture Commission) and the need to find creative and appropriate funding mechanisms for such efforts.
- **Implementing - BAIPP:** BAIPP members continue work on their Year One / Year Two goals.

- **Implementing - Arts and Culture**

Commission: The Arts and Culture Commission will work during Year Two to create an Arts and Culture Commission Action Plan, based on the Cultural Arts Master Plan recommendations, and that will commence with the completion of Year Two BAIPP Transition Plan.

- **Financing:** BAIPP members pass off budget allocation conversations to the newly appointed Arts and Culture Commission who will serve as the general oversight body of the BAIPP Panel moving forward.

draft



Appendices

Acknowledgments

Thank you to all the residents and professionals in the City of Bastrop who gave of their time, energy and ideas through individual interviews, community conversations, focus groups and surveys. This plan is by you and for you.

City of Bastrop

Mayor Connie Schroeder
Mayor Pro-Tem Lyle Nelson
Council Member Bill Peterson
Council Member Drusilla Rogers
Council Member Bill Ennis
Council Member Dock Jackson

City of Bastrop Cultural Arts Master Plan Task Force

Ed Skarnulis
Barbara Wolanski
Chico Portillo
Dick Smith
Dan Hays-Clark
Jeff Brister
Naseem Khonsari
Karen Sterling
Debbie Moore
Brenda Bush
Mark Rose
Susan Smith

City of Bastrop Staff

Lynda Humble, City Manager
Sarah O'Brien, Main Street Director
Colin Guerra, Chief Storyteller

Consultants

GO collaborative
Lynn Osgood
Supported by: Arlene Ellwood, Ian Becker, and Ben Martin

Metris Arts Consulting

Julie Burros
Rachel Engh
In association with Christine Harris

List of Terms

Within the plan the following terms are used¹⁰:

Arts. Within the Cultural Arts Master Plan, art is broadly defined and includes an understanding of personal and creative expression through many forms such as music, dance, drama, fine arts, folk art, literary arts, design and architecture, film, radio and television, cuisine, digital media and many others. These different forms of expression can be undertaken professionally or solely for individual reasons.

Artist. Individual amateur or professional creative worker engaged in any of the arts disciplines including, but not limited to painting, printmaking, sculpture, crafts, music, dance, theatre, electronic media, storytelling, writing, etc.

Arts Ecology. The general system of individual artists and arts organizations found within a city that has an impact on the social and economic systems of the area. The goal of a healthy arts ecology is to create strong arts organizations with stable and increasing audiences that can in turn help to strengthen local business economies, local hiring potential and job retention.

Creative Businesses. Consists of those for-profit businesses that have their origin in individual creativity, skill, and talent, and which have a potential for wealth and job creation through the generation of ideas, products, or services.

Creative Placemaking. A cross-sector practice found within city planning and community development that intentionally creates partnerships between the arts and culture sector to develop the quality and vitality of a place. Often working with partners from public, private, nonprofit and community sectors, these efforts look to create equitable places and strategically shape the physical dimensions of a place through arts and culture activities.

Creative Economic Development. Plans, programs, and projects that tap creative individuals, nonprofits, small businesses, and industries that draw on creativity to create wealth and jobs through the generation of ideas, products, and services.

Cultural Institution. Not-for-profit institutions and community associations including, but not limited to, museums, arts centers, arts education, performing arts, visual arts, humanities organizations, theaters, libraries, historical societies, ethnic associations, etc..

Cultural Resources. Includes history and historic buildings and sites; visual and performing arts producers and presenters; artists and craftspeople; museums, galleries, shops and studios; historic inns and restaurants; library, writers, and bookstores; and specialty food producers and retail shops. Creative workers and businesses include designers, architects,

¹⁰Various Definitions Adapted From: Dreeszen, Craig, Stephanie Fortunate, Tom Borrup, Lynne McCormack, *Providence Department of Art, Culture + Tourism, Transportation Corridors to Livable Communities Creative Community Development and Placemaking*

Strategies, 2012; and Borrup, T. (2006). *The Creative Community Builder's Handbook: How to Transform Communities Using Local Assets, Arts, and Culture*. St. Paul: Fieldstone Alliance.

Culture. Broadly speaking, culture is both the expression and celebration of the values of a community through its traditions, geography, cuisine, oral traditions, fashion, literature, music and religious expression. Recognized through the sharing of history, language and place, the arts are often a fundamental component in the development and expression of a local sense of place.

Historic Asset. Includes historic buildings, sites, house museums, and historic organizations.

Innovation. The process of iterative change that occurs for the development of ideas, goods or services. Often with the intention of solving a problem, innovation is a major topic in fields of business, economic development and policy creation.

Natural Assets. Includes publicly accessible parks, cemeteries, community gardens, plazas, playgrounds, waterways, bike paths, parkways, and other open spaces.

Public Art. Refers to artistic creations created or placed in public spaces and usually paid for, at least in part, with public funds. Sculptures, murals, and artist-designed building amenities are most common, but the term increasingly refers to the process of engaging members of the public in both permanent and temporary (or event-based) arts projects.

Religious Organization. Includes churches, synagogues, mosques, faith-based services, and other religious institutions.

Service Organizations. Cultural service organizations include nonprofit organizations serving children, youth or families, specific cultures or ethnic groups; education; fitness, health, or recreation; seniors; special needs; housing; community development, etc..

Special Event. Regularly scheduled, publicly accessible events such as festivals and parades.



White Family Reunion - part of the Bastrop Museum and Visitor Center Freedom Colonies Project

Mapping Bastrop's Cultural Assets

For a city of its size, the City of Bastrop has a tremendous wealth of arts and culture assets. Not only can it boast about being home to three strong cultural organizations - the Bastrop Museum and Visitor Center, the Bastrop Opera House, and the Lost Pines Art Center - it also is home to a substantial number of historic assets, creative businesses, a larger number of annual events, and a growing public art collection. Combined these assets make a strong foundation for a vibrant public realm.

This strong foundation also has room for growth, as can be seen on the accompanying maps, the downtown and central city area house the predominant number of cultural assets. The density of assets in this area has the potential to serve both visitors and residents. However, it was noted in conversations with City of Bastrop residents, that many do not frequent the downtown area on a regular basis. At the same time, a great number of residents also noted pride in their own creative practices. Combined, these factors speak to an opportunity to create more neighborhood-based projects that could begin to create a sense of neighborhood identity and speak strongly to potential future residents.

Cultural Asset	Category
Bastrop 1832 Farmers Market	Arts & Culture Organization
Bastrop Chamber of Commerce	Arts & Culture Organization
Bastrop County Historical Society	Arts & Culture Organization
Bastrop County Museum & Visitor Center	Arts & Culture Organization
Bastrop Opera House	Arts & Culture Organization
First Friday Art Walk	Arts & Culture Organization
Lost Pines Art Center	Arts & Culture Organization
Lost Pines Art League	Arts & Culture Organization
Lumberyard Music Hall	Arts & Culture Organization
Bastrop Academy of Music	Arts Education
Bastrop High School	Arts Education
Bastrop Intermediate School	Arts Education
Bastrop Middle School	Arts Education
Bluebonnet Elementary School	Arts Education
Calvary Episcopal School	Arts Education
Cedar Creek Elementary School	Arts Education
Cedar Creek High School	Arts Education
Cedar Creek Intermediate School	Arts Education
Cedar Creek Middle School	Arts Education
Colorado River Collegiate Academy	Arts Education
Emile Elementary School	Arts Education
Genesis High School	Arts Education
Lost Pines Elementary School	Arts Education
Mina Elementary School	Arts Education
Red Rock Elementary School	Arts Education
Bastrop Convention & Exhibit Center	City Venue
Bastrop Public Library	City Venue
Jerry Fay Wilhelm Center for the Performing Arts	BISD Venue

Cultural Asset	Category
4 Views Art Gallery	Creative Business
Abri Gallery	Creative Business
AMC Creations	Creative Business
Anita's Cafe	Creative Business
Apothecary's Hall Antiques	Creative Business
Barbara's Corner	Creative Business
Bastrop Beer Company	Creative Business
Bastrop Florist	Creative Business
Bastrop Goldsmith Silversmith	Creative Business
Bastrop River Company	Creative Business
Brenda Abbott Floral + Event Design	Creative Business
Caledonia Cottage Quilts & More	Creative Business
Cedar's Mediterranean Grill	Creative Business
Cherry Blossoms Spa	Creative Business
Coffee Dog Roastery	Creative Business
Colorado River Winery	Creative Business
Copper Shot Distillery	Creative Business
Cripple Creek Wine and Gifts	Creative Business
Donna's by Design	Creative Business
El Corral Lozano	Creative Business
Fandango Cat Furniture	Creative Business
Film Alley Bastrop	Creative Business
Hollyhocks and Hand me Downs	Creative Business
John's Hair Design	Creative Business
Larryland Music	Creative Business
Liberty Glenn Home Decor & Boutique	Creative Business
Linda Kjelberg Artworks	Creative Business
Lost Pines Art Bazaar	Creative Business
Ma'Coco	Creative Business
Margie'z Place	Creative Business
Maxine's Cafe & Bakery	Creative Business
Neighbors Kitchen & Yard	Creative Business
Old Town Restaurant & Bar	Creative Business

Cultural Asset	Category
Paw Paw's Catfish House	Creative Business
Pinesong Art Gallery	Creative Business
Piney Creek Chophouse	Creative Business
Quicksilver Mining Company	Creative Business
R.A. Green Mercantile	Creative Business
Relics Jewelry & Gifts	Creative Business
Rising Phoenix Adventures Tours & Events	Creative Business
Salon 1018	Creative Business
Schulman Theatres Lost Pines 8	Creative Business
Simply Sweet	Creative Business
Southern Edge Boutique	Creative Business
Spoiled Sisters Boutique	Creative Business
Studio 71 Art Gallery	Creative Business
Sugar Shack Bastrop	Creative Business
Telling Your Story	Creative Business
Texas Boot Company	Creative Business
The 602 on Main	Creative Business
The Bastrop Flower Shoppe	Creative Business
The Grace Miller	Creative Business
The Kleinert Building	Creative Business
Tough Cookie Bakery	Creative Business
Vibe Tribe	Creative Business
Works of Heart	Creative Business
Yoli's Tacos & More	Creative Business

Cultural Asset	Category
El Camino Real Trail	Historic Assets
Historic Fairview Cemetary	Historic Assets
Old Iron Bridge	Historic Assets
Bastrop Bark Park	Natural Assets
Bastrop State Park	Natural Assets
Bob Bryant Community Park	Natural Assets
El Camino Real Paddling Trail	Natural Assets
Ferry Pocket Park	Natural Assets
Fireman's Park	Natural Assets
Fisherman's Community Park	Natural Assets
Hunter's Crossing Neighborhood Park	Natural Assets
Hunter's Crossing Pool	Natural Assets
Jewel Park	Natural Assets
June Hill Paper Riverwalk Trail	Natural Assets
Kerr Community Neighborhood Park	Natural Assets
Lake Bastrop North Shore Park	Natural Assets
Lake Bastrop South Shore Park	Natural Assets
Lost Pines Nature Trails	Natural Assets
Lovers Lane Fields	Natural Assets
Mayfest Park	Natural Assets
Paul C. Bell Field	Natural Assets
Pine Forest Golf Club	Natural Assets
Rusty Reynolds Park	Natural Assets
"A Mother's Love" by Jay Schaan	Public Art
"A River Runs Through It" by Patricia Rendulic	Public Art
"Alter Ego" by Pokey Park	Public Art
"Beckham"	Public Art
"Broken Heart"	Public Art
"Croakio and Juliet"	Public Art
"Flight" by Laura Sturtz	Public Art
"Gary Toad"	Public Art
"Hither, Dither" by Benjamin McVey	Public Art

Cultural Asset	Category
“Ira Hayes”	Public Art
“Kudu”	Public Art
“Mon Ami Pierce”	Public Art
“Night Song” by John Maisano	Public Art
“Pappy and Rolly”	Public Art
“Paradise” by David Phelps	Public Art
“Paradox of Bling”	Public Art
“Paths We Choose” by Anthony St. James	Public Art
“Poco a Poco” by Pokey Park	Public Art
“Rings of Contrition” by Lee Groff	Public Art
“Rings of Lofty Admiration”	Public Art
“Rising from the Ashes” by Anthony St. James	Public Art
“Sitatunga” by Dan Pogue	Public Art
“Sky Shaman” by Rebecca & Gene Tobey	Public Art
“Thaddeus T. Toad”	Public Art
“The Conspirators” by Joshua Tobey	Public Art
“The Scarlet Heart” by Alex Porter	Public Art
“The School” by Warren Cullar	Public Art
“Think with Square”	Public Art
“Tiana and Tad”	Public Art
“Toad Frog” by Karmien Bowman	Public Art
“Wailin’ Willie”	Public Art
“Warrior Spirit” by Don Pogue	Public Art

Cultural Organizations and Programs

Primary Cultural Organizations

Bastrop County Museum and Visitors Center

Bastrop Opera House

Lost Pines Arts Center

Annual Events

Patriotic Festival

Homecoming & Rodeo

Trick or Treat Trail

Veteran's Day Car Show

Juneteenth Celebration

Lost Pines Christmas: Lighted Parade, River of Lights, and historic home tours.

Bastrop Music Festival

Performance Venues

Bastrop Museum and Visitor Center

Bastrop Opera House

Copper Shot Distillery

Larryland Music

Lost Pines Arts Center

Neighbor's Kitchen and Yard

The 1832 Bastrop Farmer's Market

The 602 on Main

The Grace Miller "Gracie's"

The Old Town Restaurant & Bar

The Sugar Shack

Cultural Asset Maps

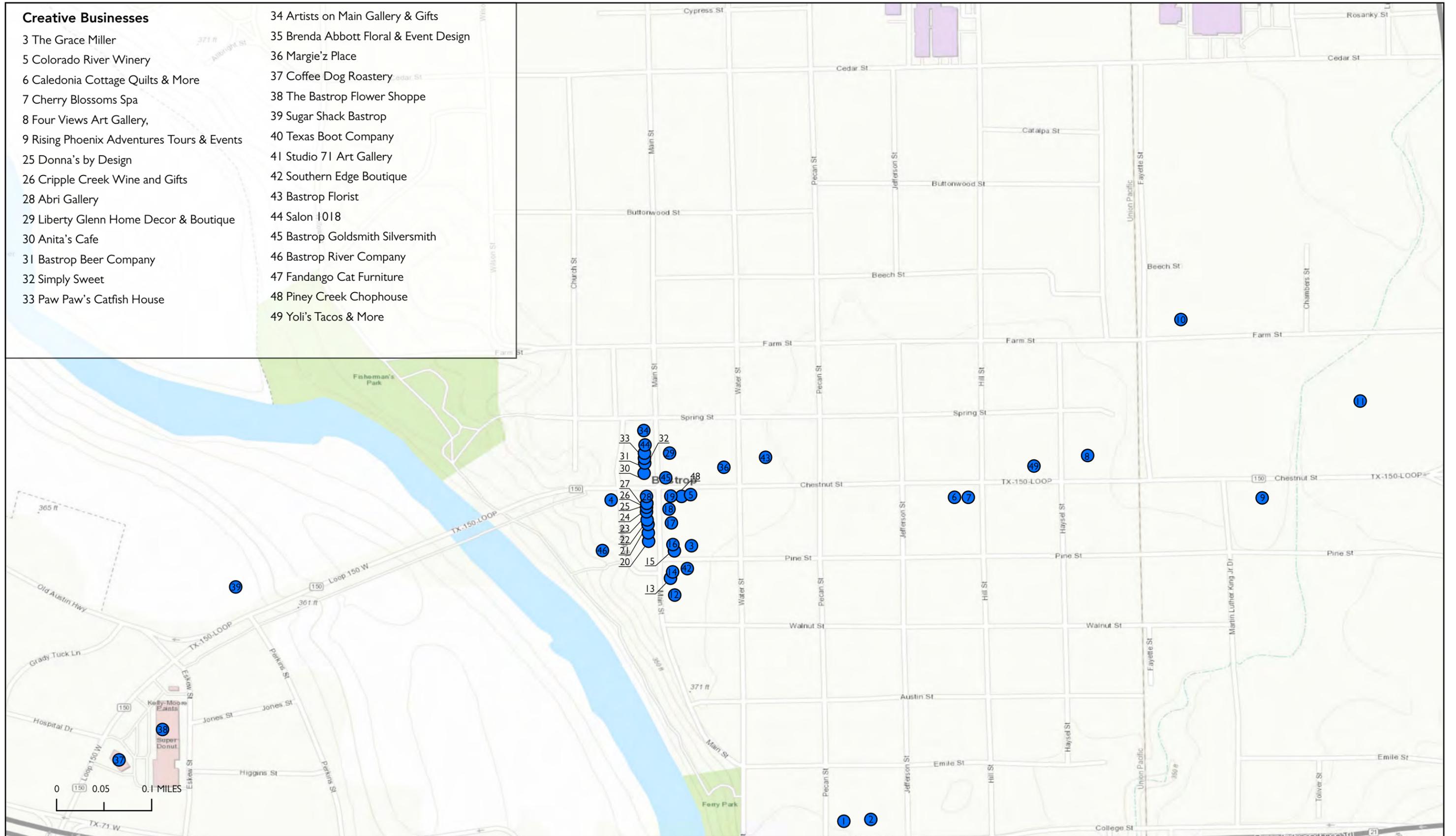
draft

Creative Businesses

Creative Businesses

- 3 The Grace Miller
- 5 Colorado River Winery
- 6 Caledonia Cottage Quilts & More
- 7 Cherry Blossoms Spa
- 8 Four Views Art Gallery,
- 9 Rising Phoenix Adventures Tours & Events
- 25 Donna's by Design
- 26 Cripple Creek Wine and Gifts
- 28 Abri Gallery
- 29 Liberty Glenn Home Decor & Boutique
- 30 Anita's Cafe
- 31 Bastrop Beer Company
- 32 Simply Sweet
- 33 Paw Paw's Catfish House

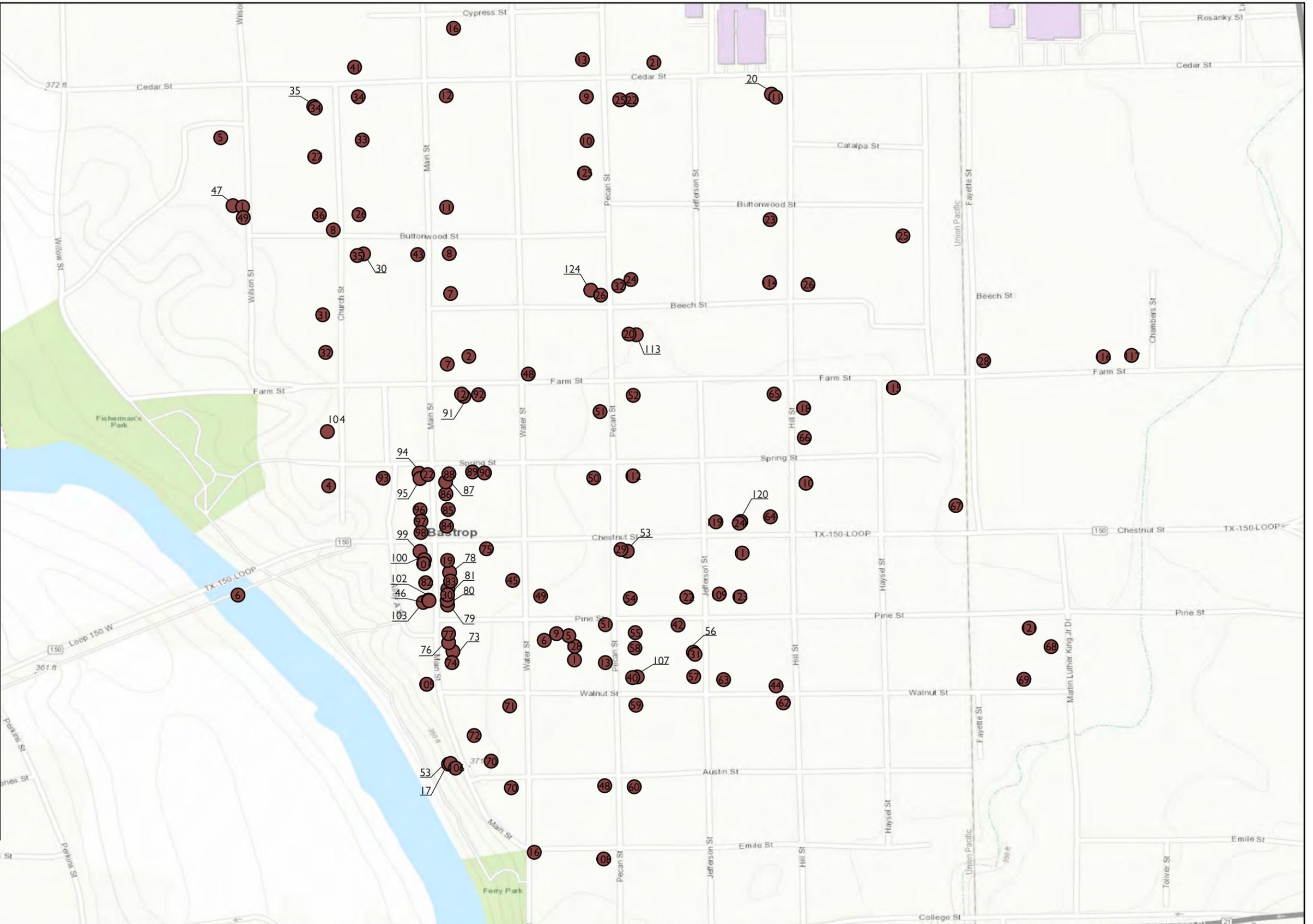
- 34 Artists on Main Gallery & Gifts
- 35 Brenda Abbott Floral & Event Design
- 36 Margie'z Place
- 37 Coffee Dog Roastery
- 38 The Bastrop Flower Shoppe
- 39 Sugar Shack Bastrop
- 40 Texas Boot Company
- 41 Studio 71 Art Gallery
- 42 Southern Edge Boutique
- 43 Bastrop Florist
- 44 Salon I018
- 45 Bastrop Goldsmith Silversmith
- 46 Bastrop River Company
- 47 Fandango Cat Furniture
- 48 Piney Creek Chophouse
- 49 Yoli's Tacos & More



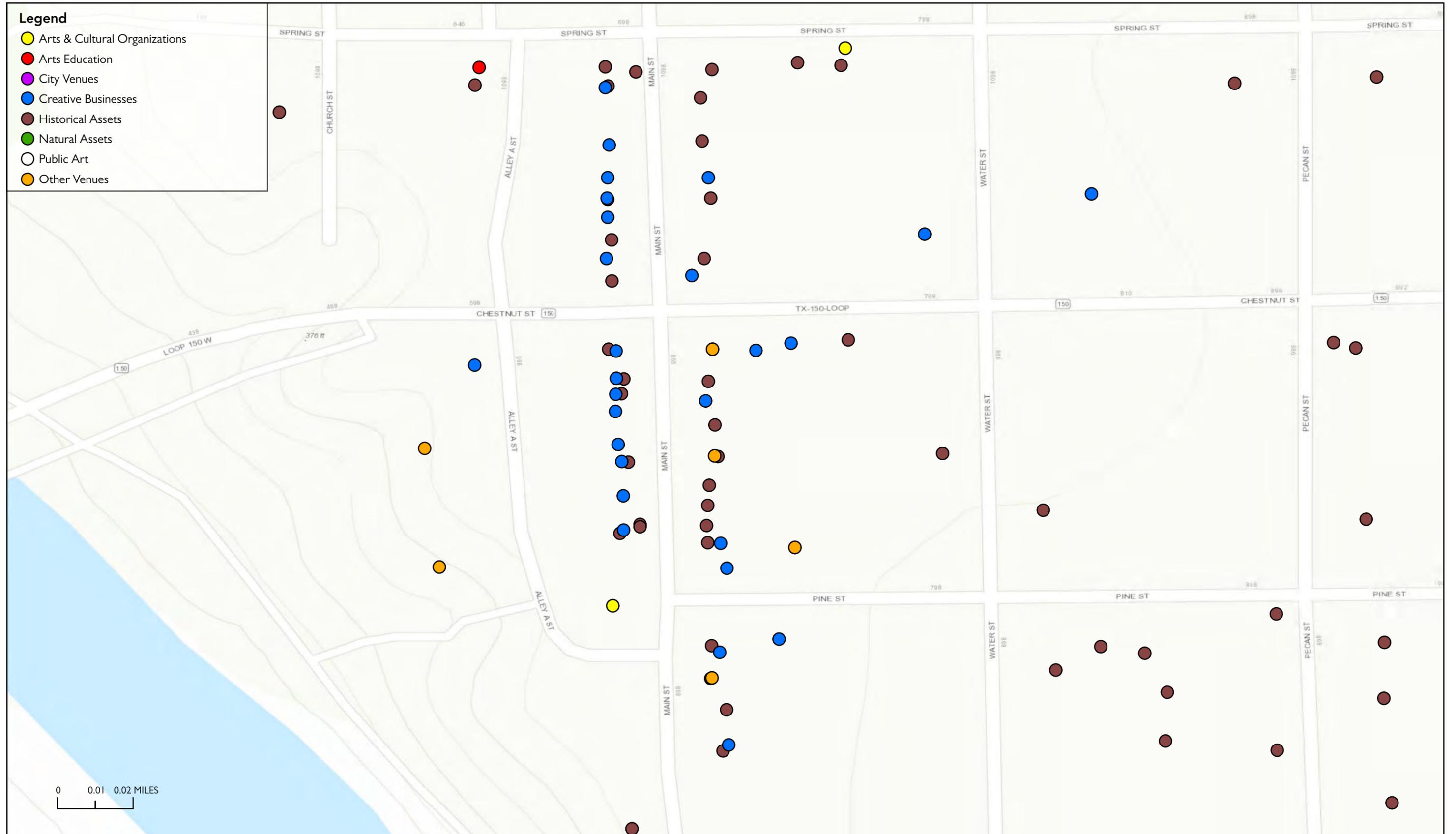
Historical Assets

Historical Assets

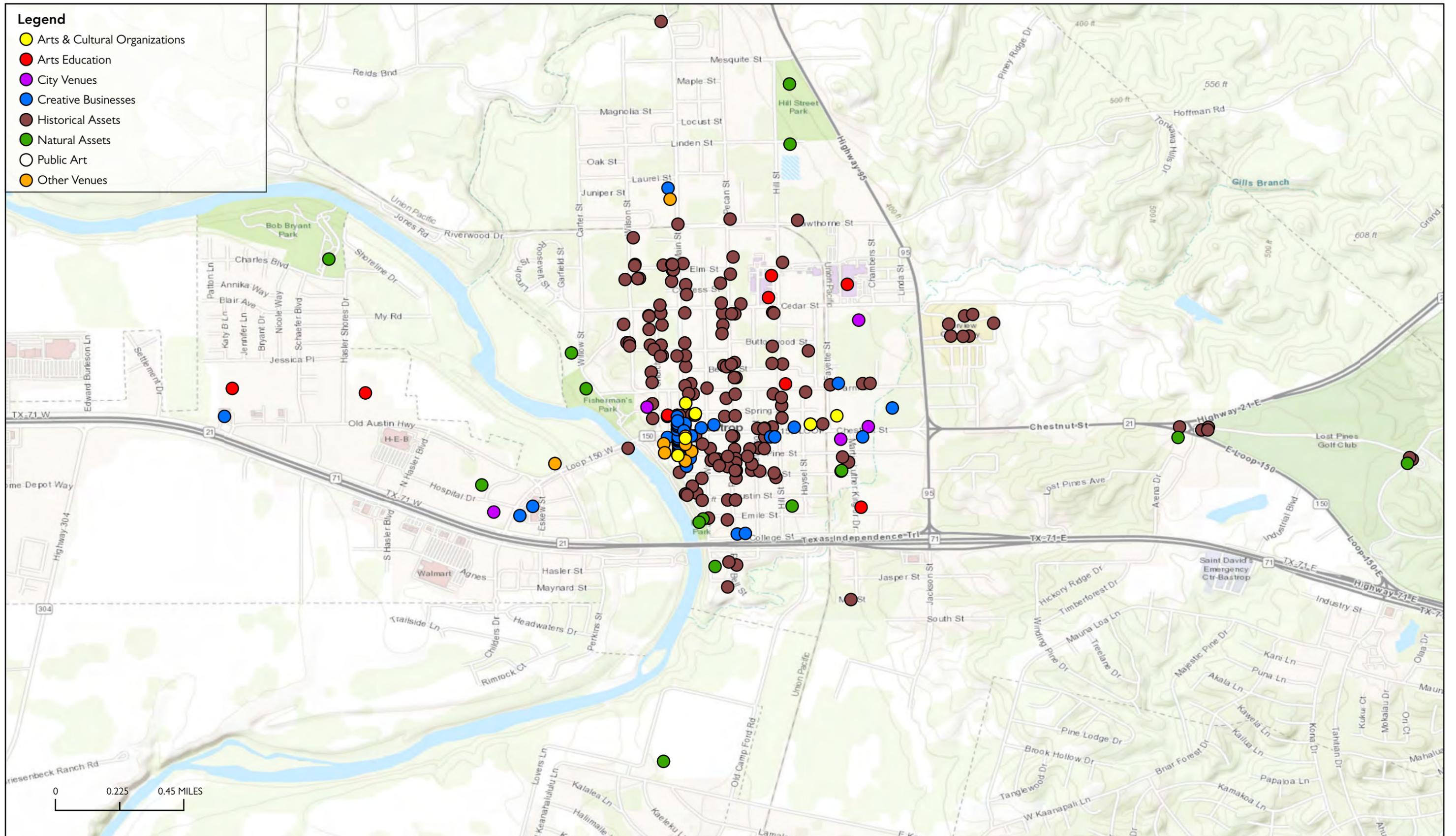
- 1 Old Bastrop County Pavilion
- 4 Bastrop County
- 5 Bastrop County Courthouse
- 6 Bastrop County Jail
- 7 Bastrop Methodist Church
- 8 Site of Bastrop Military Institute
- 9 Baron de Bastrop Monument
- 10 Mary Duval House
- 30 Kesselus Building
- 31 Kleinert-Hoppe House
- 32 Klockman-Elzner Home
- 33 Lost Pines of Texas
- 34 B. D. Orgain
- 35 R. L. Perkins Home
- 36 Pfeiffer Home
- 37 Robert Love Reding
- 38 Govenor J. D. Sayers
- 39 Govenor Sayers House
- 40 Scottie Chambliss Jenkins House
- 41 Taylor Campbell
- 42 Wallace-Holme House
- 43 White-Turner House
- 44 Thomas H. Mays
- 45 The Bastrop Advisor
- 46 Kleinert Building
- 47 Fairview Cemetary
- 48 First Baptist Church of Bastrop
- 49 Allen-Fowler House
- 50 Primera Baptist Church
- 51 Hometown of Major Joseph D. Sayers
- 52 Mina Ward School
- 53 Bastrop County Historical Museum
- 100 Citizens State Bank
- 101 Building at 926 Main Street
- 102 E.G. Guse Building



All Assets (Downtown)



All Assets (City Limits)



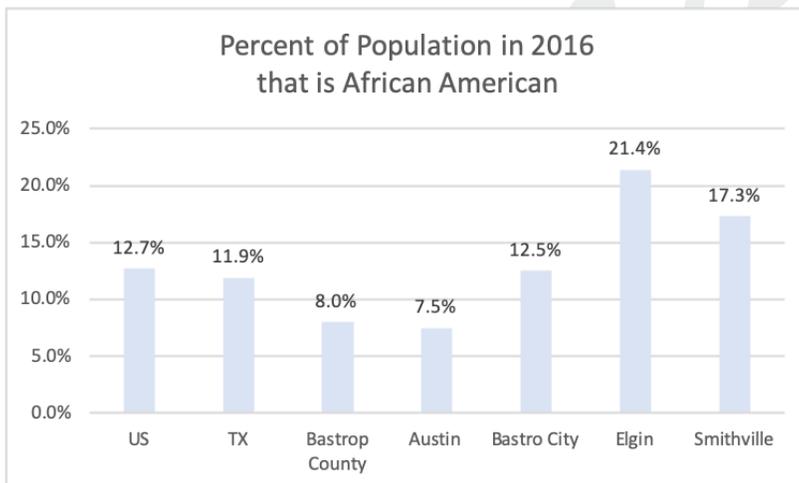
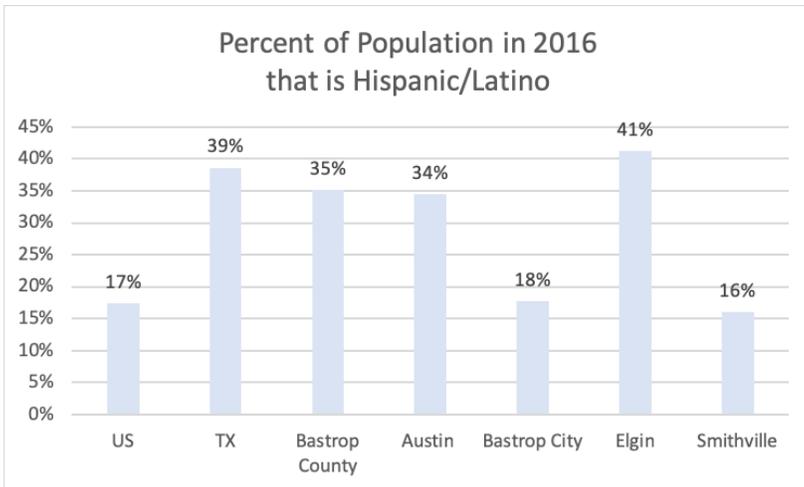
Community Demographic Summary

Introduction

Making sure that we develop the right arts and culture strategies for the City of Bastrop requires us to have a strong understanding of the overall demographic trends at play within the City and the region as a whole. The following information is a snap-shot of some current trends that are at play.

Population: The City of Bastrop is experiencing significant demographic change. Between 2010 and 2016, the City’s population grew by almost 13%, from just over 7,200 to just under 8,000. Bastrop’s population growth between 2010 and 2016 is almost on par with Austin’s; Austin’s population grew by 15% in this period.

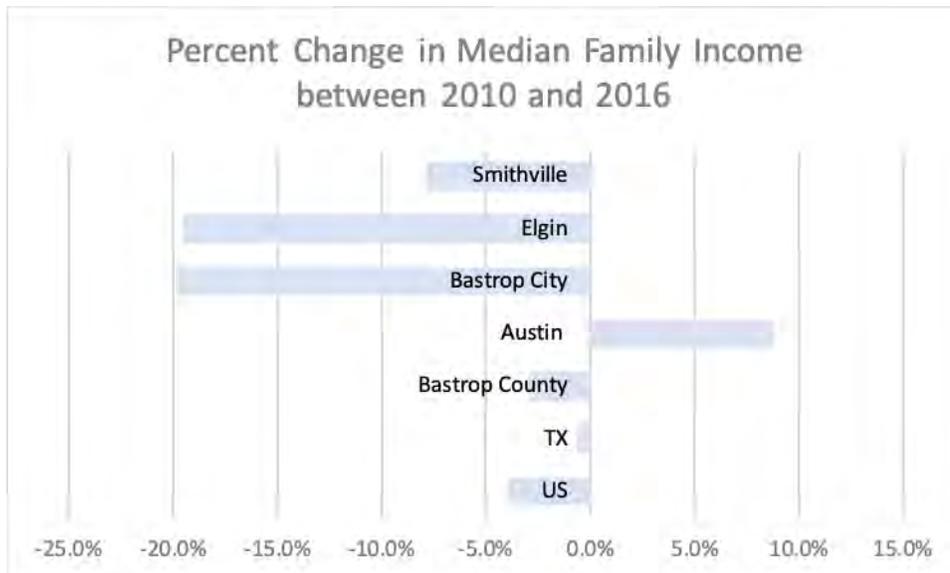
However, this change has not occurred evenly across demographic groups. For the City of Bastrop, the population of white residents has increased by 27%, while the population of Hispanic or Latino residents has decreased by 20%, and the population of black residents has decreased by 23%. For Bastrop County, in contrast, the population of all demographic groups grew slightly (under 5%), with the exception of the Hispanic or Latino population, which grew significantly by 14%. However, White residents still make up the majority of the population – Hispanic or Latino residents are roughly one fifth of the White population, whereas Black residents are 15% of the White population.



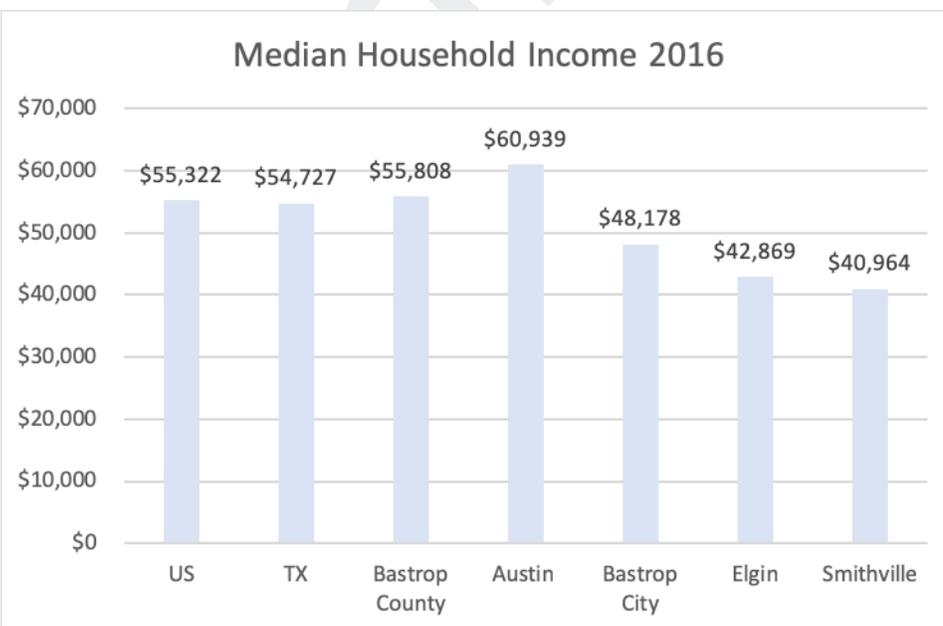
Age: In terms of age, the breakdown of the City of Bastrop is similar to surrounding communities.

- 40 percent of Bastrop’s population is between 35 and 65.
- 22 percent is under 18.
- 19 percent is between 18 and 34.
- 19 percent is over 65.

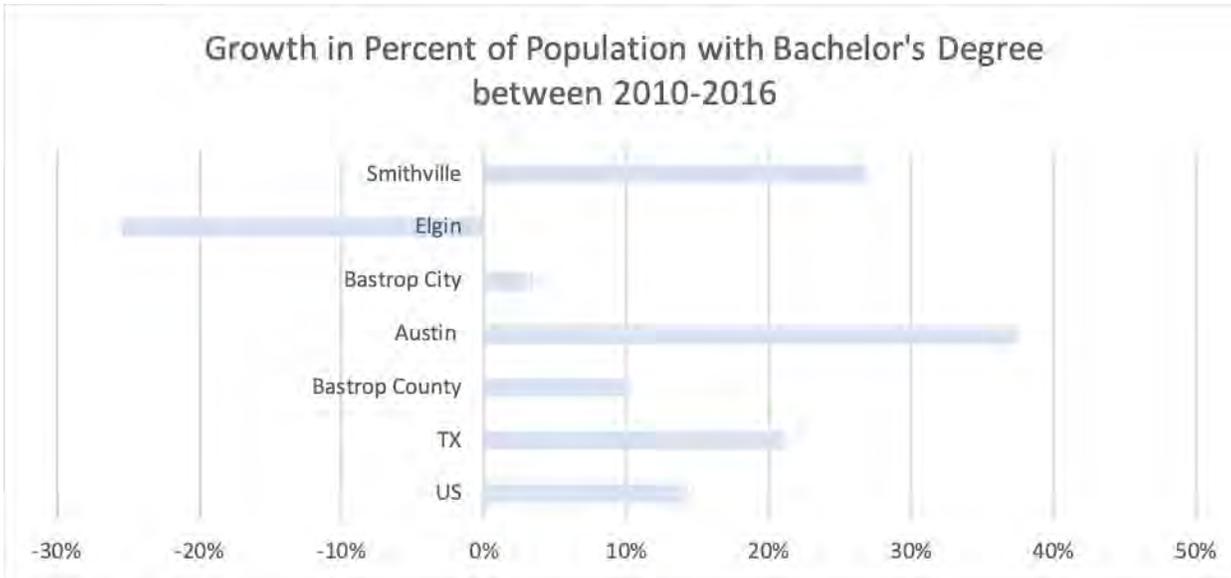
Income: Median family incomes in Bastrop City are declining. Between 2010 and 2016, the median household income in Bastrop City declined by nearly 20%, compared to a 3% decline in the county, and a 1% decline in the State of Texas as a whole. This decline higher than nearby towns Elgin and Smithville, which saw a 19% and 8% drop, respectively. However, as we see in the next chart, although Bastrop has seen a steeper decline, the median household income in the City is still higher than in Elgin and Smithville.



Bastrop City median household incomes are lower than in the county, state, and country. Although it is lower than nearby Austin, the median household income in Bastrop County is slightly higher and roughly comparable to that of Texas and the United States as a whole, at about \$55,000. The median household income in Bastrop City, however, is notably lower at \$48,178. Elgin and Smithville are lower still at \$42,869 and \$40,964.



Education: Bastrop City has seen modest growth in the percentage of residents with a bachelor's degree. Texas as a whole, especially Central Texas, is attracting a higher educated population and workforce, although these gains in Bastrop City (3%) have been less significant than in the county (10%) or nearby Austin (37%). Bastrop City employs the national average rate of creative industry workers. The percent of the total workforce in the United States employed in creative industries is approximately 10%. Bastrop County has a smaller proportion of arts-employed workers (7%), but Bastrop City meets the national average (10%). That number is slightly lower in Texas (9%), and slightly higher in Austin (11%).



Community Engagement Summary

Introduction

The City of Bastrop is currently developing a Cultural Arts Master Plan. This goal of the plan is to provide a blueprint that lays out the policies, programs, and ideas that will enable the City to best harness its resources to grow and support the local arts and culture sector for residents and visitors alike.

As Bastrop begins a new citywide plan for the development of its creative energies, there is an opportunity to build on the work that has previously been done. Bastrop's Arts and Culture Master Plan will provide a clear strategy for the future of arts planning throughout the City that is aspirational, yet achievable.

As Bastrop's population continues to grow and the creative sector is being valued more highly for its ability to provide amenities to residents, attract visitors, and spur economic activity, the plan will ensure a coordinated vision and common framework for the future of Bastrop's creative sector – one that continues to enrich residents' quality of life.

The Public Engagement Plan (PEP) is designed to provide a guidebook for stakeholder and public involvement in the various phases of the planning process. Opportunities to engage in the process will include: community meetings, pop-up events, surveys, social media, working groups, and stakeholder interviews. The PEP is intended to be flexible in its implementation, and as the planning process progresses, the PEP may be adjusted if needed to meet the project goals.

Engagement Responses

Initial Interviews: In order to understand the broad range of issues facing the City of Batrop's arts and culture sector, the planning team looked to understand the history, trends, and groups of the area. To do this, the team conducted numerous one-on-one interviews with key stakeholders, created an overview report of the cultural economy, examined current demographic trends, and identified potential case studies to serve as inspiration for future ideas. Within that original research, findings included:

Internally

- Historically, the arts community within the City of Bastrop has seen many periods of both coming together and splitting apart over the years.
- Artists themselves are loosely affiliated in town. There is the opportunity to make this a more centralized community.
- There is a strong and growing Hispanic set of communities within the city that can be brought more fully into the larger policy conversations about arts and culture.
- Similarly, there is a strong and historic African American community in the city that also has a great deal to offer to future policy discussions.
- There is a strong and historic festival culture within the city from which to build future opportunities and respond to regional destination marketing demands.

Externally

- The relationship with Hyatt Resort has gone through many different phases of development and could be strengthened further in the future.
- There is a strong understanding that economic changes within the region are creating a fast rate of change within the city and that the arts sector must respond to.

Structurally

- The BIAPP Board takes on many responsibilities for arts-related policy decisions and there is the opportunity to further differentiate their tasks and define their roles.
- Given the historic nature of downtown, there is the opportunity to continue developing arts-infrastructure projects (such as benches and statues) in the spirit of the existing Art Boxes.
- There is a potential to grow even stronger connections between the Museum/Historic Society and a larger arts strategy within the city.

Economic growth from the Austin area will continue to have a strong impact on the City of Bastrop bringing both positive (growth in number of residents, growth in number of artists, growth in regional tourism), and negative economic forces (potential retail drop). Fortunately, Bastrop shows a strong foundation of creative industry employment, and a significant number of Bastrop residents work in creative industries.

The team has found that Bastrop has a number of key arts institutions and individuals who have worked for decades to establish the arts economy as a key component of the city. However, given the smaller size of the primary arts stakeholders, there is an opportunity (as well as some recognized challenges) for creating a more cohesive strategy that can enable the arts to serve as an essential component of Bastrop's larger economic development strategy. It is also recognized that the smaller number of key arts and culture stakeholders provides an opportunity for fostering new arts-leadership within the community.

Online Surveys and Elementary School Conversations

Overall Takeaways:

- Relationship with Austin – people identify one of Bastrop's strengths as its uniqueness from Austin, but more people also take advantage of many of Austin's arts and culture opportunities
- Many people highlighted a need for more diverse arts and culture opportunities, in terms of both representation of artists from different backgrounds as well as variety of type of arts and culture experiences
- Bastrop's arts and culture venues were often identified as strengths and/or opportunities: Bastrop Opera House, Lost Pines Art Center, the Foundry, the old iron bridge, the Bastrop County Museum, and the Performing Arts Center
- Many people are searching for activities for the whole family – end up going to places in Austin like the Thinkery
- Many people want more affordable arts/culture classes of all types (and for all ages)

Topic: Creative Expression

Examples of Questions Asked:

- Do you have any creative hobbies or consider yourself to be an artist? (such as quilting, singing, writing, dancing, playing an instrument)
- If yes, what forms of creative expression do you practice?

All Responses:

- Music (24)
- Painting (23)
- Not an artist / no creative hobbies (22)
- Crafting - general (20)
- Attends activities with whole family (19)
- Drawing (16)
- Fiber Arts (16)
- Writing (15)
- Sports - general (13)
- Dancing (11)
- Movies, film, radio (11)
- Cooking (9)
- Singing (8)
- Going to parks (7)
- Building or making -general (6)
- Photography (6)
- Attends activities by myself (5)
- Soccer (5)
- Gardening (5)
- Carpentry and woodworking (4)
- Sculpture (4)
- Jewelry (4)
- Video games (4)

draft

- Attends activities with friends (3)
- Architecture/interior design (3)
- Walking and bike-riding (3)
- Reading (3)
- Technology/graphic design (3)
- Metalwork (2)
- Visual Art -general (2)
- Coloring (2)
- Fishing and hunting (2)
- Theater (1)

draft

In addition to looking at the general topic of Creative Expression, survey results were also examined in terms of understanding the City of Bastrop's strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats.

Topic: Strengths of Arts and Culture in Bastrop

Examples of Questions Asked:

- What are two things that make Bastrop unique?
- What makes Bastrop unique in terms of arts and culture?
- What do you think are the current strengths about art, culture, and creative opportunities in the City of Bastrop?

Themes:

- Colorado River (46)
- Lost Pines Art Center (46)
- History/historic buildings (44)
- Opera House (33)
- Local venues (31)
- Nature/landscape (31)
- Small town feel (23)
- Downtown/central location (21)
- Variety of art/artists (17)
- People (15)
- Foundry (12)
- Music (12)
- Community support for arts (11)
- Bastrop County Museum (10)
- Cultural events/festivals (9)
- Old Iron Bridge (9)
- Quality or quantity of artists (9)
- Parks/public spaces (8)
- Diversity (6)

- First Friday (6)
- Bastrop State Park (5)
- Performing Arts Center (4)
- Proximity to Austin (4)
- City support for the arts (3)
- Community – general (3)
- Larryland Music (3)
- Location – general (3)
- Restaurants/Food (3)
- Bastrop Public Library (2)
- Historic Chickens (2)
- Convention center (2)
- Film Industry (2)
- Healthcare (2)
- Main Street (2)
- Main Street Farmer’s Market (2)
- Not like Austin (2)
- Places to sell/buy art (2)
- Bastrop Cinema (1)
- Hobby Lobby meeting spaces (1)
- Multi-generational (1)
- Walk-ability and bike-ability (1)

Selected Responses:

- I moved to Bastrop because I believe it will inspire and encourage me to continue to create theatre and art
- All the transformer boxes are painted. Also, statues that get cute things added to them. For example the scarves last winter.
- Love the power boxes being painted, murals on buildings
- The Museum/Visitors Center is great and has a lot of history and culture in a small space.
- There are designated businesses and locations that support them, and the City is actively involved with art in public places
- Growing interest in and commitment to visual and performance art by City administrators
- Feeling of community and ease in getting involved

- I think there is a growing community of people who are interested and willing to invest in Bastrop's creative future. Especially younger professionals
- The inclusiveness and encouragement from the creative community.
- Love the special events (parade, local things) and the Christmas stuff (traditional bazaar, parade, shops open late, wine swirl).
- The festivals that used to be downtown
- Downtown has a great heartbeat
- Over 120 historic homes & buildings on national register
- We have taken steps to protect our historic architecture & places
- Quite a few high quality venues for a smaller town
- Unique Stores & Cafes Downtown
- Several local music venues
- The art center classes are wonderful. My husband and I aren't artists but we have a lot of fun trying new things and having the cafe attached really makes it easy to hang out and fun to invite family and friends.
- Our art center offers varied activities for visitor and artists.
- The abundance of live musical talent/venues
- The natural inspiration all around. The river and the pines are beautiful.
- Nature draws out personal expressions and there are so many spots to be in nature here
- Bastrop Opera House has expanded creative opportunities for attending as well as participating in theater--kudos to them!
- The revitalization of the Bastrop Opera House is very encouraging
- Friendly people
- The small town feel so close to a large city
- Bastrop is full of amazing talent and provides many outlets for those talents to be expressed
- Beautiful small town with lots of local artisans
- Small town feel with big town amenities
- Small town charm
- A diverse media of arts for such a small community.
- Theatre, fine art, and music are all celebrated equally and community involvement is welcomed.

Topic: Weaknesses of Arts and Culture in Bastrop

Examples of Questions Asked:

- What do you feel is generally missing for arts, culture, and creative opportunities in the City of Bastrop?

Themes:

- Lack of communication/promotion (31)
- Arts/culture opportunities are too expensive (12)
- Lack of support for the arts (10)
- Arts/culture is not representative of everyone (9)
- Arts/culture is centered downtown (8)
- Scheduling concerns (8)
- Issues with downtown/Main Street (7)
- Lack of arts – general (7)
- Lack of diversity (7)
- Not enough funding for arts/culture (7)
- Issues with playgrounds/parks (6)
- Lack of variety of arts (6)
- Issues with quality of art (5)
- Complaints about specific venues (4)
- Lack of venues/spaces (4)
- Not caring about the arts (4)
- Arts/culture is too local (3)
- Lack of accessible opportunities (3)
- Lack of childcare (3)
- Lack of information or resources (3)
- No time for arts/culture (2)
- Natural disasters (1)
- Not enough people buying art (1)

Selected Responses:

- More art displayed throughout and not concentrated just downtown.
- To include the entire city in the arts

- Everything happens “in town” and that there is not much where they live “on the other side”
- Music and dance. Not just from the majority population. African, Hispanic, and other cultures not traditionally experienced in Bastrop.
- I would like to see more available for people in the lower income brackets in order to include young people in all the arts available.
- Art Center has potential but lacks shows with widely recognized artists.
- Think more LOW cost/FREE art classes/ once-a-month free public participation opportunities could be offered.
- Rents are high. No real art gallery other than the non profit that the city subsidizes
- The First Friday Art Walk is pretty much dead. There is not much actual art left on Main St.
- The art scene downtown is waning.
- Takes kids to Fisherman’s Park but there isn’t enough shade, so it is difficult in the summer.
- Takes the kids a lot to Chik-Fil-A because there is a playground there; there aren’t enough playgrounds in Bastrop.
- Bastrop is making an effort to be an arts destination. This is a good thing. But, would like to see more quality music venues and concerts. Not just bar bands.
- Make sure lifelong learning covers seniors, those with PTSD/other issues, and not just kids
- Nothing much in arts really - lots of places have galleries, museums and the things we have - often bigger, better and more famous.
- There is a large need and desire of many adults for English classes, but that schedules and the availability of child-care are large barriers.
- Need for communicating what activities do happen
- I truly think there are lots of arts opportunities but sometimes people don’t know about them. Not everyone is on Facebook
- Advance notice of cultural opportunities is lacking. I need more that a week or two notice to be able to attend any events or to places that are hosting anything. maybe I don’t follow the right social or advertising places
- Diversity of kinds of art experiences, insufficient stimulating public art. We are playing it too safe.
- More art and music festivals that showcase other cultures from around the world
- Poor internet access affects their ability to engage
- There is not enough coordinated effort for all the arts to schedule around each other and provide support for each other
- Bastrop has a problem with collaboration in the arts - we tried to do the % for art in the beginning with public art but it didn’t stick
- Art events/classes for kids, family events emphasizing art that is contemporary/interesting. Most of the art around town is very “traditional Texas”, nothing wrong with it, just variety is good, especially art that will be more engaging for teenagers. I think our youth is often forgotten in the art community, and they are the ones who could benefit the most from having a framework to be expressive/creative in a healthy & productive way
- Music that is good not just because it’s live....all live music is not necessarily good--it should be in a wide variety of styles
- Nothing. I really don’t care about the arts

- More monetary support by city and its citizen.
- I like the art walk, but if I miss the one time, I am sad that I have to wait a whole month for it to happen again.
- Classes with different schedules - variety of options

Topic: Opportunities for Arts and Culture in Bastrop

- Examples of Questions Asked:
- What new kind of art (visual, musical, theatric, etc.) would you like to see within the city?
- Where would you like to see this new art within the city, and why should it be there?

Themes:

- Parks and outdoor spaces (53)
- Music (48)
- Downtown Bastrop (37)
- Youth arts activities (34)
- Cultural events/festivals (33)
- Theater or performance art (20)
- BAiPP (17)
- Misc types of art (17)
- Adult arts activities (15)
- Lost Pines Art Center (15)
- Classes – general (14)
- Local venues (13)
- Dance (12)
- Opera House (10)
- Dance classes (9)
- Galleries and art shows (9)
- City support (8)
- Interactive art (8)
- Old Iron Bridge (8)
- Pools or water park (8)
- Sports activities and facilities (8)
- Family activities/events (7)

- Performing Arts Center (7)
- The Thinkery (7)
- Cooking classes (6)
- Diversity (6)
- Growth (6)
- Movies (6)
- School arts programming (6)
- Bastrop Public Library (5)
- Murals (5)
- Restaurants (5)
- Churches (4)
- Convention Center (4)
- English classes (4)
- Exploration (4)
- Fisherman's Park (4)
- Historic buildings/markers (4)
- Latin culture/activities (4)
- Learning from online tutorials (4)
- Music classes (4)
- Rec center or community center (4)
- YMCA (3)
- Foundry (2)
- Friday Art Walk (2)
- Hiring artists (2)
- Interdisciplinary arts (2)
- Main Street Farmer's Market (2)
- Rodeos (2)
- Writing/books (2)
- Tourism (1)

Selected Responses:

- Place where kids can play “field day” type games (relay races, etc)

- In 1999 when I arrived in Bastrop, there were more Latino activities. I would like to see more activities for the Hispanic culture in Downtown. Listen to more Latin voices, to celebrate holidays, such as May 5, September 16. In the sister cities of the (MEX-US) border, for example, the “Friendship Party” was celebrated. That could be done here in Bastrop.
- Things for families- where kids and adults can do things at the same time (like pottery)
- ‘Leisure courses” for retirees, etc. and young people
- Wants to see adult exercise classes and English classes.
- Love the sculpture around the city--that should continue--it is in view of many citizens. Paintings in the library are nice and should continue so many can enjoy these works.
- On our walls, our sidewalks, our trash cans, our public places. Right now it feels that we want to confine art to the size and shape of a transformer box.
- The library has had “no love put into it” and it’s on the periphery
- Strong partnership opportunity with new Arts and Culture Commission
- An Arts council that could invite notable artists, writers and experts for special events.
- Would like to take arts and crafts classes, learn how to use recycled materials to make new things.
- Affordable/free art/crafts classes and groups
- The art is there...it is difficult to see or access. Perhaps a festival of some sort with hands on booths, well advertised, sidewalk chalk art. Something to involve local people and get the word out.
- WE NEED TO HOST AN ART FESTIVAL! A good one, with professional artists who travel the country and work in all different mediums, in addition to local artists.
- Family-oriented dance halls/ places for music- not just catering to the “country” crowd or honky-tonks.
- Music and dance. Not just from the majority population. African, Hispanic, and other cultures not traditionally experienced in Bastrop.
- bastrop should have more activities that celebrate diversity
- Downtown is very accessible, but there isn’t enough going on, and it should not all be concentrated downtown
- More downtown events
- Anything that gives children the chance to explore
- Given that the families are large and there might be a great variety of age groups, parents expressed that having a variety of activity types in order to include all ages would be beneficial, like in a community center.
- More opportunities to show work - there are artists who go elsewhere to show their work
- Since it is still small, it has the chance to include and involve all of the arts in the growth of the city
- Works intended to be interactive and engaged physically or from a multi-sensory format
- All kinds of art! Not just seeing them but having compelling experiences in which our locals and guests would want to participate.
- Hispanic music and folklore.
- One interesting thing is that when I asked about art a few families mentioned liking to do arts and crafts, and so they watch YouTube videos to learn how.
- Concerts. I would like to have more venues options, with more variety of shows. Concerts and movies outdoors.

- Dance Hall, more restaurants, music venues
- Lost Pines can connect to the artists to know who needs what
- Art Center has potential but lacks shows with widely recognized artists.
- Carpentry workshop/woodworking
- Culinary arts opportunities
- Good painting/photography,
- Would like to see a graffiti wall like Austin has
- Music in the park
- Music. The orchestra/symphony kind. That normal people could go and do.
- Both sides of the river - use old iron bridge as focal point
- The bridge can hold many opportunities for us: venue, performance, access to river
- Continued expanded programming at Bastrop Opera House
- In the park. Because not everyone can afford to attend performances and it is wonderful to introduce this to as many people as possible
- The park. It is such a beautiful space to bring the community together.
- The PAC, because it's also a beautiful facility, that I personally feel is severely under-utilized.
- Would love to see a rec center!! A place for kids with pool, ping pong, basketball, volleyball, arts and crafts, somewhere for fun outside the home.
- The school is always a good location because families know it and generally feel comfortable.
- Something like the Thinkery, hands on for kids. Like a science center.
- Touring theatre would be nice. Quality professional musical acts would be welcome
- Theatrical productions that engage community members of all ages, and are held in public places.
- Outdoor theater
- I would like to see more activities for kids like workshops, classes
- Community art projects for teenagers/kids that are outside of school.

Topic: Threats to Arts and Culture in Bastrop

Highest Frequency Responses:

- Travel to Austin for arts/culture (16)
- Arts/culture funding should not come from taxpayers (10)

Themes:

- Travel to Austin for arts/culture (16)
- Arts/culture funding should not come from taxpayers (10)
- Bad environment at middle school (2)
- Doesn't want change (1)

Selected Responses:

- I guess I don't understand why it's the city's job to provide artist opportunities.
- Whatever entrepreneurs and citizens bring. No one from government should be involved and no public money should be expended.
- The middle school has problems with drugs and bullying.
- They do everything family. Almost every weekend they go to Austin to the Thinkery. Aquarium, artistic shows.
- Goes to plays in Austin at Bass Concert Hall sometimes
- As a family they go to Thinkery, Blanton, IMAX in Austin

Workshops #1 Attendee Responses

September 26, 2018

In September 2018, invited community members participated in a Creative Placemaking Workshop that led participants through a series of conversations and brainstorming exercises to help create ideas for the future of arts and culture in Bastrop. There was noticeable excitement in the room around the idea of making the Colorado River Bridge a key component of the Bastrop arts and cultural experience. Out of five table discussions, four focused on the bridge specifically, and participants shared the idea of the bridge as a central symbol of Bastrop. One of the key recommendations that emerged was capitalizing on the current engineering review process for the bridge to do something more -- a "Fix Plus" plan -- that would purposefully integrate arts as a part of the infrastructure improvements process.

Workshop participants referred to the bridge as a "connector to everywhere in Bastrop," and as the "broach in the cultural necklace" of what Bastrop has to offer. One group suggested that the bridge could become the "Bastrop Broadway." Another noted that in lieu of a town square, the bridge could be the "town triangle." Additionally, participants imagined art and activities on the bridge itself, but also below it and along the river. They emphasized connections between the bridge, the river, trails, and downtown.

Many ideas emerged for programming, including:

- Marching band competitions
- Art on the bridge
- Sculpture
- Light shows
- Laser lights
- Concerts
- Drone racing competitions
- "Dinner on the bridge" (a la Highline)
- Cycling and running events should integrate the bridge
- "selfie moments" from murals (temporary?) on the ends of the bridge
- Films under the bridge
- Dancing groups
- Performing arts
- Theater
- Interactive wifi or Bluetooth installations
- The bridge as a venue rather than just "a strip of cement that sometimes has a special event permit"
- Children's art

- Banners
- Fundraisers and causes
- Yoga and exercise events
- Parades and processions
- Tying in bridge to downtown through creative wayfinding, and using that as a city-wide creative wayfinding initiative

Participants expressed understanding of the process that it would take to bring these visions to fruition, and they discussed the need for involvement and buy in from a variety of stakeholders, including private and public advocates, possible city staffing, the city as a project partner, TXDOT, LCRA, funding partners, community members, neighborhoods, art groups, and the historical society.

Workshop #2 Attendee Responses

November 15, 2018

The second workshop was tailored towards developing specific policy recommendations for the Cultural Arts Master Plan that could build on the themes and ideas developed to date by the community. Milwaukee-based consultant Christine Harris, who specializes in cultural planning work across the United States, was on hand to lead discussions and brainstorm with participants about specific policies and programs that the city might embark upon in order to build capacity within the arts sector.

Physical Space: Create Artist Housing:

What does success look like?

- We have a new Form Based Code which provides for more live/work options
- Artists subsidies to afford it right away
- Need to understand what an ArtSpace can do; bring them in?
- Add a % for artists housing in all housing developments
- Provides visibility for everyone's business
- Visiting musicians performing on the streets
- Using available space, e.g. Jeff's available space could be converted?

Who needs to be at the table?

- Downtown business alliance
- BAIPP and the cultural commission

- EDC (they have more flexibility than other parts of the city)
- Parking needs to be addressed – maybe a trolley?

How can the City of Bastrop help to support the efforts?

- Financial assistance to artists (different categories of support)
- Lost Pines can connect to the artists to know who needs what
- City needs to find the resources for the housing
- Galveston lowered property taxes so larger businesses would support helping develop other space

What can your contribution be?

- Support artists in doing this
- Offering space
- Providing opportunities for artists in other venues, such as artist-in-residence in hotels, corporations, etc

Physical Space: Wayfinding

What does success look like?

- Making local artists visible
- Attention getting; will really make wayfinding visible
- New earned revenue for artists
- Use the original mosaics??

Who needs to be at the table?

- City Planning
- Main St Cte
- BAIPP
- Historic Landmark Commission
- Master Naturalists
- Lost Pines

How can the City of Bastrop help to support the efforts?

- Planning Dept look at city ordinances
- Strong partnership opportunity with new Arts and Culture Commission

Other Thoughts:

- How do you connect with the social service arts and cultural programming?
- Is there an opportunity for creative tourism/creative participation

- There may be an opportunity for more sub-committees for ACC than BAIPP to support the initiatives
- Is it valuable to get more public input, such as on a draft?
- It would be really great to see this workshop continue for the other initiatives as it yielded SO much valuable information

Open Houses Attendee Responses

To round out the planning process before the final drafting of recommendations began, two open houses were held in the month of November. The first was held during the day at the Lost Pines Art Center. The second was held in the evening at the Bastrop Museum and Visitors Center,

Students:

- Provide more opportunities for high school students to perform around the city
- Give exposure opportunity at every age level so all kids see what is possible
- Would like to see more arts out and about the community
- Too many people think arts are elitist and show too much emotion

Other Attendee Comments:

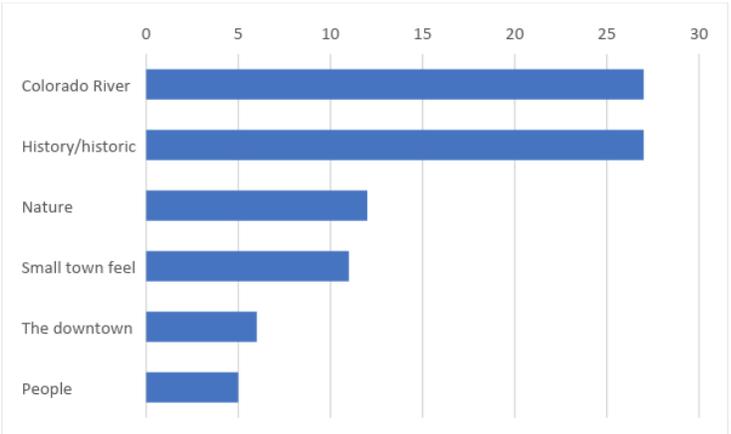
- Make sure lifelong learning covers seniors, those with PTSD/other issues, and not just kids
- Bastrop has a problem with collaboration in the arts
- We tried to do the % for art in the beginning with public art but it didn't stick

Survey Results.

To get a broad view of community ideas to accompany key stakeholder observations an online survey was created and distributed. A total of 104 responses were gathered.

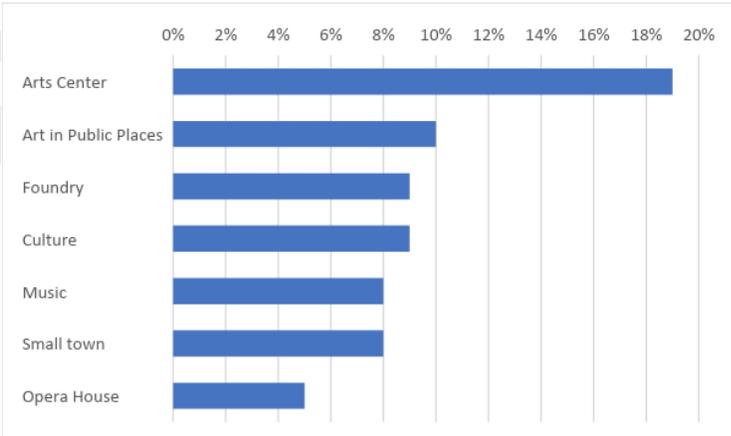
Q1 What makes Bastrop unique? (top responses)

- “The river and walking path along it.”
- “The balance of historical and new.”
- “The small town feel and friendly neighbors.”
- “Rich natural resources and green areas.”

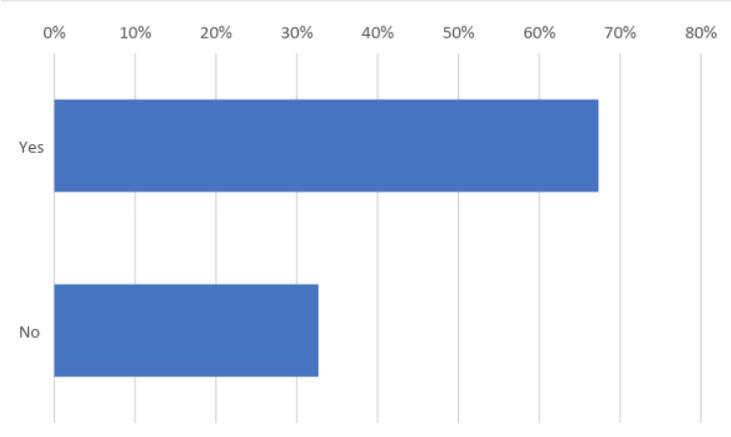


Q2 What makes Bastrop unique in terms of arts and culture?

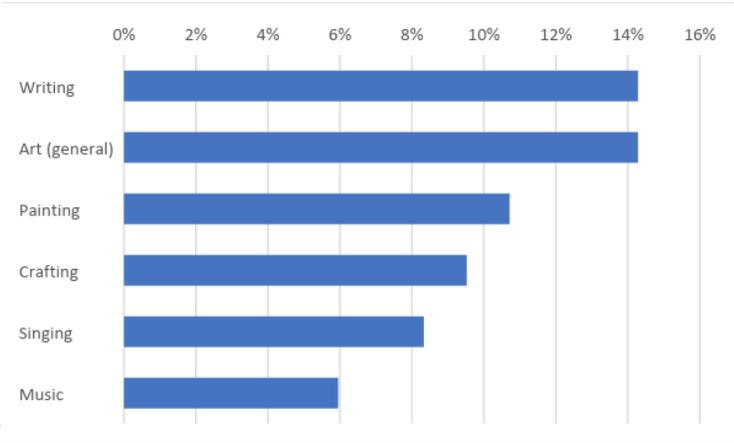
- “The number and diversity of artists.”
- “I adore the art installations.”
- “Blend of small town charm and architecture with a growing artist class.”



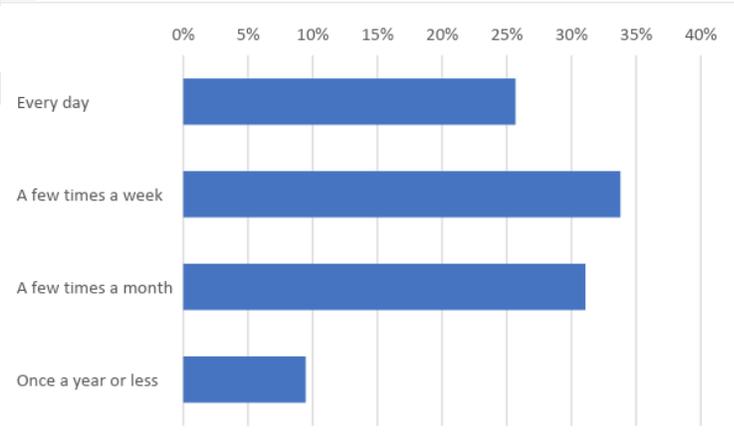
Q3 Do you have any creative hobbies or consider yourself to be an artist?



Q4 What forms of expression do you practice? (top responses)



Q5 If yes, how often do you practice this form of expression?

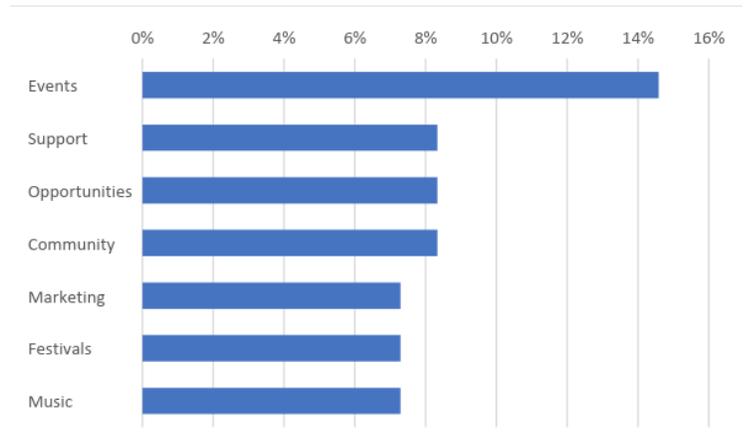


Q6 What do you think are the current strengths about art, culture, and creative opportunities in the City of Bastrop?

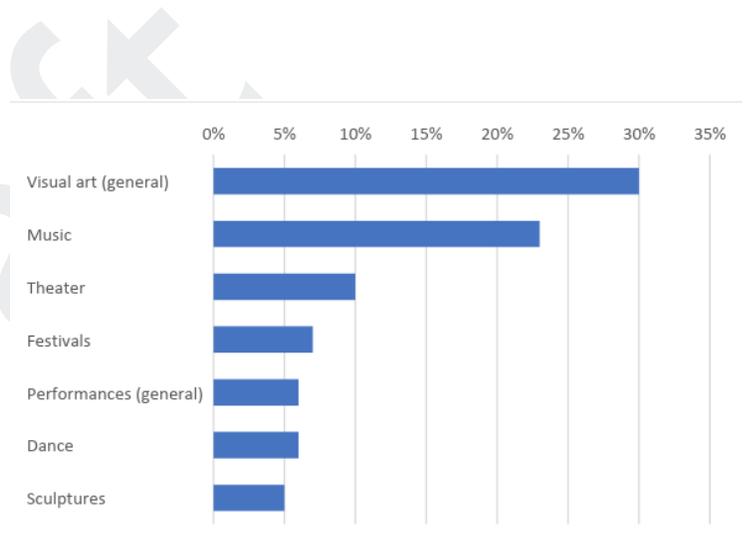
- “Lots going on at the Art Center.”
- “Support of the community and what I consider to be a significant percentage of the population with above average talent.”
- “The Museum/Visitor Center is great and has a lot of history and culture in a small space.”
- “I enjoy the live music venues on Main Street.”

Q7 What do you feel is generally missing for arts, culture, and creative opportunities in the City of Bastrop?

- “We need events – exciting destination events. Events to put us on the state and national map.”
- “Opportunities for kids to be exposed to arts.”
- “Lack of performance arts support and diversity of performance arts.”
- “Public participation opportunities.”
- “Marketing to locals to get locals out to take advantage of what we have.”

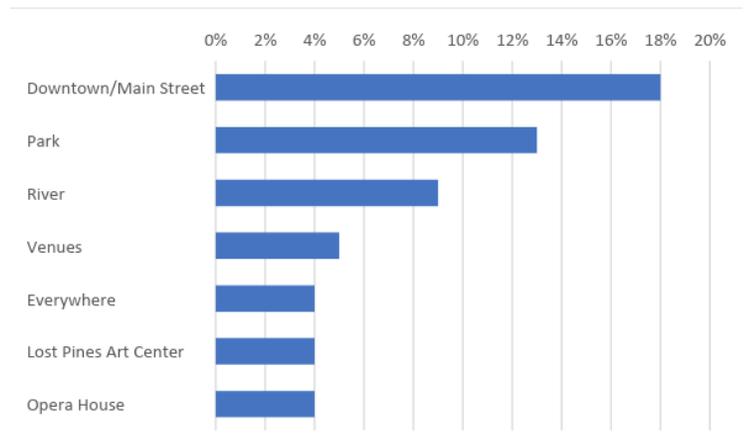


Q8 What new kind of art (visual, musical, theatric, etc.) would you like to see within the city?



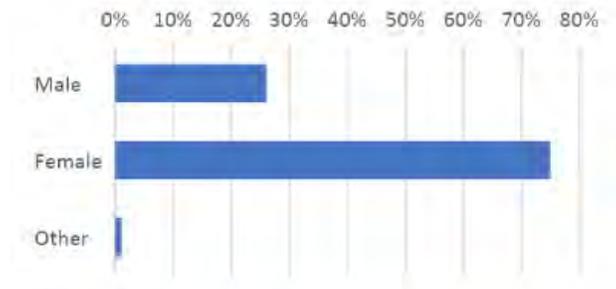
Q9 Where would you like to see this new art within the city, and why should it be there?

- “The culture should be on both sides of the river.”
- “Use the old iron bridge as the focal point.”
- “Our downtown is unique and could be a real destination for tourists and residents alike”
- “The park is such a beautiful space to bring the community together.”



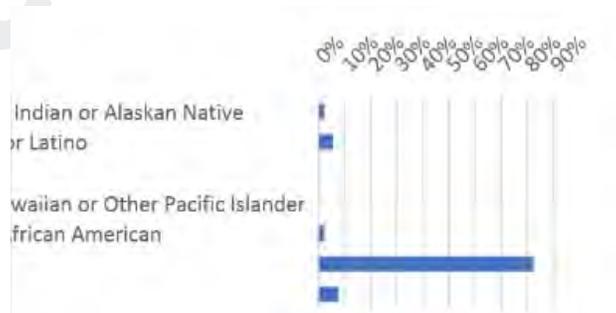
Q10 Gender

Q10



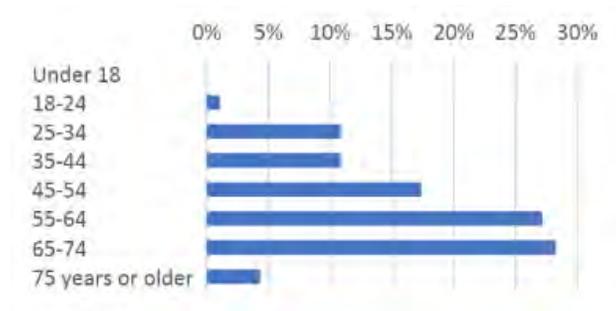
Q11 Race/Ethnicity

Q11



Q12 Age

Q12



draft

Bastrop's Creative Economy

We know that for the City of Bastrop, finding ways in which the arts and culture economy can grow and mature is one of the key goals of the planning process. As such, it is important to have a solid understanding of the basic characteristics of the current creative economy and how it is functioning.

Known as the “Heart of the Lost Pines,” Bastrop, Texas, is a unique community that couples historic small-town charm with big-city amenities and an exceptional quality of life. The city covers approximately 11 square miles and is the county seat of Bastrop County. Bastrop is strategically and centrally located on State Highway 71, with convenient access to Austin-Bergstrom International Airport, and within an easy distance of three major metropolitan areas. With Austin just 30 miles to the west, Houston two hours southeast, and San Antonio one -and-a-half hours to the south, Bastrop is in a very advantageous position for cultural and economic development.

Bastrop County and the Creative Economy

To understand the creative economy of the City, we need to first understand the larger trends of the creative economy happening at the county level. Bastrop County boasts a diverse workforce of nearly 3,500 employed workers over the age of 16. These workers fill an array of positions, with some of the greatest proportions of jobs falling in the public administration, retail trade, and educational and health care services sectors. While Bastrop County has a diverse economy, as of 2016 its unemployment rate was 8 percent – slightly higher than the nation’s rate, Texas’ rate, but lower than the county’s.

When looking at the creative economy we can see (with 2016 data) that Bastrop County’s economy also has a robust arts and culture sector which earns nearly \$17 million each year and supports 1,227 jobs. Notably, Bastrop County has a higher proportion of creative jobs than both Texas and the nation. Art gallery/dealer & independent artists earnings in Bastrop County (\$3.4 million) make up the largest share of the county’s total creative industry (i.e. arts and culture industry) earnings (20.1%) and architectural and design services come in at a close second (\$3.3 million, 19.7%). Within the architectural and design services umbrella industry, “architectural services” (\$1.0 million, or 31.7% of total architectural and design services earnings) and “interior design services” (\$746K, or 22.6%) constitute the largest shares of industry earnings. The median hourly wage for creative occupations is \$17.84, which is lower than Hood County, Kerr County, and Texas overall.

Bastrop's Creative Economy

Compared to creative industry earnings in the State of Texas, Bastrop County has a competitive advantage in the following creative industries:

- Art gallery/dealer & independent artists earnings (20.1% of Bastrop County's creative industry earnings, compared to 11.2% of Texas' creative industry earnings)
- Construction (16.1% of Bastrop County's creative industry earnings, compared to 10.1% of Texas' creative industry earnings)
- Jewelry stores and jewelry, watch, precious stone, and precious metal merchant wholesalers (8.5% of Bastrop County's creative industry earnings, compared to 7.3% of Texas' creative industry earnings)
- Photography services (5.8% of Bastrop County's creative industry earnings, compared to 3.8% of Texas' creative industry earnings)
- Stores (book, musical instrument & supplies, sewing & needlework) (4.4% of Bastrop County's creative industry earnings, compared to 3.1% of Texas' creative industry earnings)

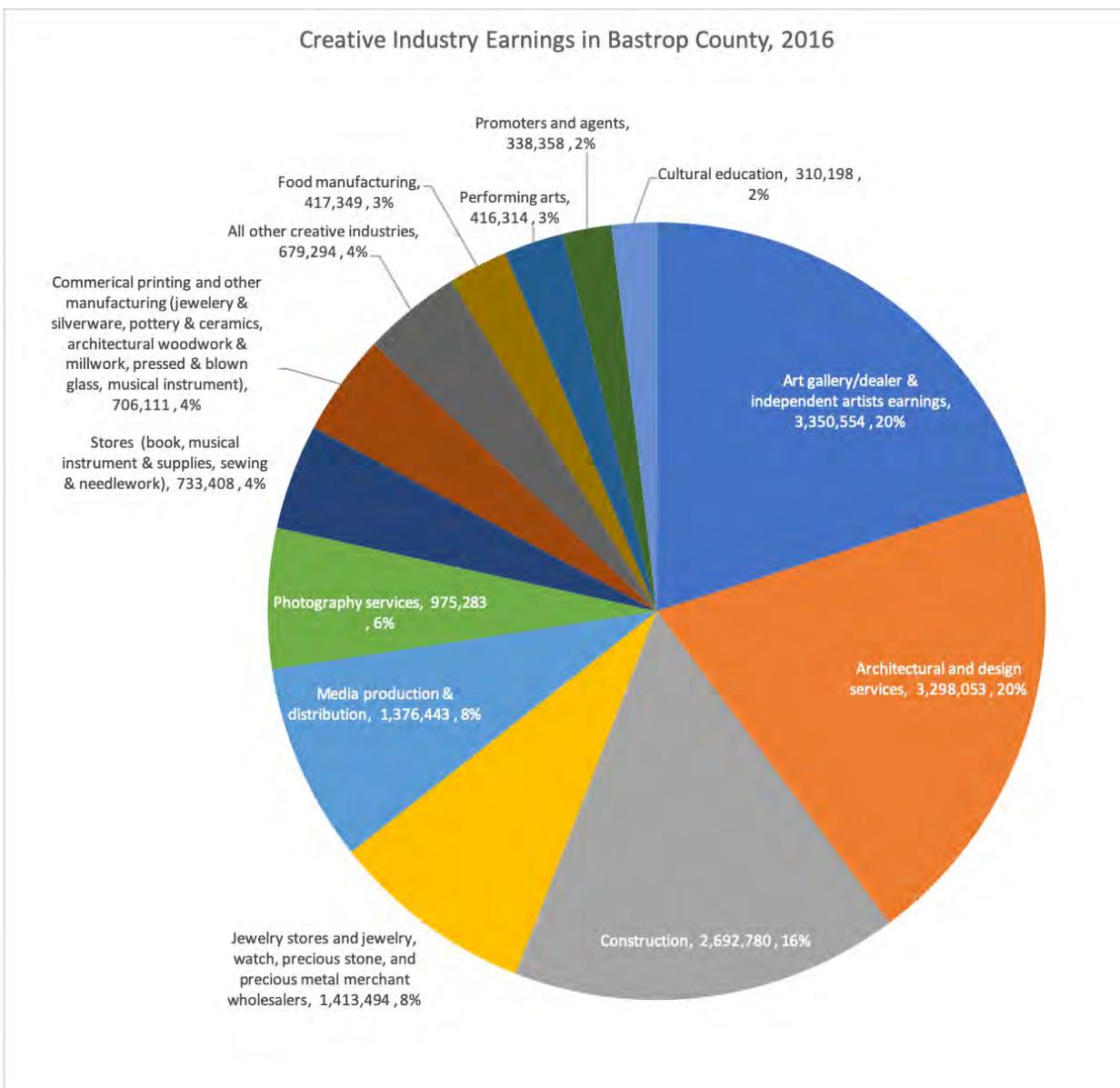
Creative Industry Earnings (2016)								
	Bastrop County		Hood County		Kerr County		State of Texas	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
Art gallery/dealer & independent artists earnings	3,350,554	20.1	3,928,541	24.8	5,642,870	9.7	1,520,742,192	11.2
Architectural and design services	3,298,053	19.7	3,286,342	20.7	3,098,618	5.3	3,369,593,685	24.7
Construction	2,692,780	16.1	2,755,443	17.4	1,318,641	2.3	1,371,294,183	10.1
Jewelry stores and jewelry, watch, precious stone, and precious metal merchant wholesalers	1,413,494	8.5	1,069,536	6.7	2,382,728	4.1	989,677,048	7.3
Media production & distribution	1,376,443	8.2	284,530	1.8	2,001,314	3.4	1,330,647,621	9.8
Photography services	975,283	5.8	272,476	1.7	614,491	1.1	517,096,216	3.8
Stores (book, musical instrument & supplies, sewing & needlework)	733,408	4.4	454,617	2.9	280,375	0.5	425,298,173	3.1
Commerical printing and other manufacturing (jewelery & silverware, pottery & ceramics, architectural woodwork & millwork, pressed & blown glass, musical instrument)	706,111	4.2	575,714	3.6	37,948,336	65.4	1,066,941,695	7.8
All other creative industries	679,294	4.1	1,862,116	11.7	2,535,501	4.4	933,562,776	6.8
Food manufacturing	417,349	2.5	140,250	0.9	56,948	0.1	495,824,851	3.6
Performing arts	416,314	2.5	376,231	2.4	1,636,806	2.8	460,746,076	3.4
Promoters and agents	338,358	2.0	297,057	1.9	322,521	0.6	518,263,494	3.8
Cultural education	310,198	1.9	568,596	3.6	199,280	0.3	634,937,696	4.7
Total	16,707,639		15,871,448		58,038,428		13,634,625,705	

Creative Economy Table I: County Comparison of Creative Industry Earnings (2016)

About Cultural Industries in Bastrop County

Within Bastrop County there has been significant creative sector growth in many creative industries between 2012 and 2016 and the numbers of individuals who work within these industries as photographers, graphic designers, in the food service industry, interpreters and translators, editors, and interior designers have all grown significantly in the three-year period observed.

Takeaway: Bastrop County shows a strong foundation of creative industry employment, and a significant number of Bastrop residents work in creative industries.



Creative Economy Chart I: Bastrop County, Creative Industry Earnings (2016)

Note on film-related industries and occupations: The motion picture and video production industry is made up of businesses primarily engaged in producing, or producing and distributing motion pictures, videos, television programs, or television commercials. This industry accounted for \$336,837 in earnings in Bastrop County.

If we look at 2016 reportings for creative occupations, Bastrop County supported four jobs for film and video editors; their median hourly earnings is \$22.53. Bastrop County supported three jobs for camera operators (television, video, and motion picture); their median hourly earnings is \$17.42. With New Republic Studios located within the City's ETJ, these numbers are poised to increase greatly..

About Creative Jobs in Bastrop County

With the county-level data we can also look more closely at creative occupation growth. One important issue with looking at creative sector data is recognizing the difference between “workers” and “jobs” when talking about occupations. Most occupation data reflect filled jobs, whether full or part-time, temporary or permanent, by place of work. Extended proprietor jobs (these can be thought of as secondary jobs) data are based on tax returns; self-employed and extended proprietors may represent jobs outside of the region. It's important to count extended proprietor jobs for the creative economy because of the prevalence of creative people having multiple sources of secondary income through side jobs and gigs.

It is incorrect to say that the Bastrop County supports 1,227 creative workers. Instead, it's accurate to say that the area supports nearly 1,227 creative *jobs*, or nearly 1,227 *instances of employment*. Jobs are considered instances of employment, not workers since an individual may have multiple jobs. We can think of the number of instances of employment or jobs as reflective of the demand for certain kinds of work.

For example, say I work full-time as a bank teller and do photography gigs on the side. In 2017, I got paid for four photography jobs, one in every quarter (winter, spring, etc.). The number of my instances of employment or jobs reflected in the data will depend on when I report the money I received from these jobs. If I report money I received from each of my four photography jobs in the quarters I completed them, my work in 2017 as a photographer will count as four instances of employment or four jobs. If I report the money I receive from all four jobs in Quarter 4, my work as a photographer will count as one instant of employment, or one job. Unfortunately, we don't know if people are reporting those four jobs every quarter or all at once in one quarter.

Total Creative Jobs in Bastrop County in 2016 : 1,227

Creative occupations with the most jobs in Bastrop County

- Photographers: 192 jobs
- Musicians and singers: 92 jobs
- Writers and authors: 85 jobs
- Interpreters and translators: 66 jobs

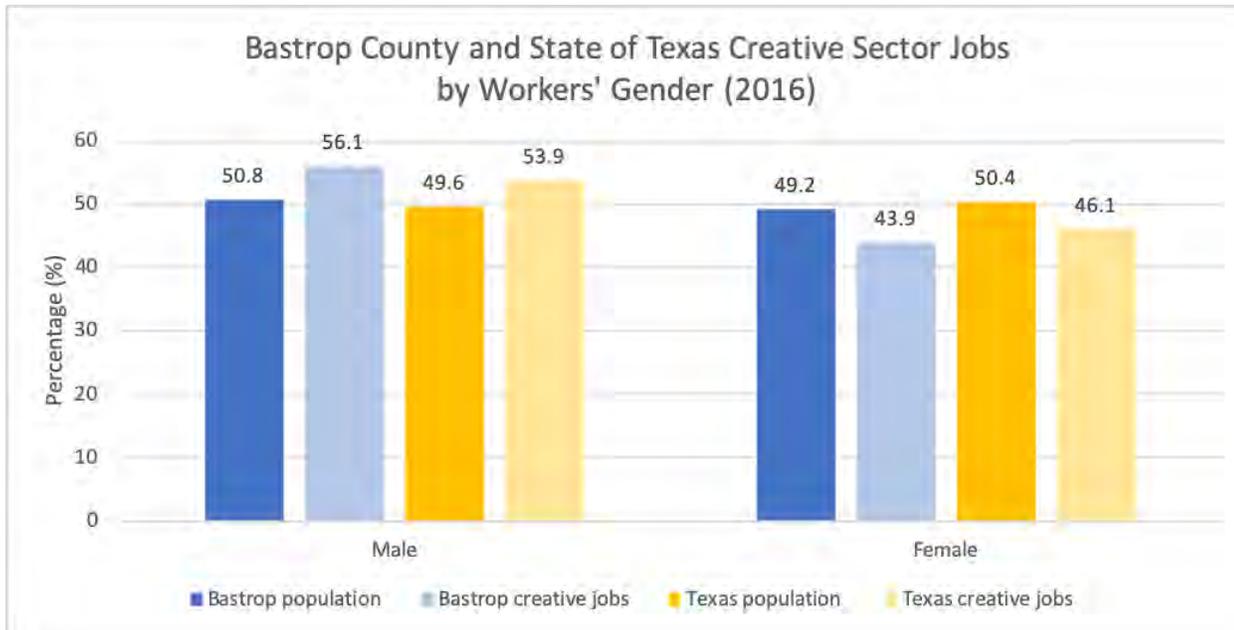
- Graphic designers: 59 jobs

Creative Workers in Bastrop County			
	2013 Jobs	2016 Jobs	% Change
Photographers	157	192	18.3%
Musicians and singers	91	92	0.5%
Writers and authors	81	85	4.9%
Interpreters and translators	51	66	22.6%
Graphic designers	49	59	17.7%
Molders, shapers, and casters (except metal and plastic)	46	49	5.8%
Fine artists, including painters, sculptors, and illustrators	41	42	3.1%
Chefs and head cooks	27	34	19.5%
Tile and marble setters	31	33	5.8%
Architects, except landscape and naval	28	30	7.2%
Tailors, dressmakers, and custom sewers	32	30	-7.8%
Editors	25	29	14.6%
Cabinetmakers and bench carpenters	27	29	6.2%
Art directors	25	28	11.1%
Craft artists	26	27	3.0%
Interior designers	21	25	15.4%
Librarians	23	24	5.1%
Marketing managers	22	24	9.1%
Jewelers and precious stone and metal workers	21	23	7.9%
Entertainers and performers, sports, and related workers	24	23	-4.8%
Music directors and composers	22	22	-1.2%

Creative Economy Table 2: Bastrop County, Creative Sector Jobs (2016)

Gender of Creative Workers:

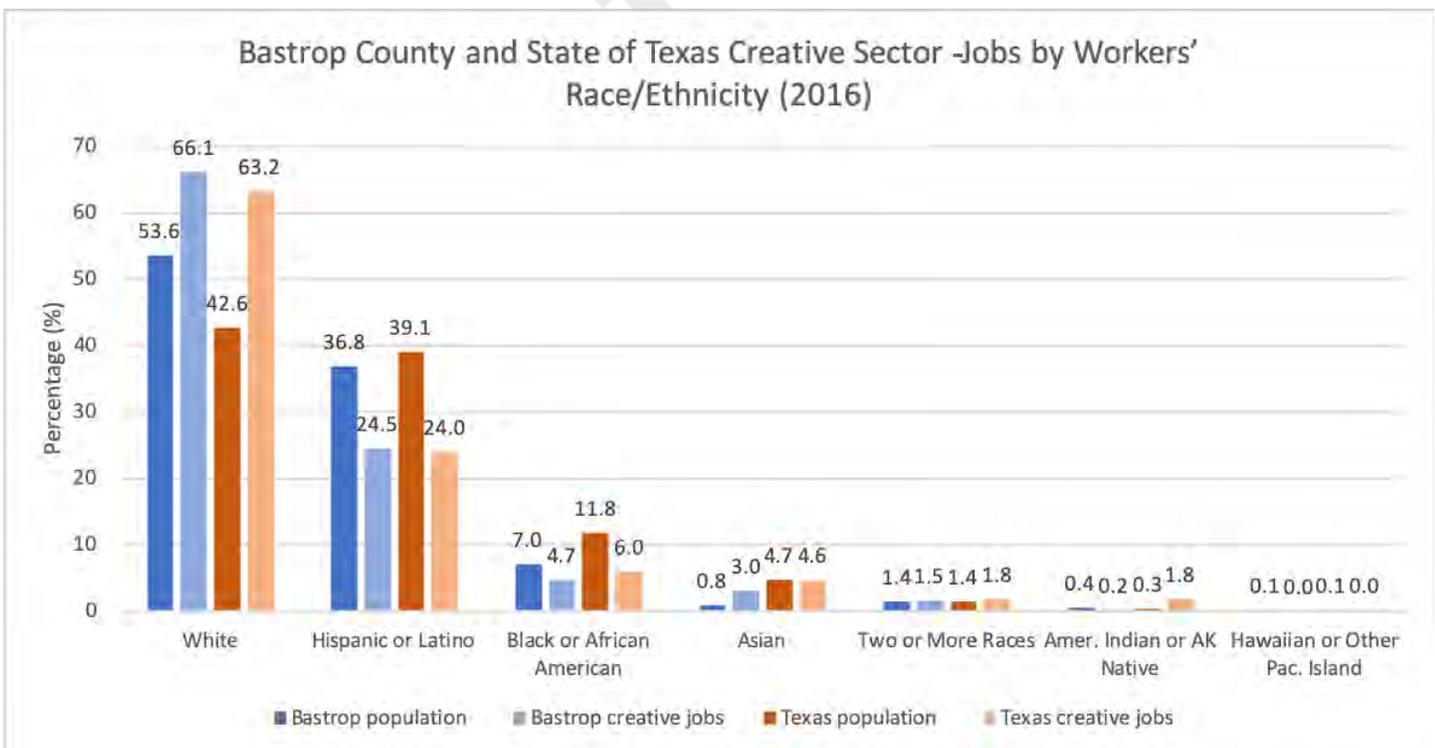
- Men hold more than half (56.1%) of all creative occupations in Bastrop. In comparison, men only make up 50.8% of Bastrop's population
- At the state level, men are also over-represented in the creative workforce compared to the state's population



Creative Economy Graph 2: Bastrop County and State of Texas Creative Sector Jobs by Workers' Gender (2016)

Race and Ethnicity of Creative Workers:

- The majority of creative jobs in Bastrop County are held by white workers (66.1%).
- White people make up 53.6% of Bastrop County's population, so are over-represented in the creative workforce.
- About a quarter of Bastrop County's creative jobs (24.5%) are held by Hispanic or Latino workers; 4.7% are held by Black or African American workers; 3.0% are held by Asian workers; and 1.5% are held by people who identify as two or more races.
- People who identify as Hispanic or Latino and Black or African American are also under-represented in the creative workforce, but the discrepancies are more pronounced in Texas than in Bastrop.
- If we look at the state of Texas, white people are also over-represented in the creative workforce (42.6% of the population is white, compared to 63.2% of the creative workforce). People who identify as Hispanic or Latino and Black or African American are also under-represented in the creative workforce, but the discrepancies are more pronounced than in Bastrop.



Creative Economy Graph 3: Bastrop County and State of Texas Creative Sector Works by Race/Ethnicity (2016)

About Art Sector Occupations in the City of Bastrop

To get a better idea about the City of Bastrop's own creative economy we can look to 2017 American Community Survey 5 year data¹. Although such an analysis will not allow for as fine a grained analysis as can be accessed at the county level with WESTAF data, we can still get a strong picture of how the City of Bastrop compares to other arts-vibrant cities within the State of Texas.

If we look at occupational data (here identified by gender), we can see that overall the State of Texas has a strong arts-sector economy in its larger cities, and in particular in the neighboring City of Austin. Looking more closely we can also see that, by percentage, both the Bastrop County and the City of Bastrop have a higher percentage of creative sector jobs than other Texas counties and cities known for their arts and culture economies.

C24010 Sex by Occupation for the Civilian Employed Population 16 Years and Over				
	<i>Dallas, TX</i>	<i>Houston, TX</i>	<i>San Antonio, TX</i>	<i>Austin, TX</i>
Total Jobs:	641391	1109301	672684	518867
Male:	352707	621305	356666	285227
Architecture and engineering occupations	7748	26420	7097	12118
Arts, design, entertainment, sports, and media occupations	7126	10412	5705	11642
Female:	288684	487996	316018	233640
Architecture and engineering occupations	1453	5444	1435	2529
Arts, design, entertainment, sports, and media occupations	6808	8368	4468	9259
Total Creative Sector Jobs	23135	50644	18705	35548
Total Percentage of Jobs	3.61%	4.57%	2.78%	6.85%

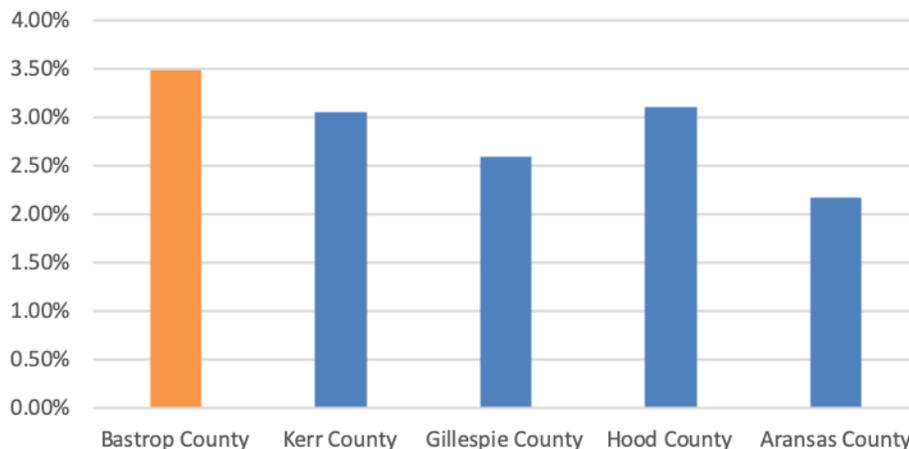
Creative Economy Table 3: Large Cities in the State of Texas - Creative Sector Jobs (2017)

¹ U.S. Census Bureau; American Community Survey, 2017 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates, Table C24010; using American FactFinder; <<http://factfinder.census.gov>>. - It should be noted that arts sector data from the American Community Survey, within this report, is only specific to the design and arts sectors and does not include other cultural sectors such as food which can be brought in when allowed a finer grain of analysis.

C24010 Sex by Occupation for the Civilian Employed Population 16 Years and Over					
	Bastrop County, TX	Kerr County, TX	Gillespie County, TX	Hood County, TX	Aransas County, TX
Total Jobs:	33500	21475	11800	22905	10387
Male:	18766	11268	6199	12708	5784
Architecture and engineering occupations	619	130	112	388	102
Arts, design, entertainment, sports, and media occupations	287	282	65	123	34
Female:	14734	10207	5601	10197	4603
Architecture and engineering occupations	95	54	0	8	0
Arts, design, entertainment, sports, and media occupations	168	191	130	192	90
Total Creative Sector Jobs	1169	657	307	711	226
Total Percentage of Jobs	3.49%	3.06%	2.60%	3.10%	2.18%

Creative Economy Table 4: Arts-vibrant Counties in the State of Texas - Creative Sector Jobs (2017)

Percentage of Creative Sector Jobs - County



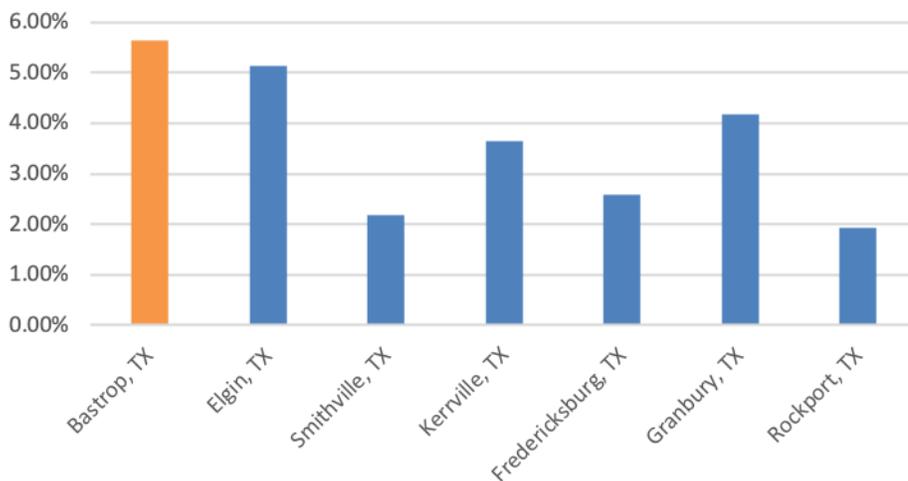
Creative Economy Graph 4: Arts-vibrant Counties in the State of Texas - Creative Sector Jobs by Percentage (2017)

Bastrop's Creative Economy

C24010 Sex by Occupation for the Civilian Employed Population 16 Years and Over							
	Bastrop, TX	Elgin, TX	Smithville, TX	Kerrville, TX	Fredericksburg, TX	Granbury, TX	Rockport, TX
Total Jobs:	3365	3707	1609	9448	4858	3625	4726
Male:	1923	2180	823	4843	2455	1919	2328
Architecture and engineering occupations	73	97	20	63	47	79	0
Arts, design, entertainment, sports, and media occupations	63	63	0	62	19	33	34
Female:	1442	1527	786	4605	2403	1706	2398
Architecture and engineering occupations	23	13	0	46	0	0	0
Arts, design, entertainment, sports, and media occupations	31	17	15	173	60	39	57
Total Creative Sector Jobs	190	190	35	344	126	151	91
Total Percentage of Jobs	5.65%	5.13%	2.18%	3.64%	2.59%	4.17%	1.93%

Creative Economy Table 5: Arts-vibrant and Neighboring Cities - Creative Sector Jobs (2017)

Percentage of Creative Sector Jobs - Small City



Creative Economy Graph 5: Arts-vibrant and Neighboring Cities - Creative Sector Jobs by Percentage (2017)

Notes on County Level Data Source and Methodology

About the Creative Vitality™ Suite

All the data we used for the analysis of Bastrop County creative economy data was from Western States Arts Federation's (WESTAF) online tool, The Creative Vitality™ Suite (CVSuite™). WESTAF compiles many data sources for the CVSuite™. The CVSuite™ provides a highly reliable, nationally vetted, annually updateable measure of arts participation (demand for arts products and services) and occupational employment in creative jobs.

WESTAF updates the data in the tool multiple times each year. With every new data version, WESTAF not only updates the current year (2016 in the case of these analyses) but also historical data. WESTAF updates current and historical data because data sources often take years to collect information for a single year. The Bureau of Labor Statistics, for example, takes 2-3 years to collect all of the data for their jobs numbers and finalize the data set for a given year; plus, they make adjustments to data as methodologies change and new industries emerge. For our analyses, we pulled data from the 2018.1 data version.

Occupational Data

Occupation data in the CVI come from Economic Modeling Specialist Intl. (EMSI). EMSI's proprietary labor market data and modeling provide data on creative workers who are full-time, part-time, and contract workers. This is referred to as their "complete" employment set. Including part-time and contract workers is important when reporting on the creative workforce because of the prevalence of gig workers in the workforce. CVSuite occupation data comes from multiple sources. Most notably, the Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages (QCEW) from the Bureau of Labor Statistics and U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis. The QCEW employment count is a total derived from quarterly contribution reports filed by almost every employer in the U.S., Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

WESTAF selected occupations to be included in the CVSuite™ through a process of cross-walking occupations by Standard Occupational Classification code with Department of Labor resources for matching particular skill sets with occupations. The original CVSuite™ measured 36 selected occupational categories that are highly correlated with measured skill sets in thinking creatively, originality, and fine arts knowledge as measured by the Employment and Training Administration's "O*NET" occupational network database.

WESTAF continues to expand the list of creative occupations available through the CVSuite™. WESTAF does so by conducting a comparative analysis of creative economy reports from the Creative Arts Coalition, the National Endowment for the Arts, and Americans for the Arts. WESTAF also adds some occupations upon request from clients and partnering organizations. Currently, users have the option of analyzing 85 creative occupations.

Industry Data

Industry sales data is also from Economic Modeling Specialist Intl. (EMSI). Federal statistical agencies use NAICS codes for the collection, tabulation, presentation, and analysis of economic statistics. WESTAF selected industries offered in the CVSuite™ based on relevance to the creative economy and input from CVSuite™ clients. In 2014, WESTAF expanded the list of creative industries available through the CVSuite™ from nine to 72; and in 2016, it expanded the list to 97.

Nonprofit Data

Information about nonprofit arts activity is secured from the Urban Institute's National Center for Charitable Statistics and Economic Modeling Specialists, Intl. The Urban Institute's National Center for Charitable Statistics aggregates information from the Internal Revenue Service's 990 forms. Nonprofit 501(c) organizations with annual gross receipts of \$25,000 or

draft

more must submit these forms.

Creative Industry Listings

To identify the industries to include in these analyses, a list of industries was compiled based on conversations with the project Advisory Group. The finalized list included:

Construction

Glass and glazing contractors
Tile and terrazzo contractors
Other building finishing contractors

Food Manufacturing

Non-chocolate confectionery manufacturing
Dried and dehydrated food manufacturing
Tortilla manufacturing
Coffee and tea manufacturing
Flavoring syrup and concentrate manufacturing
Mayonnaise, dressing, and other prepared sauce manufacturing
Spice and extract manufacturing

Commercial Printing and Other Manufacturing

Commercial screen printing
Books printing
Support activities for printing
Pottery, ceramics, and plumbing fixture manufacturing
Other pressed and blown glass and glassware manufacturing
Ornamental and architectural metal work

manufacturing

Custom architectural woodwork and millwork manufacturing

Jewelry and silverware manufacturing

Musical instrument manufacturing

Stores

Sewing, needlework, and piece goods stores
Musical instrument and supplies stores
Book stores

Media Production & Distribution

Motion picture and video production
Motion picture and video distribution
Teleproduction and other postproduction services
Other motion picture and video industries
Sound recording studios
Record Production and Distribution
Other sound recording industries
Internet publishing and broadcasting and web search portals
Music publishers

Architectural & Design Services

Architectural services
Landscape architectural services
Drafting services
Interior design services
Industrial design services
Graphic design services
Other specialized design services

Photography Services

Photography studios, portrait

Commercial photography

Photofinishing laboratories (except one-hour)

One-hour photofinishing

Promoters and Agents

Promoters of performing arts, sports, and similar events with facilities

Promoters of performing arts, sports, and similar events without facilities

Agents and managers for artists, athletes, entertainers, and other public figures

Performing Arts

Promoters of performing arts, sports, and similar events with facilities

Promoters of performing arts, sports, and similar events without facilities

Agents and managers for artists, athletes, entertainers, and other public figures

Cultural Education

Museums

Historical sites

Zoos and botanical gardens *

Nature parks and other similar institutions *

Libraries and archives

Fine arts schools (private)

Art Gallery/Dealer & Independent Artist

Independent artists, writers, and performers

Art dealers

Jewelry Store and Wholesalers

Jewelry, watch, precious stone, and precious metal merchant wholesalers

Jewelry stores

Other

Reupholstery and furniture repair

Civic and social organizations

Florists

National Case Study Assessment

In order to better identify opportunities for Bastrop, the team looked at various cities around the country that seek to bring and culture to the forefront of new development, both to bolster opportunities for current residents and increase tourism from outside the community. Our guiding questions were:

1. How can the arts and culture sector help to define a sense of place for the City?
2. How can this sense of place become an ever-evolving experience within the City for visitors and residents alike?

Given the fact that there are not many smaller-sized cities that have undergone robust arts and culture planning efforts, the team looked to identify communities that, to varying degrees, aim to:

1. Take advantage of nearby rapidly growing large metropolitan areas
2. Promote strong and distinctive historical identity
3. Increase tourism but not be defined by it
4. Create actionable funding strategies

The research process distinguished 20 case studies, of which 6 were identified as “primary” case studies for their particular relevance to Bastrop’s goals related to cultural and arts development. They are listed and described below as potential sources of inspiration.

Brighton, Colorado

Brighton, only roughly 30 minutes away from Denver by car, aims to provide local access to arts and culture to make the municipality both a local and regional destination for creativity and cultural resources. Released in 2014, their Cultural Strategic Plan seeks to highlight Brighton's assets, resources, and cultural development needs, improves marketing for cultural activities, minimizes barriers to cultural access for all area residents, and measures and tracks public participation in cultural programming.

Relevant Priorities:

- Promote best practices and new tools for collaborative marketing (list-sharing, cross-promotion, etc.) with nonprofits, agencies, and creative industries
- Create online, real-time database in Brighton Arts, Cultural and Tourism website (of arts media contacts, events and deadlines) and tap into other useful data bases
- Work with neighborhood organizations and HOA's to plan their own creative activities and public art providing toolkits and standards
- Measure, evaluate, and then establish incremental goals for the number of ticket giveaways to performing arts events for military, senior and under-served populations
- Increase arts/design representation on community-planning boards/commissions/ committees
- Develop three new versatile performance spaces within new or existing spaces throughout the community with affordable seating for 50-200 people for arts and cultural events
- Build a quality indoor, mid-size conference/performing arts venue with a seating range of 750-1,200.
- Create an outdoor venue accommodating 800-plus attendees for performances
- Develop new venues and opportunities for visual artists to exhibit work
- Identify the arts and culture sector as an economic driver.
- Create arts and culture volunteer database and network.
- Grow and support artist guilds.
- Better coordinate with existing organizations and individuals to assist emerging artists to create incubation opportunities.

Funding Strategies:

- Advocate for financial planning specific to the cultural assets and resources needed for the use and enjoyment of the community
- Encourage workplace giving and corporate philanthropy for arts and culture.
- Prepare an annual "State of the Arts" report for BCIA and a social occasion for funders/donors and non-profits (page 20)
- Conduct continuing research to develop, qualify, and fund cultural district(s).
- Coordinate full participation in SCFD funding to city agencies (Office of Arts and Culture, special events, etc.) and the Lodging Tax Advisory Committee, collaborative strategies for GOS and project funding, visual (public) art) and facilitate partnering and assisting in qualifying non-profits as 501 C 3 designations, preparing proposals, and providing financial and management mentoring.

Taos, New Mexico

After successfully applying for a New Mexico Arts and Cultural District program and designation in 2009, the town of Taos undertook an Arts and Cultural District strategy to spur economic development efforts that emphasize the unique qualities of Taos (including its cultural assets, downtown character, and numerous entertainment amenities), its strategic location in a beautiful natural environment, and its highly nuanced cultural landscape. Through the town's Arts and Cultural District Plan, it aims to attract talented "knowledge workers" and creative entrepreneurs to Taos, further develop physical infrastructure and distinctive urban design, enhance organizational capacity, and create signature art events to stimulate the economy.

Relevant Priorities:

- Enhance historic walking tours of Taos historic sites and districts
- Develop a hospitality training program for local hotel and restaurant service providers for service tips and professional enhancement and also knowledge of local attractions
- Assess current offerings and programs in participatory or experiential tourism (aka Creative Tourism)
- Develop artists in residency program
- Develop an entrepreneurs and artists forum or "salon" such as Santa Fe's ArtMIX to exchange ideas, savvy, technology and dialogue
- The Taos Artist Lofts Project, a 35-unit affordable live/work project for artists in Taos' historic downtown district. Project is a partnership between the Town and Artspace Projects, the nation's leading nonprofit developer of affordable arts facilities.
- Historic rehabilitations – Plaza Theater, various plazas
- Creation of civic district
- Enhance historic walking tours
- Create merchants marketing campaign
- Development of a small grants program to support local arts production and creative entrepreneurs
- Consider forming local Arts Council
- Create and sponsor Arts Leadership Institute

Funding Strategies:

- Gross Receipts Tax Increments: New Mexico Counties are eligible to enact a County Quality of Life Gross Receipts Tax Option to fund the promotion and expansion of cultural programs at a maximum rate of one-fourth of one percent (0.25%)
- Business Improvement Districts – assess annual contributions on property owners within a designated PID for public improvement and infrastructure projects.
- Public Improvement Districts – assess annual contributions on property owners within a designated PID for public improvement and infrastructure projects.
- Certified Local Governments (CLG) program for historic preservation programs administered by the state's Historic Preservation Division (HPD).
- Creative enterprise projects, fund raising, grants
- Lodger's tax

Silver City, New Mexico

Another Arts and Cultural District designee in New Mexico, Silver City is a town of roughly 10,000 residents that houses more than 50 galleries and art spaces. Silver City is also in very close proximity to Gila National Forest, and maintains a year-round schedule of festivals and events focused on the natural beauty of the area, local art and artisans, local music, and film.

Relevant Priorities:

- The Silver City Arts and Cultural District is a distinctive area in Silver City where historic architecture, an excellent eclectic mix of design, niche businesses, and a concentration of artistic and cultural activities foster civic pride, provide opportunities for local creative enterprise, and contribute to a unique, authentic, and stimulating experience for residents and visitors.
- CLAY Festival - As a mandated event through the New Mexico Arts & Cultural District office, the festival brings together artists, educators, entrepreneurs, families, youth, adventurers, and life-long learners to explore clay in its many forms, as well as its impact on our history, present, and future. With the first festival in 2012, the Silver City CLAY Festival now attracts regional, national, and international attention, creating expansive economic opportunities.
- Arts Trail - The Southwest New Mexico Clay Arts Trail is an innovative art and economic development initiative designed to market clay artist communities in Grant, Catron, Hidalgo, and Luna counties as a premier destination for cultural tourism in the Southwest region. As a collaborative marketing effort, the Clay Arts Trail combines and leverages our region's unique educational, historical, and commercial community assets related to clay.
- Adopt an Art in Public Places ordinance for the Town of Silver City.
- Facilitate cross-promotion of arts and cultural events and presentations
- Foster coordination and collaboration among arts and cultural groups.
- Advance historic preservation and adaptive reuse
- Centralized arts and events calendar

Funding Strategies:

- Expand use of lodger's tax to support operational as well as promotional costs.

Mankato, Minnesota

Often highly ranked among communities in the United States for being kid-friendly and very livable, Mankato has centered the arts, cultural heritage, and creativity as ways to enhance the quality of life for residents and attract visitors. Mankato has specifically designated approaches that cater to the needs of creative businesses, individuals, and nonprofits while demonstrating high standards of design and accessibility in public spaces.

Relevant Priorities:

- Develop criteria to recognize naturally occurring creative and cultural districts; provide formal recognition of current and potential creative districts in Mankato.
- Create a master list of current venues/facilities; include types of activities spaces can support (i.e. performance, studio space, maker space, etc.), costs, and contact.

- Designate Heritage landmarks and districts.
- In partnership with the Tourism and Economic Vitality goals, develop new, interactive modes of communicating historically significant places, people and experiences to residents and visitors
- Explore programming to communicate the city's heritage, including interpretive plaques, gateway signage, historic designation markers, mapping of historic resources, historic walking tours and brochures, audio tours, historical performances, and mobile apps
- Establish a city Artist in Residence program
- Develop a list of teaching artists and facilitators who can provide ongoing training to creatives.
- Conduct a comprehensive survey to determine who identifies as a “hobby” artist, “emerging” artist and “professional” artist. Determine through the survey the number of artists who want to remain hobby vs those who want to earn a sustainable income from their art.
- Encourage small retail businesses to carry local artists’ artwork.
- Research an artist co-op gallery and develop a network of artists to manage it.
- Create a series of sub-brands to market specific local creative silos and use these sub-brands to draw attention to the talents and capabilities of the overall art and culture community
- Create an Arts Mobile gallery on wheels; bring multiple art forms to various parts of the community.
- Develop comprehensive index of current arts and cultural experiences offered (and who they are offered by), with gaps in offerings identified. Update index to reflect additions and share information with the community
- Convene a gathering of tourism, arts and culture professionals to discuss best means of communication between arts and culture organizations, Twin Rivers Council for the Arts and Visit Mankato.
- Create a large-scale, unique piece of public art, as a tourism draw
- Develop priority listing of creative elements to enhance the visitor and resident experience throughout Mankato (i.e. decorative lighting, artistic alleyway enhancements, and art in parking lots and ramps). Identify frequently used key areas where these elements should be placed.

Funding Strategies:

- Percent for Art program where a predetermined percentage of budget for public facilities is used to incorporate public art into the project
- Establish a Community Arts Fund that supports local arts and culture initiatives, including a “wish list” of public art projects; publicize to the community and encourage donations. Develop criteria for use and dispersal of Community Arts Fund donations; these criteria should incorporate means to support diverse and underserved artists and organizations
- Investigate a Round-Up for the Arts program, which provides residents the option of rounding up their utility bill for arts/culture activities/programming. Direct donations to Community Arts Fund.
- Identify nonprofit arts and culture organizations willing to combine fundraising efforts.
- Create a comprehensive marketing sell sheet on annual arts/culture sponsorship needs and target to individuals and businesses who are interested in sponsoring arts and culture events, programming and projects.
- Provide financial workshops (i.e. grant writing, business plan development, independent contractor proposals, fundraising/development skills, information sharing for creative entrepreneurs and nonprofits) on a regular basis according to the needs and interests of the creative community.
- Create a partnership program between for-profits and non-profits where businesses donate time, expertise, and/or services, providing opportunities for businesses to get involved in the creative community and give back. In return, creatives and arts/culture groups offer creative solutions, ideas, and/or experiences to the business.
- Develop Artist in Residence model for businesses (related to Arts and Culture Access Section)

Dubuque, Iowa

Dubuque is home to a wide array of arts and cultural events and attractions. It boasts an arboretum, botanical gardens, an active theater scene, and many creative events. The City estimates that Dubuque residents experience an economic and quality of life impact of around \$47 million per year as a result of its creative sector.

Relevant Priorities:

- Provide information and guidance on how to develop competitive applications for funding.
- Provide, facilitate, or support professional development for artists and creative professionals.
- Recruit creative leaders from other communities to settle in Dubuque.
- Ensure new development agreements are geared towards retaining arts, culture and local character inherent in the neighborhood in which the new development will occur.
- Develop a public art policy and implement public art program funded by a “percent for art” mechanism.
- Create a city department and agency-wide approach to infuse arts and culture throughout municipal activities as appropriate/possible.
- Study repurposing of existing spaces
- Provide and support technical training to organizations and artists
- Make arts and cultural resources and activities available in every neighborhood in the city and country
- Create artists-in-residence programs
- Establish artist exchange or visiting artists programs to bring leading professional artists in from elsewhere
- Make art more visible in all aspects of daily life
- Facilitate the presence and participation of arts and culture at non-cultural activities and venues

Funding Strategies:

- Establish a Percent for Art mechanism in support of public art and/or of grant funding for other arts and culture initiatives.
- Increase municipal investment through dedicated staffing and budget, grants, and other initiatives.
- Amplify private and corporate philanthropy within the community.
- Seek philanthropic support from sources outside Dubuque (at state and federal levels).
- Identify and create revenue streams.
- Create a funding source for individual artists or informal groups who could apply for a grant through a fiscal sponsor (as an alternative to creating a non-profit that has to be sustained).

Secondary Arts and Cultural Case Studies

Silverthorne, Colorado

Relevant Priorities:

- Encourage Silverthorne's first live-work space for artists
- Create an Events & Activities calendar, to include at least one annual participatory art project, one signature event, four additional events/activities
- Food Truck Festival
- Silverthorne Storytelling Festival

Edmonds, Washington

Relevant Priorities:

- Encourage the City to review/develop zoning and permitting incentives that actively encourage developments that sustain the vision for a people-friendly, culture-oriented community, which includes public art and public space, and adds to a rich network of cultural resources (page 18 of Cultural Plan)
- Engage Edmonds' existing, new, and growing ethnically specific communities to develop events, programs or exhibits (page 19 of Cultural Plan)
- Foster and support partnerships and cooperative programming among Edmonds Arts Commission, Edmonds Community College, ECA, EAFF, Edmonds Library, Edmonds Senior Center, other nonprofits, and the Edmonds School District to promote classes and activities aimed at building new audiences for culture (page 20 of Cultural Plan)
- Convene artists and arts businesses to discuss and explore establishing an "art recycling center" or similar mechanism to promote trading/sharing of resources between artists and encourage "upcycling" of materials by community members (page 20 of Cultural Plan)
- Maximize youth engagement with professional artists by encouraging arts organizations and the School District to coordinate opportunities for visiting artists to engage with youth and students through workshops or events (page 20 of Cultural Plan)
- Advocate for affordable forms of live/work development that can accommodate and support working artists in Edmonds (page 21 of Cultural Plan)
- Bundle dining/drinking, recreation, and lodging opportunities with arts and cultural experiences (page 2 of Impact Recommendations)

Vancouver, Washington

Relevant Priorities:

- Expand the City's public art program, including installing pieces throughout the city, and clarify roles for decision-making and artist selection (page 7)
- Expand the popular Summer Concert Series to include additional performances in East Vancouver and/or Clark College and the new Waterfront Park (2019), including additional staff to support programming and permitting (page 7)
- Expand practice of making space available in City Hall for art and heritage exhibits to other City-owned facilities
- Design and implement art-based streetscape improvements targeted at the heart of the Arts District, which may include increased pedestrian and amenity space, or partial street closure to support arts uses

- Dedicate a portion of the Historic Reserve properties to makers or live/work artist space at rates that are below market-rate

Funding Strategies:

- Hire two full-time staff positions to coordinate and champion the City’s culture, art & heritage programs
- Under the direction of the Cultural Commission, restore the Cultural Grant program which provides small grants for culture, art & heritage organizations
- Expand neighborhood grant program to include culture, art & heritage projects, allowing neighborhoods to plan for desired enrichment specific to their community

Louisville, Colorado

Relevant Priorities:

- Establish locations for small-scale arts uses, such as creative businesses, artists’ studios, small performing and exhibition spaces, and other cultural uses
- Support programming in non-traditional venues such as community centers, parks, and other public spaces
- Evaluate City-owned and private facilities to determine possible partnership for use of existing inventory within the community
- Develop policies and ordinances that enable the creation of affordable artist live/work and studio spaces (
- Explore the benefits of creating a designated cultural district
- Develop and support collaborative advertising efforts among community arts organizations to reach all segments of the population and consolidate resources

Park Rapids, Minnesota

Relevant Priorities:

- Explore developing creative maker spaces in the community
- Create an inventory of historic and cultural assets.
- Establish an annual festival celebrating innovation, arts, and creativity.
- Develop an award for contributions to the City’s arts and cultural amenities
- Hold an annual open house to get feedback from the public on community needs.

Funding Strategies:

- Utilize the Park Rapids Community Fund to support Arts and Culture Advisory Commission work.
- Allow residents to volunteer financial support of the arts through their utility bills by filling out a “Check Yes for Arts and Culture” on their bill.
- Explore development of City impact fees to fund public Arts and Culture Advisory Commission work

Eau Claire, Wisconsin

Relevant Priorities:

- Create opportunities for professionals, artists and cultural workers to interact, network and/or work together
- Foster food industries based on local products and markets.
- Support potential for growth of music industry
- Map Eau Claire County's cultural resources
- Link residents' "Quality of Life" with "Quality of Experience" for visitors
- Understand our "Quality of Place." Articulate what is distinctive about Eau Claire County culture/heritage. From this, develop a vision for visitor experience in the future (x years away).
- Secure a mix of "every day" and "special occasion" options so that there is never a time not to visit Eau Claire County.
- Respect and protect historic buildings and neighborhood character

Funding Strategies:

- Develop (or add) to the criteria for receiving public support (room tax funding, County Ec. Dev. Funding) for cultural venues and programming
- Work with the Eau Claire Community Foundation on a Giving Circle or other methods of mobilizing more philanthropic support for the cultural sector

Valparaiso, Indiana

Relevant Priorities:

- Develop an artist residency program.
- Develop a student internship program between Valparaiso University and local artists/ art-focused businesses.
- Explore idea of developing a "makerspace."
- Develop artist live/work spaces.
- Create a Valparaiso Theater Festival.
- Install free district-wide WiFi.
- Create a smart device application that summarizes all events going on in the community.
- Build an art playground.
- Develop a digital/interactive historic tour of downtown Valparaiso (including architecture, memorials, sites, etc.)
- Expand current culinary arts activities and events.
- Create, maintain and publicize a comprehensive arts, culture and creativity assets inventory.

Marquette, Michigan

Relevant Priorities:

- Develop and administer a public art investment policy for all buildings under the auspices of the City; help organize a City appointed Public Art Committee to administer the public art process.
- Partner with local nonprofits and artist associations to produce and increase programming; Arts and Culture staff to help develop curatorial committee for exhibition
- Serve as a resource location for the artists and arts organizations; provide a clearing house for information the creative community needs to better support and promote themselves.
- Design policies for local art exhibits in city spaces, which includes a clear, congruent curatorial and juried strategy that the City Arts and Culture staff implements.
- Conduct a study comparing rental rates for housing and studio space in the Marquette area versus other similar areas along Lake Superior. Assess viability of developing a subsidized housing/space plan that would be supportive of more artists living and working in downtown Marquette; explore offering ongoing help for artists looking for work/live space.

Kingston, NY

Relevant Priorities:

- Institute a Mayor's Arts Awards, a high-profile annual community-wide juried event where awards are presented by the Mayor in a number of categories sponsored and funded by local businesses, individuals, and organizations.
- Aim to have cultural infrastructure in every neighborhood
- Incorporate the work of artists into public works projects, such as transit shelters, hydro boxes, manhole covers, culverts, bridges, railings, etc – create an artful public realm
- Endorse the “placemaking for cultural vitality” checklist
- Create a new civic exhibition space
- Create a subsidized space for cultural incubation and creative collaboration
- Establish summer or seasonal festival
- Establish an interdepartmental staff group to support collaborative working relationships and provide advice on the use of cultural resources to achieve city-wide strategic objectives and support the adoption of a cultural lens by all City departments.
- Develop cohesive tourism strategy

Funding Strategies:

- Increase City of Kingston Arts Fund from \$3.84 to \$5.00 over the next five years beginning in 2011.
- Pursue multi-year funding for eligible projects
- Increase annual funding to the Kingston Arts Council

Peach Tree Corners, Georgia

Relevant Priorities:

- The City should build a City-operated 150 - 500 seat theater, with a 50 -100 seat black box theater, and adjoining community meeting space. Begin with a business plan/feasibility study to identify programming and funding strategies.
- Create an arts/technology innovation festival.
- Create a music festival and locate it along the river to take advantage of its natural and beautiful setting.
- Consider developing a theater festival.
- Coordinate Temporary Performances in highly visible public spaces, such as the Town Center or the trail.
- The city is encouraged to coordinate performances in key public spaces, such as the Town Center, the trail, and Technology Park.
- Consider functional art such as creative street lights, benches, and bike racks.
- Develop arts programming in vacant spaces.
- Consider Artists-in-Residency programs.
- Design and Develop Functional Art

Funding Strategies:

- Dedicate a percentage of Capital Projects towards arts initiatives. All City Capital Projects will be required to allocate 1% to the arts.
- Volunteer a percentage of private development projects towards the arts. New developments can choose to provide 1% of construction cost to the arts.
- Tax Allocation District (TAD) - in key redevelopment areas consider implementing a TAD, to encourage redevelopment. A portion of TAD investment dollars can be used for the arts - such as functional street art.
- As many of the arts initiatives discussed can promote tourism and attract visitors to stay in Peachtree Corners' hotels, consider Hotel/Motel taxes for implementation.
- Consider use of SPLOST funds for public art projects - such as a theater and functional art.
- Environmental mitigation funds could be utilized to enhance the arts.
- Pursue additional funding from local commissions or chambers of commerce, as well as grant funders.
- Pursue private funding from citizens who live in the city and will be the primary beneficiary of these programs; a "FriendRaising" campaign.
- Crowd-source funding.

Sugar Land, Texas

Relevant Priorities:

- Incorporate responsibility for cultural arts within an existing City decision-making board or commission by ordinance or resolution to coordinate and lead cultural arts activities in Sugar Land and partner with community organizations on appropriate collaborative efforts
- Consider contracting with an existing community organization to partner together on the leadership and oversight of collaborative efforts; if pursued, establish a clearly outlined scope of work and list of outcome expectations
- Through a granting program overseen by the City, award funding to cultural arts organizations and initiatives and individual artists. Utilize a variety of funding mechanisms (grants, program-related investments, fellowships, etc.) and through fair, peer-reviewed processes.
- Incorporate cultural arts-specific performance measures for City departments
- Periodically reassess the need for future facilities, such as the community theater recommended by the Visioning Task Force as part of the Comprehensive Planning Process completed in 2008.
- In possible partnership with a community organization, establish or become part of a cultural space brokerage (see example below) to market affordable or low-cost spaces that are currently available for rent to cultural arts practitioners – these could include storefronts, surplus office inventory, etc.
- Support cultural arts providers financially through numerous and varied sources, including City departments, a City-led granting program, partnerships with community non-profit organizations, private and corporate foundations, for-profit businesses, and private donors
- Create a grant program to be approved by the City Council to establish clear guidelines for awarding grants at least annually through a fair, confidential, peer-review process. Grant guidelines should reference the priorities of the Cultural Arts Strategic Plan where applicable
- In possible partnership with a community organization, provide monthly or quarterly professional development and capacity building training for cultural arts organizations and individual artists.
- In possible partnership with a community organization, encourage cultural arts activity and volunteerism at local cultural arts nonprofits through corporate social responsibility programs, including volunteer and mentor programs.
- Build a critical mass of artists and arts organizations in areas with existing cultural arts entities and supporting amenities.
- In possible partnership with a community organization, promote Sugar Land's history – including Imperial Sugar heritage, the city's connection to Stephen F. Austin, historic cemeteries – through cultural arts to distinguish the city and relevant neighborhoods.
- In possible partnership with a community organization, create and implement a media campaign promoting local cultural arts targeted both to Sugar Land residents and businesses and other area residents and businesses. The campaign could include testimonials from local residents and businesses regarding the value of cultural arts in Sugar Land.
- Develop and implement a City Council-approved public art plan and ongoing program by the City.
- Attract cultural arts participants from outside of Sugar Land
- In possible partnership with a community organization, create a catalogue of cultural arts offerings that is accessible in multiple formats: online, in print and via social media outlets.

Funding Strategies:

- Designate a “Percent for Art Fund”² for municipal works of art (public art) so that all City-funded construction projects include an amount equal to at least one (1) percent of the estimated cost of the project for works of art to be located in public spaces throughout the city
- Develop and incorporate an arts component for the City’s development process (e.g. Planned Developments) that would further encourage the inclusion of public art in future developments within the City. Additionally, if pursued, consider offering developers an “in-lieu” fee that could be paid instead of installing original art work in the development to go toward funding for City cultural arts efforts – including the granting program.
- Include cultural arts projects in Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones (TIRZ) to support the development of arts facilities and programming.³
- Designate a portion of hotel room tax revenue (HOT tax) to benefit cultural arts activities – to be dispersed.
- Allow city residents to volunteer financial support of the arts through their utility bills. For example, city utility customers could opt to add \$2, \$5 or \$10 a month to their utility bill by filling out a “Check Yes for Arts and Culture” on their bill.⁴
- Utilize the Sugar Land Legacy Foundation to maximize dollars available for capital projects supporting the development of arts.
- Fund City’s financial support of cultural arts through a variety of streams, such as: Sugar Land Legacy Foundation⁵ , HOT funds, property tax and Sugar Land 4B Corporation.

Roswell, Georgia

Relevant Priorities:

- Provide and facilitate a range of more sophisticated and contemporary programming.
- Provide programs and events to better engage underserved populations and celebrate cultural diversity.
- Create a signature festival of arts, culture and creativity that reflects aspects of Roswell’s unique identity.
- Balance Roswell’s historic and contemporary identities.
- Provide more programming in East Roswell.
- Create a marketing collaborative among arts providers.
- Develop a comprehensive arts web portal and social media program.
- Engage an artist in the Cultural Affairs Division who is available to all City departments, to provide an aesthetic design perspective and identify opportunities for art projects.
- Create a program of temporary public art.
- Provide technical assistance and capacity-building programs for cultural organizations and artists.
- Provide incentives for creative businesses to locate in Roswell and provide small business support.
- Develop creative sector live-work spaces.
- Develop a creative “maker space.”
- Develop a creative sector incubator, or include a creative focus within broader incubator space.
- Provide internships and mentorships in creative businesses.
- Create an arts education council to promote information sharing and coordination among stakeholders.

- Create a directory of arts programs and resources available to schools.
- Provide and facilitate performance and exhibition opportunities to showcase student achievement in the community.
- Develop a mini-grants program for teachers, to support their arts education work in classrooms.
- Improve performance and festival venues along the riverfront.
- Develop smaller, flexible performance and exhibition venues in diverse locations in the city.

Funding Strategies:

- Enact a 2% for art requirement for all new public capital improvement projects and new private development including commercial, industrial and multi-unit residential projects whose permit valuation exceeds \$1 million.
- Support the development of a new nonprofit cultural council for arts, culture and creativity.
- Support the development of a new nonprofit cultural council to provide leadership and funding for Roswell's arts, cultural and other creative programs.

Waterville, Maine

Relevant Priorities:

- Establish a comprehensive marketing and communications plan to amplify Waterville's brand as an arts destination.
- Develop co-op advertising opportunities to expand reach and impact.
- Seek editorial coverage outside of the region and the state through targeting outreach and pitching of special programs and news releases.
- Coordinate marketing roundtable meetings 2-3 times per year to communicate and strategize about future marketing plans and review results of past efforts.
- Create and maintain a comprehensive inventory of arts and cultural assets.
- Enhance the Waterville Creates! website to include engaging and interactive features and improve the usability of the cultural calendar
- Develop improved signage and wayfinding for arts and cultural assets.
- Identify key events, such as the Maine International Film Festival and the Taste of Waterville, that would benefit from complimentary arts programming and work with partners to integrate multi-disciplinary offerings
- Establish a Public Art Task Group to develop and implement a plan for public art in the City of Waterville
- Create a public art policy for the city that addresses temporary public art options, maintenance plans for permanent or semi-permanent public art, and necessary ordinance changes.
- Develop and promote a proposal process for public art projects.
- Advocate for the integration of public art in the Riverwalk project, downtown streetscape projects, recreational trails and parks, and other highly visible locations and projects.
- Establish a Live Music Task Group to help match venues with musicians of all skill levels.
- Work with downtown and surrounding businesses to coordinate a Waterville Art Walk or similar event.
- Work with artists to create colorful street furniture.

- Establish a local pool of funding to support school field trips to arts institutions
- Create opportunities for networking by hosting gatherings for artists and creative professionals.
- Develop artist-in-residency and fellowship programs that are integrated with the programming of multiple local arts institutions.
- Explore the possibility of an awards or recognition program for local artists and/or creative businesses.
- Work with businesses to coordinate periodic weekend demos by artists, crafters, and musicians.
- Partner with established organizations to offer workshops and trainings for volunteer board members, staff, and community members
- Track monthly and annual attendance figures at arts and cultural institutions and events and use data to raise public awareness of the value of arts and culture in the community.
- Conduct and/or participate in economic impact studies to measure the activity generated by arts and cultural institutions and events.

Funding Strategies:

- Develop cross-institutional sponsorship opportunities to consolidate “asks” to local businesses.
- Encourage collaboration between organizations to develop larger scale, national grant requests.
- Explore the use of TIF funds to establish a public art fund.

Freeport, Maine

Relevant Priorities:

- Establish ongoing communication strategies and networking opportunities to better connect Freeport arts, cultural, and heritage providers
- Maintain a shared list of relevant parties involved in furthering implementation of the cultural plan
- Establish relationships with the business community that have an art, cultural, and heritage-based component
- Establish an online cultural asset map
- Explore options for placement of a community bulletin board and cultural kiosk
- Collaborate to design a printed art, cultural, and heritage map/guide that highlights signature events and resources
- Provide hospitality-based businesses with a cultural tourism toolkit
- Work with school teachers to make community-based arts, culture, and heritage opportunities known to students and parents by creating a list of local destinations for school field trips
- Create and share with teachers a directory of local artists and performers who are interested in collaborating with the schools and mentoring youth
- Research and pursue artist-in-residence opportunities
- Facilitate student performances and displays in public spaces, such as the Library and Community Center
- Have events and activities within walking distance of schools

- Consider enhancing festivals and fairs by making Freeport's downtown streets temporarily pedestrian-only
- Consider incorporating buskers in festivals
- Create an annual civic award recognizing a business or artist adding to the vibrancy of Freeport
- Utilize empty spaces and storefronts for temporary artist displays and pop-up shops
- Organize a youth art venue to increase family participation
- Maintain an inventory of empty commercial spaces appropriate for cultural use in Freeport's downtown
- Work with property owners and realtors to offer affordable rents for creative enterprises
- Explore the feasibility of establishing a program that provides incentives to property owners to lease second floor spaces as live/work space for artists and makers

Funding Strategies:

- Explore options such as: funding for culture as part of infrastructure projects, real estate development incentives toward cultural contributions, percent for the arts programs, and incentives for commercial buildings to include public art
- Establish incentives that encourage investment in cultural activity in Freeport's arts district

draft

Strategy Recommendation Charts

draft

Bastrop Cultural Arts Master Plan

Action Matrix - Place Competitiveness

Where Tourism Meets the Built Environment

Goal	Action	WHO Potential Partners	WHEN Timeframe	WHAT Outcomes	HOW MUCH Estimated Resources	
Creating Dynamic Environments: Build on the City of Bastrop's strong tradition of arts and culture events and festivals to create year-round offerings for residents and visitors alike.	Place Competitiveness Action 1.01: Explore the potential for a signature annual festival during the Spring based on the history and natural assets of the City of Bastrop, and building from the same networks as the Lost Pines Christmas Festival.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce, Visit Bastrop, Downtown Bastrop, Main Street Program	Short-term	Annual Spring-time signature festival	Arts Commission Led: Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming. Potential HOT fund support to be determined by the Commission.	
	Place Competitiveness Action 1.02: Support the establishment of regular seasonal, family-friendly market festivals for the Downtown area that incorporate culinary and entertainment offerings, and bring together the primary cultural organizations in town.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce, Visit Bastrop, Downtown Bastrop, Main Street Program	Short-term	Reoccurring, multi-organization events for residents and visitors	Arts Commission Led: Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming. Potential HOT fund support to be determined by the Commission.	
	Place Competitiveness Action 1.03: Encourage temporary artworks to enliven the public realm and that have the potential to be included in the planning of community celebrations and special events.	local event producers	Mid-term	Temporary public artworks and performance	Arts Commission Led: Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming. Potential HOT fund support to be determined by the Commission.	
	Place Competitiveness Action 1.04: Support city-wide recognition of October as Arts and Humanities Month.	cross-department partners	Short-term	October as Arts and Humanities celebration	Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming. Staff time for development and continued oversight and delivery.	
	Place Competitiveness Action 1.05: Continue work with Visit Bastrop to create a city-wide event listing with current art offerings around Bastrop that will serve as a resource to local arts organizations, and support more awareness of their events, resources and services.	Visit Bastrop, local arts organizations, and arts retailers	Mid-term	City-wide arts and event listing	Look to form partnership arrangements to support the effort.	
Fostering Cultural Space Development: Ensure that non-traditional, temporary, and pop-up performance spaces are available for arts entrepreneurs and performers in order to meet the needs to current artistic practices and the expectations of contemporary visitors.	Place Competitiveness Action 1.06: Continue streamlining city regulations related to street festivals, performances in the parks, and street performers and designate specific performance appropriate places around the city. Create a FAQ sheet for potential performers, artists, and downtown merchants.	local music and event professionals, Economic Development Department	Short-term	FAQ sheet for street performers and event organizers	Arts Commission Led: Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming.	
	Place Competitiveness Action 1.07: Create an Arts and Culture Commission Working Group to explore the use of under-utilized spaces in the city (such as the Convention Center, congregational spaces, downtown spaces) that can be used on a temporary basis for arts and culture events.	Bastrop Arts Commission, City, Bastrop Public Works, Bastrop Chamber of Commerce, Visit Bastrop, Downtown Bastrop, Main Street Program, Lost Pines Arts Center	Short-term	"Non-Traditional" Venue Study	Arts Commission Led: Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming.	
	Place Competitiveness Action 1.08 Ensure Bastrop's Food Truck Pilot Project ties in with efforts to identify and assess downtown, as well as "non-traditional", spaces for creative performances.	City of Bastrop departments	Short-term	Non-traditional Cultural Venue Food Truck Analysis	Utilize existing staffing to support Arts Commission with potential impact on current programming.	
	Place Competitiveness Action 1.09: Work with downtown business and local volunteer legal counsel to create a uniform "temporary lease" for short-term (for example six-weeks) rentals of unoccupied spaces in the downtown area.	Bastrop Arts Commission, Downtown Bastrop	Short-term	Arts Commission Workgroup: Pop-up Temporary Lease Template	Arts Commission Led: Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming.	
	Place Competitiveness Action 1.10: Work with the local faith-based community to expand use of available congregational spaces for cultural activity.	local congregational leaders	Long-term	Congregational Space Sharing program	Arts Commission Led: Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming.	
	Ensuring Arts-supported Urban Design: Create an alignment between public art, park development, code development, and public works to enhance the physical realm.	Place Competitiveness Action 1.11: Encourage and assist local businesses to support the creation of privately-sponsored murals within the Downtown area and new developments throughout the city. Explore the creation of a "rotating art wall" with a downtown business in collaboration with the City of Bastrop BAIPP program.	Main Street Program, Downtown Bastrop, BAIPP	Long-term	Downtown and neighborhood murals	Expand staff to incorporate this new effort. Staff time needed to work with local businesses on an ongoing basis and provide technical assistance as needed.
		Place Competitiveness Action 1.12: Work with City of Bastrop departments to ensure that new designs for the bridge can incorporate the needed infrastructure for public art displays, including sufficient load capacity for sculpture installation, electricity for light displays, and projection capacity under the bridge.	City of Bastrop departments	Short-term	Pedestrian Bridge Cultural Arts Feasibility Plan	Utilize existing staffing and consultants with potential impact on current programming.

Bastrop Cultural Arts Master Plan

Action Matrix - Creative Placemaking

Where Arts and Culture Serve Broad Community Needs

Goal	Action	WHO Potential Partners	WHEN Timeframe	WHAT Outcomes	HOW MUCH Estimated Resources
Creating Cross-sector Partnerships: Support the exploration of creative placemaking initiatives that bring together the visual and performing arts along with the natural and recreational resources of the city.	Creative Placemaking Action 1.01: Create an Arts and Cultural Commission Grants Workgroup to pursue cross-department creative placemaking initiatives to improve the built environment in partnership with the arts, and build on the goals of the Parks and Open Space Master Plan.	Parks and Recreation Department, local arts organizations	Short-term	Cross-sector creative placemaking initiatives	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Placemaking Action 1.02: Create a match-funded collaboration between local businesses and the Parks and Recreation Department to create Trail Art program that encourage wellness and enhance the experience. Prototype program at Fisherman's Park for implementation model that can be used at other park facilities.	Park and Recreation Department, local area businesses, YMCA, Boys and Girls Club	Short-term	Trail Art program	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff, plus - 25K for initial match between City of Bastrop and outside businesses.
Creating a Vibrant Physical Realm: Tie-in arts-based strategies to the development of all city capital projects related to the development of the public realm.	Creative Placemaking Action 1.03: Explore the creation of a "Permission Wall" into the design of the current Fishman's Park Wheeled Skate Park to create healthy and sanctioned points of self-expression for Bastrop youth.	Bastrop Arts Commission, City of Bastrop Public Works, Bastrop Parks and Recreation Department, Boys and Girls Club, YMCA	Short-term	"Permission Wall" Feasibility Plan	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Placemaking Action 1.04: Integrate more art into city crosswalks in the Downtown area based on best-practices from other cities.	Public Works Department	Short-term	Vibrant downtown cross-walks	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Placemaking Action 1.05: Explore commissioning iconic public art to use a part of a larger urban design strategies within the Downtown area and Chestnut Street coridor.	Bastrop Art in Public Places, Public Works, Main Street Program, Downtown Bastrop	Long-term	BAIPP Gateway Workgroup Study	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Placemaking Action 1.06: Work with City of Bastrop departments to implement annual arts-based wayfinding banner program along Chestnut / Main Street / and leading to Interstate I71. Banners can be made annually by local artists and auctioned off at end of year to pay for the follow-year's program.	City of Bastrop Public Works, Bastrop Chamber of Commerce, Visit Bastrop, Downtown Bastrop, Main Street Program, Bastrop Economic Development Corporation, Lost Pines Arts Center	Mid-term	Bastrop Banner Wayfinding Program	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Placemaking Action 1.07: Explore the creation of a visual-arts billboard campaign parallel to Austin's that showcases local talent to riders on I 71.	local arts organizations, BAIPP	Long-term	Arts Billboards Workgroup Study	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Placemaking Action 1.08: Create an Arts in Development policy to help frame conversations between the City and private developers who might be looking to include artwork (both permanent and temporary) within their own developments. Policy should address: Strategy for creating public art on private development sites, proposed contribution (typically .5-2%), definition of appropriate art, artists selection criteria, and project selection criteria.	City of Bastrop Planning Commission	Short-term	Strategic Framework for Arts and Culture input on city development projects	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
Addressing Community Needs: Support the creation of local collaborative creative partnerships focused on fostering place-based, health-oriented projects.	Creative Placemaking Action 1.09: Explore potential partnerships between interested artists and local social service providers such as with nursing homes, assisted living homes, senior centers, and hospice facilities for paid or volunteer artist residencies. Help in the identification of grant resources to foster those residencies as part of a comprehensive City of Bastrop "Arts and Health" initiative.	non-profit and public service agencies and local health-based organizations	Mid-term	Collaborative Partnership Programming - Community Artists Residencies (Arts and Health Initiative)	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Placemaking Action 1.10: Work with local social service providers to explore opportunities for Collaborative Partnership Programming where people with physical or other types of challenges can be supported by the arts to explore their own creativity and connect with the greater community. Help in the identification of grant resources to foster those services as part of a comprehensive City of Bastrop "Arts and Health" initiative.	local disability advocates, public health officials, mental health advocates	Mid-term	Collaborative Partnership Programming - Arts and the Disability Community (Arts and Health Initiative)	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Placemaking Action 1.11: Explore opportunities to advance artist relationships with the local military community [Camp Swift], including funding for the exploration of a specific place-based, healing-oriented project. Help in the identification of grant resources to foster those places as part of a comprehensive City of Bastrop "Arts and Health" initiative.	representatives from local military community	Short-term	Collaborative Partnership Programming - Arts and the Military Community (Arts and Health Initiative)	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.

Bastrop Cultural Arts Master Plan

Action Matrix - Creative Economy

When Vital Creative Businesses Connect with Rich Cultural Networks

Goal	Action Items	WHO Potential Partners	WHEN Timeframe	WHAT Outcomes	HOW MUCH Estimated Resources
Fostering Community Investment: Help to support arts and culture philanthropy within the city by creating fiscal structures and community gatherings that cannot be instituted by individual arts and culture organizations.	Creative Economy Action 1.01: Create an annual workplace giving and corporate philanthropy day for arts and culture.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce, local arts organizations	Short-term	Arts and Culture in Bastrop Annual Day of Giving	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Economy Action 1.02: Develop an annual award event for contributions (cash, in-kind, and volunteer) to the City's arts and cultural events and organizations.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce	Short-term	Arts and Culture in Bastrop Annual Award Event	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Economy Action 1.03: Establish a Community Arts Fund that supports local arts and culture initiatives; publicize to the community and encourage donations.	internal staff discussion input from local organizations on exact nature of start-up needs	Mid-term	Community Arts Fund	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Economy Action 1.04: Explore the creation of an Annual State of the Arts events for Bastrop County, to provide opportunities for community-building and shared learning and to generate interest and create a dialogue and ideas around the arts, culture, and creative industries within Bastrop County.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce, Visit Bastrop, Downtown Bastrop, local arts anchor institutions	Short-term	Annual State of the Arts event	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
Growing Opportunities for Continuing Education: Help support the formation of local creative businesses, and early career arts and culture entrepreneurs, by creating opportunities for training, technical assistance, and other capacity building measures.	Creative Economy Action 1.05: Develop annual "Careers in the Arts" event in conjunction with the local schools and the local arts organizations to help facilitate local artists and creative professionals to connect middle and high school students about careers in the creative sector.	Bastrop Independent School District	Mid-term	Careers in the Arts event	Expand staff to incorporate this new effort. Staff time for development and continued oversight and delivery.
	Creative Economy Action 1.06: Work with the local school system to create a Youth Arts Council to assist in public art projects, engage in mentorship opportunities, and participate in a cohort group to assist in their development within creative industries. Assign teen arts representative to BAIPP and the newly created Arts Commission	Bastrop Independent School District	Long-term	Youth Arts Council	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
Supporting Strong Networks: Identify strategic opportunities to provide the technical support needed to ensure strong relationships between the creative and business communities including the creation of artist rosters and small-scale private venues for exhibits and performances.	Creative Economy Action 1.07: Develop a Working with Local Artists training program to help the local business community increase exposure for visual and performing art by local artists in hotels and businesses. Create a directory of participating businesses.	Local arts advocacy organizations	Mid-term	Working with Local Artists training program	Expand staff to incorporate this new effort. Staff time for development and continued oversight and delivery.
	Creative Economy Action 1.08: Create a partnership program between for-profits and non-profits where businesses donate time, expertise, and/or services, providing opportunities for businesses to get involved in the creative community. In return, creatives and arts/culture groups offer creative solutions, ideas, and/or experiences to the business.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce	Long-term	Technical Assistance Partnership Program for local artists	Expand staff to incorporate this new effort. Staff time for development and continued oversight and delivery.
	Creative Economy Action 1.09. Help artists to work with the regional hospitality industry by developing a master list of teaching artists and creative facilitators who can help to highlight Bastrop through targeted art classes at different locations.	Hospitality industry partners, and local arts organizations	Short-term	Teaching Artist Master List for local tourism sector.	Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming.

Bastrop Cultural Arts Master Plan

Action Matrix - Creative Economy

When Vital Creative Businesses Connect with Rich Cultural Networks

Goal	Action Items	WHO Potential Partners	WHEN Timeframe	WHAT Outcomes	HOW MUCH Estimated Resources
Fostering Community Investment: Help to support arts and culture philanthropy within the city by creating fiscal structures and community gatherings that cannot be instituted by individual arts and culture organizations.	Creative Economy Action 1.01: Create an annual workplace giving and corporate philanthropy day for arts and culture.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce, local arts organizations	Short-term	Arts and Culture in Bastrop Annual Day of Giving	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Economy Action 1.02: Develop an annual award event for contributions (cash, in-kind, and volunteer) to the City's arts and cultural events and organizations.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce	Short-term	Arts and Culture in Bastrop Annual Award Event	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Economy Action 1.03: Establish a Community Arts Fund that supports local arts and culture initiatives; publicize to the community and encourage donations.	internal staff discussion input from local organizations on exact nature of start-up needs	Mid-term	Community Arts Fund	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
	Creative Economy Action 1.04: Explore the creation of an Annual State of the Arts events for Bastrop County, to provide opportunities for community-building and shared learning and to generate interest and create a dialogue and ideas around the arts, culture, and creative industries within Bastrop County.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce, Visit Bastrop, Downtown Bastrop, local arts anchor institutions	Short-term	Annual State of the Arts event	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
Growing Opportunities for Continuing Education: Help support the formation of local creative businesses, and early career arts and culture entrepreneurs, by creating opportunities for training, technical assistance, and other capacity building measures.	Creative Economy Action 1.05: Develop annual "Careers in the Arts" event in conjunction with the local schools and the local arts organizations to help facilitate local artists and creative professionals to connect middle and high school students about careers in the creative sector.	Bastrop Independent School District	Mid-term	Careers in the Arts event	Expand staff to incorporate this new effort. Staff time for development and continued oversight and delivery.
	Creative Economy Action 1.06: Work with the local school system to create a Youth Arts Council to assist in public art projects, engage in mentorship opportunities, and participate in a cohort group to assist in their development within creative industries. Assign teen arts representative to BAIPP and the newly created Arts Commission	Bastrop Independent School District	Long-term	Youth Arts Council	Arts and Culture Commission led along with City of Bastrop staff.
Supporting Strong Networks: Identify strategic opportunities to provide the technical support needed to ensure strong relationships between the creative and business communities including the creation of artist rosters and small-scale private venues for exhibits and performances.	Creative Economy Action 1.07: Develop a Working with Local Artists training program to help the local business community increase exposure for visual and performing art by local artists in hotels and businesses. Create a directory of participating businesses.	Local arts advocacy organizations	Mid-term	Working with Local Artists training program	Expand staff to incorporate this new effort. Staff time for development and continued oversight and delivery.
	Creative Economy Action 1.08: Create a partnership program between for-profits and non-profits where businesses donate time, expertise, and/or services, providing opportunities for businesses to get involved in the creative community. In return, creatives and arts/culture groups offer creative solutions, ideas, and/or experiences to the business.	Bastrop Chamber of Commerce	Long-term	Technical Assistance Partnership Program for local artists	Expand staff to incorporate this new effort. Staff time for development and continued oversight and delivery.
	Creative Economy Action 1.09. Help artists to work with the regional hospitality industry by developing a master list of teaching artists and creative facilitators who can help to highlight Bastrop through targeted art classes at different locations.	Hospitality industry partners, and local arts organizations	Short-term	Teaching Artist Master List for local tourism sector.	Utilize existing staffing with potential impact on current programming.

Percent for Art: Ordinance Example

draft



Regional Arts & Culture Council

PERCENT FOR ART GUIDELINES

City of Portland and Multnomah County
Revised October 2006

Throughout history art has been instrumental in creating unique public places that have yielded physical, social and economic benefits for a community. These guidelines outline the processes for selecting, commissioning, placing, maintaining and deaccessioning artworks purchased through the City of Portland and Multnomah County Percent for Art Programs. The Regional Arts & Culture Council (RACC) is the non-profit entity responsible for administering the program.

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Public Art Program (of which the Percent for Art is a part) is to integrate a wide range of art into public spaces in the community and reflect the diversity of artistic disciplines, and points of view. The program promotes education about the arts through its collection and related programming and serves to raise the public's awareness of their environment and to expand their knowledge and understanding of the arts.

Through the Percent for Art Program, RACC advocates for artists and cares for the collection by:

- providing opportunities for artists to advance their art forms.
- developing a public collection of artworks with strong inherent aesthetic qualities.
- encouraging early collaboration with artists on planning or design teams that contribute to the revitalization of neighborhoods and redevelopment areas throughout the region.
- encouraging public dialogue about art and the various roles of artists.
- encouraging the preservation of cultural traditions.
- including public agency and community representatives in the selection process.
- building the collection through gifts and donations.
- ensuring proper cataloguing of the Public Art Collection.
- providing proper display, storage, handling and maintenance of artworks in the collection.

II. PUBLIC ART ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The Public Art Advisory Committee (PAAC) is the standing RACC committee that oversees the Public Art Program. The PAAC oversees policies, sets goals and provides curatorial guidance for the selection, placement and maintenance of works of art acquired through the Percent for Art

Program and other public/private programs. Membership includes no more than 2 RACC Board members, the RACC designee on the Design Commission, and 6-8 arts professionals who are artists, architects, landscape architects, curators or individuals with considerable experience in the visual arts. The RACC Board Chair approves final appointments to the PAAC. Members serve 3-year terms with one 18-month appointment reserved, when possible, for an artist with public art experience. Meetings are held monthly.

For City/County Percent for Art projects, oversight responsibilities include:

- responding to briefing(s) by RACC staff, agency representatives and project designers
- recommending selection panel members
- recommending and/or approving direction of project
- approving semi-finalists
- monitoring all final artworks added to the collections.

In addition to overseeing the Percent for Art Program, the PAAC also oversees the following programs that fall under the auspices of RACC's Public Art Program:

- A. Artist selection for the Design Team Roster
- B. Temporary programs: Portland Building Installation Space, in situ PORTLAND, and *intersections*: public art residencies
- C. Proposals submitted as part of the Public Art Murals Program (see *Public Art Murals Application & Guidelines*)
- D. Donations of artwork to the public collection (see *Guidelines for Donations of Artwork*)
- E. Floor Area Ratio (FAR) Bonus Program (see *FAR Procedures and Guidelines for Private Developers*)
- F. Memorials for public parks (see *Accepting Gifts and Memorials, Administrative Rules* adopted by Portland Parks & Recreation)
- G. Private parties substituting public art for street level windows (see *Art Substitute for Ground Floor Windows Guidelines*)

III. IDENTIFICATION OF PERCENT FOR ART PROJECTS

- A. Item 5.74.020 ([download document](#)) of the attached Percent for Art Ordinance 179869 outlines qualifying improvement projects for the City of Portland. Multnomah County Ordinance Nos. 7.450 through 7.456 ([download document](#)).
- B. Chapter 5.74 Acquisition of Public Art Administrative Rule will outline the Administrative Rule by the Office of Management and Finance (in process).

IV. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

- A. No artist sitting on RACC's Board of Directors or the PAAC may submit for public art projects over which RACC has approval authority or administrative responsibility during his/her tenure.
- B. No RACC staff member or member of his/her household may submit for public art projects for which RACC has approval authority or administrative responsibility.
- C. No member of the project architect's firm or design team may apply for a Percent for Art project being designed by that firm.
- D. No artist sitting on a selection panel may submit for the project for which the panel was formed.
- E. Panelists are required by RACC's Articles of Incorporation and Oregon statutes to disclose direct or indirect financial or non-financial conflict of interest. Disclosure should occur prior to consideration and discussion of artist selection process. Following disclosure of financial or non-financial conflict of interest, the panelist must refrain from voting on the artist in question. The panelist may also choose to refrain from discussion although both discussion and voting is permissible under RACC bylaws and Oregon statutes. (See RACC's *Conflict of Interest Policy* for definitions.)

V. SELECTION PANEL APPOINTMENTS

- A. Method of Appointment
The PAAC recommends selection panel members from a reference list that is continually updated by public art staff in conjunction with PAAC recommendations. The PAAC takes into account the established formula listed below, requests by individuals to serve, and staff recommendations. Selection panel members serve at the discretion of RACC.
- B. Panel Structure
Panels may be composed of the following:
 - 1. Voting members
 - a. Three arts professionals, two of whom must be artists
 - b. The project's building and/or landscape architect or engineer
 - c. A representative of the participating bureau
 - d. A citizen preferably from the neighborhood affected by the project
 - 2. Non-voting members
 - a. RACC public art staff
 - b. Project manager for participating bureau

Each panel serves through the completion of one public art project. For complex projects, a selection panel may appoint a sub-committee to make recommendations to the full panel. At least two of the sub-committee members must be artists.

VI. SELECTION PANEL PROCEDURES, RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Public Art staff holds an orientation for each Selection Panel including a presentation of completed and relevant public art projects, review of program guidelines, a project overview and a review of any goals already established by the PAAC and the participating bureau.
- B. The Selection Panel:
 1. Develops the project's goals, sites for artwork, and suitable art forms, taking into account goals and sites already recommended.
 2. Decides to commission site specific work, purchase works of art for the City/County Portable Collection, or commission temporary works that would be documented for future reference after the life of the piece.
 3. Determines a method for artist selection:
 - a. *Open Competition*: Any artist applies, subject to limitations established by the Selection Panel or PAAC.
 - b. *Invitational*: One or more artists are invited to submit proposals.
 - c. *Direct Purchase*: A completed work of original art is purchased from submitted applications or other appropriate methods.
 - d. *Design Team*: Artists are selected from an open competition if time allows or from RACC's Design Team Roster.
 4. Narrows the selected artists through paid competitive proposals or interview.
 5. Reserves the option to make no selection from submitted applications and to reopen the competition or propose other methods of selection if no proposal is accepted.
 6. Approves all selections by a majority vote or consensus.
 7. Presents the semi-finalists to the PAAC for recommendation to the RACC Board for approval.
 8. Reports the finalists and their work to the PAAC.
 9. Approves artist's final proposal and subsequent changes in concept or media during the duration of the artist's contract.

VII. SELECTION CRITERIA

A. Criteria to be used for acquisition of artwork by either purchase or commission shall include:

1. **Artistic quality.** Strength of the concept, vision and craftsmanship of the artwork.
2. **Context.** The architectural, historical, geographical and/or socio-cultural context of the site.
3. **Media.** All art forms including disciplines and media that are temporary and which survive only through documentation after the life of the piece has ended.
4. **Longevity.** The structural and surface soundness and inherent resistance to theft, vandalism, weathering, and excessive maintenance or repair costs.
5. **Public Safety.** Meets City building, electrical and other codes for safety.
6. **Diversity.** Artwork that is diverse in style, scale, and media, and ranges from experimental to established art forms; also refers to artists from assorted backgrounds and ranges of experience.
7. **Feasibility.** Artist's ability to successfully complete the work as proposed based on experience, durability of materials, project budget, timeline, and city/county zoning/construction/design guidelines.
8. **Duplication.** Artwork is unique and an edition of one or of a limited edition.

B. Design Team Projects

Additional criteria for selecting artists for design teams include:

1. Proven ability to work effectively in collaborative art and design projects.
2. Strong communication skills and a willingness to learn.

C. Public Art Murals Program

Murals approved as part of the Public Art Murals Program must remain in place for a minimum of five years. Additional criteria for approving public art murals include:

1. **Artistic merit.** Demonstrated strength of artist's concept and craftsmanship as well as originality of proposed mural; appropriateness of scale to the wall upon which mural will be painted/attached and/or to the surrounding neighborhood; and architectural, geographical, socio-cultural and/or historical relevance to the site scale.

2. **Community Support.** General support/advocacy from building owner/user, surrounding neighborhood, adjacent businesses and arts community.
3. **Feasibility.** Demonstrated ability to complete the proposed mural on time and within budget.

VIII. APPROVAL PROCESS

- A. The PAAC approves semi-finalists recommended by the Selection Panel.
- B. The RACC Board approves all contracts for percent for art projects and public art murals.
- C. RACC staff accessions the work into the public art collection.
- D. When an artist is hired from a PAAC approved roster, the PAAC may serve as the Selection Panel or recommend a Selection Panel, and approves the budget, the selected artist(s) and the proposed artwork.
- E. Except as limited by the Percent for Art ordinance, the PAAC's decisions about the selection, acquisition, siting, maintenance, disbursement of Public Art Trust Fund, deaccessioning, administration, education and registration of Public Art will be final.

IX. PLACEMENT OF WORKS OF ART

- A. While it is the intent that a site specific work will remain in the location for which it was created, RACC reserves the right to move a piece if circumstances dictate (see XI below).
- B. Works of art that are part of the Portable Works Collection will move throughout City/County facilities at the discretion of RACC, taking into account requests from the various bureaus.
- C. Temporary works of art commissioned will be documented with appropriate media either by the artist(s) or by RACC.

X. RESITING SITE SPECIFIC WORKS OF ART

- A. The PAAC may consider resiting a site specific artwork for one or more of the following reasons:
 1. The condition or security of the artwork can no longer be reasonably guaranteed at its current site.
 2. The artwork has become a danger to public safety in its current site.

3. The site has changed so that the artwork is no longer compatible as placed.
- B. Once the PAAC has determined that an artwork meets one or more of the above criteria, it initiates the following process:
1. RACC public art staff makes a good faith attempt to discuss resiting with the artist.
 2. If the artist agrees to the proposed resiting, staff refers the recommendation to the PAAC for approval.
 3. If the artist does not agree to the proposed resiting, he/she has the right to prevent the use of his/her name as the author of the artwork.

XI. COLLECTIONS MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ART

- A. RACC is responsible for the public art collections' documentation and management, as well as the care, handling and long-term maintenance for all works of art acquired through the Percent for Art program and/or accepted as a gift.
1. For these purposes, Collections Management is defined as the process of managing the information and disposition of all objects for which RACC has permanently or temporarily assumed responsibility. This includes developing, maintaining and enforcing collection policies and procedures that address the care, handling, placement and storage of artwork.
 2. Collections documentation includes such information as: collections inventory, acquisition records, incident reports, condition reports, legal ownership papers and histories, artist biographies, location histories and photographic images.
 3. A professional art conservator(s) will be consulted and/or hired to provide conservation assessments and/or perform treatments for the City/County's public art collection as needed.
 4. Maintenance technicians, who have been trained by a professional conservator, will be hired to provide routine and emergency maintenance for the City/County's public art collection.

XII. DEACCESSIONING

In the event a work of art needs to be deaccessioned, staff refers it to the PAAC for consideration according to RACC's adopted *Deaccessioning Policy* and in accordance with the artist's contract or purchase agreement.

XIII. APPLICATION OF PERCENT FUNDS: INCLUSIONS

The Percent for Art ordinances for both the City of Portland and Multnomah County contain formulas that distribute the available funds into three categories: (1) artwork acquisition; (2) project management and public outreach; (3) ongoing care and conservation.

A. Artwork Acquisition funds may be spent for:

1. Semi-finalist proposals and travel expenses
2. Selected artist's fees for design team work, including travel expenses, conceptual development, and proposals
3. Creation of a work of art, including:
 - a. artist's design fee
 - b. city required permits
 - c. labor and materials
 - d. operating costs
 - e. insurance
 - f. project related travel
 - g. transportation of the work to the site
 - h. installation
 - i. documentation
4. Frames, mats, mounting, anchorage, pedestals, cases or other materials necessary for the installation and/or security of the work
5. Fees for consultants to a selection panel or the PAAC

Any unused project funds remain in the Public Art Trust Fund and are used at the discretion of RACC.

B. Management and Public Outreach funds may be spent for:

1. Project, program and collections management
2. Education activities
5. Dedications
6. Publicity
7. Identification plaques and labels
6. Special projects approved by RACC

C. Ongoing Care and Conservation funds may be spent for:

1. Collections Management
2. Routine maintenance

3. Conservation
4. Storage
5. Rotation of artwork

XIV. APPLICATION OF PERCENT FUNDS: EXCLUSIONS

Percent for Art funds may *not* be spent for:

- A. Reproductions of original artworks
- B. Decorative or functional elements designed by the project architects, landscape architects or their consultants, without artist collaboration
- C. Art objects which are mass-produced of standard design, such as playground equipment or fountains
- D. Directional elements such as signs, maps, color coding, unless designed and/or executed by an artist
- E. Architect's fees

XV. DEFINITIONS

Architect/Engineer: The person or firm designing the improvement project to which the Percent funding applies.

Artist: A person generally recognized by his/her peers, critics and other arts professionals as producing works of art on a regular basis.

Deaccessioning: The formal procedure for removal of an accessioned artwork from the public collection.

Design Team: The collaborative team consisting of the architect, landscape architect, engineer and artist. Through the incorporation of the artist's perspective into materials selection, spatial considerations, overall design approach, and the inclusion of artwork, facilities can become more aesthetically fulfilling and humanly oriented places.

Design Team Roster: A list of artists selected by the PAAC (i.e., pre-approved) utilized for both private and public projects that request an artist's early involvement or on a fast track.

Design Team Roster: A list of artists selected by the PAAC (i.e., preapproved) utilized for both private and public projects that request an artist's early involvement or on a fast track.

Improvement Project (CITY): Any project paid for wholly or in part by a Participating Bureau in which the Participating Bureau's contribution of Eligible Funds equals \$50,000 or more for the construction, rehabilitation, remodeling, improvement or purchase for a public use of any building, structure, park, public utility, street, sidewalk or parking facility or any portion thereof within the limits of the City of Portland. This includes funds contributed by the City towards the completion of construction projects for public use managed by other public or private entities.

Improvement Project (COUNTY): Any project with an estimated construction cost of \$50,000 or more involving construction or alteration of a county building except service facilities not normally visited by the public, such as maintenance sheds, bridges and similar structures, and does not include roads. Funding sources include construction costs, capital improvement budgets in the Division of Facilities Management, the general fund portions of the Parks Development Account and the Recreational Facilities Fund devoted to parks development, and the purchase price of any building acquired on or after July 1, 1990, by the county for use in whole or part by the county.

Participating Agency: An agency, bureau or commission of the City of Portland Bureau or Multnomah County subject to the Percent for Art ordinance by virtue of its undertaking an improvement project.

Percent for Art: A percentage of capital construction costs for public buildings mandated by City and County ordinances to be set aside for art.

Portable Works Collection: A collection of two- and three-dimensional artwork rotated through City and County building and displayed in public spaces within those buildings.

Public Art: Original works of art that are accessible to the public and which may possess functional as well as aesthetic qualities (see Work of Art for further clarification).

Public Art Collection: All accessioned works of art owned by the City of Portland and/or Multnomah County that are either site specific, part of the Portable Works Collection, Visual Chronicle of Portland collection or documentation of temporary works of art.

Public Art Murals Program: The program adopted by the City of Portland in 2005 that expanded RACC's public art program to include reviewing submissions for public art murals to be placed on public walls and administered by RACC. Refer to the *Public Art Murals Program As Adopted Report* and the *Public Art Murals Program Guidelines and Application*.

Public Art Staff: The staff person(s) hired by RACC to oversee development and execution of Percent for Art projects.

Public Art Trust Fund: The RACC fund that receives all Percent for Art monetary contributions derived from improvement projects and public art funds from other sources.

Selection Panel: The panel appointed by RACC responsible for the artist selection, reviewing proposed works of art and recommending to the PAAC and to RACC specific expenditures for Percent for Art funds for each project.

Total Costs: The participating bureau's contribution toward the price for the completion of the improvement project. Exclusions (City of Portland): design and engineering, administration, fees and permits, building demolition, relocation of tenants, environmental testing, environmental remediation, non-construction contingency or indirect costs, such as interest during construction, advertising and legal fees. When an improvement project involves the acquisition of real property, costs attributable to land

Work of Art: All forms of art conceived in any discipline or medium, including visual, performance, literary, media and temporary works.

XVI. ORDINANCES PASSED BY THE CITY OF PORTLAND AND MULTNOMAH COUNTY. (See Section III.)

XVII. ADMINISTRATIVE RULES PASSED BY THE CITY OF PORTLAND AND THE PORTLAND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION. (See Section III.)

draft

Consultant Profiles

Located in Austin, TX, **GO collaborative** works at the intersection of art, urban planning, and community engagement to find creative solutions for complex local challenges. We harness the power of local arts and culture sector to help inform, inspire, and create collective responses to current urban and rural needs. Working as policy makers, researchers, and community engagement specialists we know that community challenges are in essence deeply complex opportunities, and that the arts can take an important role in addressing those opportunities. With cities across the United States, arts organizations, and community development organizations we work with our partners to make sure that the arts have a place at the table and can harness their power to create, inspire, and connect to local and structural community needs.

Christine Harris, Cultural Planner, has been working with creative enterprises and community development for over 30 years. After two decades in executive arts leadership, in 2010 Christine co-founded the National Creative Economy Coalition following the design and execution of the nation's first review of defining the creative economy with the seminal work *America's Creative Economy: A Study of Recent Conceptions, Definitions, and Approaches to Measurement Across the USA*. This study has been a resource for Americans for the Arts, the National Endowment for the Arts and many other agencies. Prior to her consulting work, Christine was CEO of Creative Alliance Milwaukee, United Performing Arts Fund, and Milwaukee Ballet, and sat on many arts organization boards. Christine is considered a key national figure in this work, with her significant background in cultural administration leadership, cultural economy research and field leadership.

Metris Arts Consulting believes in the power of culture to enrich people's lives and help communities thrive. We believe those benefits should be broadly shared and inclusively developed. Metris seeks to provide high caliber planning, research, and evaluation services to reveal arts' impacts and help communities equitably improve cultural vitality. To accelerate change, we seek to share knowledge and amplify the voices of those closest to the work. Although we are best known for principal Anne Gadwa Nicodemus' leading work in the realm of creative placemaking, Metris' core service offerings also include place-based arts and culture ecology studies, arts and culture plans for cities and towns, and robust project evaluations. Since Metris' founding in 2009, its ability to undertake rigorous research (both quantitative and qualitative) and effectively connect it to big-picture trends quickly garnered the field's respect. Recent Metris projects include leading a planning process for a national network organization of nearly 250 community development organizations, an evaluation of a national program that supports dance creation and touring, a creative economy snapshot of the city of Minneapolis, and an arts and culture plan for Grand Rapids, Minnesota. We work with a range of national and international clients, including philanthropic organizations, government agencies (local to federal), and community development and arts nonprofits. Our approach is collaborative—Metris views clients as active partners and desires relationships with entities that are open to critical learning and innovation. We also seek opportunities to deepen our commitments to racial and cultural equity through our work products and practices. We serve a national client base from our location in Easton, PA.





STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 5H

TITLE:

Annual review of the Purchasing Policy by City Council.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Tracy Waldron, Chief Financial Officer

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The City of Bastrop Purchasing Policy was last adopted by Council in October 23, 2018.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

City Council requests that the Purchasing Policy be reviewed and adopted annually by Council as a part of the Budget Adoption Process to ensure the policy is current with State Law and appropriately addresses operational needs.

FUNDING SOURCE:

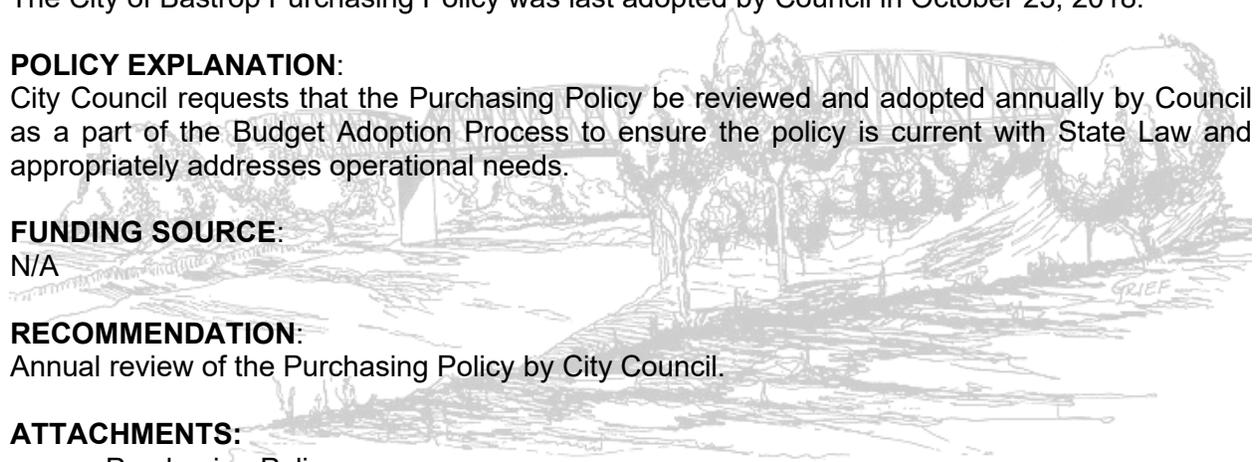
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Annual review of the Purchasing Policy by City Council.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Purchasing Policy





The mission of the City of Bastrop is to continuously strive to provide innovative and proactive service that enhance our authentic way of life to achieve the vision.



Purchasing Policy

Draft Dated: September 10, 2019

City of Bastrop Purchasing Policy

Table of Contents

- I. PURPOSE**
- II. CODE OF ETHICS**
- III. COMPETITIVE PURCHASING REQUIREMENTS**
 - A. Who is authorized to make purchases?
 - B. Instructions for Bidding
 - C. Purchasing Control
 - D. Fleet Purchases
 - E. Dollar Limitations
 - F. Personal and Professional Services
 - G. Other Exemptions
 - H. Sole Source Purchases
 - I. Change Orders
 - J. Making the purchase
 - K. 30 Day Accounts Payable Cycle
 - L. Emergency Procedures
- IV. ASSET CONTROL**
 - A. Inventory Control
 - B. Use of Property
 - C. Disposal of Surplus Materials and Equipment/ Donations
 - D. Lost Property
 - E. Security Measures
- V. RESPONSIBILITIES OF PARTIES**
- VI. DEFINITION OF TERMS**

I. PURPOSE

It is the policy of the City of Bastrop that all purchasing shall be conducted strictly on the basis of economic and business merit. This policy is intended to promote the best interest of the citizens of the City of Bastrop, Texas.

The City of Bastrop intends to maintain a cost-effective purchasing system conforming to good management practices. The establishment and maintenance of a good purchasing system is possible only through cooperative effort. It must be backed by proper attitudes and cooperation of not only every department head and official, but also every supervisor and employee of the City of Bastrop.

The purchasing process is not instantaneous. Time is required to complete the steps required by State law. In order to accomplish timely purchasing of products and services at the least cost to the City of Bastrop, all departments must cooperate fully. Prior planning and the timely submission of requisitions are essential to expedite the purchasing process and to assure that the process is orderly and lawful.

This Policy reaffirms the City of Bastrop's commitment to strengthen purchasing and property controls to reasonably assure that assets are received and retained in the custody of the City of Bastrop.

II. CODE OF ETHICS

It is important to remember that when employees are participating in the purchasing process, they represent the City of Bastrop. By participating in the purchasing process, employees of the City of Bastrop agree to:

- A. Avoid the intent and appearance of unethical or compromising practice in relationships, actions, and communications.
- B. Demonstrate loyalty to the City of Bastrop by diligently following the lawful instructions of the employer, using reasonable care, and only authority granted.
- C. Refrain from any private business or professional activity that would create a conflict between personal interests and the interest of the City of Bastrop.
- D. Refrain from soliciting or accepting money, loans, credits, or prejudicial discounts, and the acceptance of gifts, entertainment, favors, or services from present or potential suppliers that might influence, or appear to influence purchasing decisions.
- E. Handle confidential or proprietary information belonging to employer or suppliers with due care and proper consideration of ethical and legal ramifications and governmental regulations.
- F. Promote positive supplier relationships through courtesy and impartiality in all phases of the purchasing cycle.
- G. Expose corruption and fraud wherever discovered.
- H. Texas Law prohibits *component purchasing, separate purchasing and sequential purchasing* of any kind. An employee commits an offense by intentionally or knowingly making or authorizing component, separate or sequential purchasing to avoid the competitive bidding requirements.

- I. Adherence to the City's Ethics Ordinance is mandatory. If there is a conflict between the two Ethics policies, the stricter of the two would apply.

III. COMPETITIVE PURCHASING REQUIREMENTS

The City of Bastrop policy requires three quotes for purchases over \$3,000. The only exceptions to this rule are for items purchased under a cooperative contract, sealed bid award, sole source purchases or purchases for an emergency situation.

Under no circumstances shall multiple requisitions be used in combination to avoid otherwise applicable bidding requirements or City Council approval.

A. Who is authorized to make purchases?

Purchases will only be processed if authorized by a Department Head or approved representative in an employee's direct chain of command.

B. Instructions for Soliciting Bids

When soliciting bids, City of Bastrop buyers must follow the steps below:

1. Give the same exact specifications to each vendor.
2. Give each bidder same deadline for turning in bids.

City of Bastrop buyers must inform vendors that bids submitted are all inclusive. Any charges for freight and handling, fuel fees or other costs must be included in the bid. In order to obtain contract status, the Department Head is responsible for first adhering to the procurement requirements stated below. City Manager approval or his designee is required.

C. Purchasing Control

Authorization levels established within INCODE for appropriations previously approved by the City Council are as follows:

Directors' or their designee not to exceed \$9,999.99
Chief Financial Officer or designee up to \$14,999.99
City Manager or designee approving purchases exceeding \$15,000.00

All purchases requiring a purchasing summary must have an approved purchase order before placing the order.

D. Fleet Purchases

The Finance Department will create a Fleet Appropriations List at the beginning of every fiscal year based on the adopted budget. A unit number will be assigned to each vehicle and equipment included on this list. This list will be distributed to each department with vehicles and equipment on the list.

Each department will complete and submit their purchasing summaries to the Finance Department, which should include the unit number assigned, as close to October 1st as possible. The purchasing summaries will be checked against the Fleet Appropriations List and reviewed for accuracy and completeness. Once reviewed by the Finance Department, the summaries will go to the City Manager for approval.

Upon approval by the City Manager, a purchase order will be created and authorized by the Finance Department for each approved purchasing summary. At the time of issuance of the purchase order, budgeted funds will be encumbered to prevent the funds from being reallocated.

Approved purchase orders will be sent to each department with authorized vehicles and equipment on the Fleet Appropriations List. Once the department has received the approved purchase order, fleet orders can be placed with the selected vendor.

E. Dollar Limitations

The following dollar limitations should be used as a guideline. These limitations may not apply in all cases. Dollar limitations pertain to total purchase or invoice total not per single item cost. It is the Department Directors responsibility to insure Purchasing policies are being adhered to.

\$0.01-\$3,000: Purchases of non-contract goods or services totaling \$3,000 or less require no quotation but are recommended.

If invoices for a single service contractor combine to total greater than \$3,000 in a fiscal year, the city will require the standards of \$3,001 to \$49,999 for purchasing to apply. As clearly identified in the II. Code of Ethics H. Texas Law prohibits *component purchasing, separate purchasing and sequential purchasing* of any kind. An employee commits an offense by intentionally or knowingly making or authorizing component, separate or sequential purchasing to avoid the competitive bidding requirements.

Note that an employee does not commit an offense by making or authorizing component, separate, or sequential purchasing to address unexpected circumstances (such as unanticipated repairs) rather than to avoid competitive bidding requirements. Accordingly, if invoices for a single service contractor combine to total greater than \$3,000 in a fiscal year due to unexpected circumstances (and not to avoid competitive bidding requirements), the standards that apply to purchase totaling \$3,001 to \$49,999 will not apply.

If you have questions about which standards apply, contact the Finance Department.

\$3,001-\$49,999: Except where otherwise exempted by applicable State law, purchases totaling \$3,001 to \$49,999 require three (3) written quotes attached to a Purchasing Summary Form and a purchase order provided to the Finance Department.

No purchase orders of non-contract goods or services will be issued in excess of \$15,000 without City Manager or his designee prior approval.

If the lowest quote is not selected an explanation should be provided on the Purchasing Summary Form and approval by the City Manager will be required, no matter the dollar amount. Only the City Manager or his designee may determine "Best Value". The City Manager may elect to accept less than three quotes from a Director if due diligence has been documented by the Director in trying to adhere to the purchasing policy. A memo will be required from the Director providing a reason for their inability to obtain three written quotes and the scope of services being provided if applicable. It must be approved and signed by the City Manager and attached to each Purchasing Summary Form and purchase order provided to the Finance Department.

According to State Law, two (2) Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) are to be contacted on a rotating basis. HUB vendors are obtained from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts website. If the list fails to identify a historically underutilized business in the county in which the municipality is situated, the municipality is exempt.

If purchasing through a cooperative purchasing alternative, i.e. BuyBoard, DIR, TXMAS provide only one (1) written quote; proof or identification that the quote is from a cooperative source, complete a Purchasing Summary Form and a purchase order. Any vendor specific contracts should be on file with the Finance Department prior to final approval being given if applicable. It is the Department Director's responsibility to insure the cooperative information is on file with the Finance Department.

\$50,000+: Except as otherwise exempted by applicable State law, requisitions for item(s) whose aggregate total cost is more than \$50,000 must be processed as competitive solicitations (e.g. sealed bids, request for proposals, and request for offers). Texas Local Government Code, Subchapter B, Section 252.021 defines the requirements for competitive bids.

The Code requires that sealed bids and request for proposals (RFP) are advertised in a local newspaper for two consecutive weeks prior to the bid opening. All bids must be received sealed and turned in to the City Secretary's Office by the date and time listed in the bid. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened. The bid opening process is open to the public and all vendors that respond to the specific are invited to attend. Questions concerning pricing will not be addressed at the opening. Contracts for services require Errors & Omissions coverage.

If purchasing through a cooperative purchasing alternative, i.e. BuyBoard, DIR, TXMAS provide only one (1) written quote; proof or identification that the quote is from a cooperative source, complete a Purchasing Summary Form and a purchase order. All cooperative vendor specific contracts should be on file with the Finance Department prior to final approval being given if applicable. It is the Department Director's responsibility to insureensure the cooperative information is on file with the Finance Department. City Manager written approval is required.

Rental Agreement: Vendors who provide rental items to the city are required to carry insurance. The type and amounts of insurance required vary based on the item rented. The Chief Financial Officer must review all rental contracts before the contract is awarded.

F. Personal or Professional Services

Under the Professional Services Procurement Act, a contract for the purchase of a personal or professional service is exempt from competitive bidding requirements. The City also provides exemption for the purchasing of planning services.

The City may not select providers of professional services based on competitive bids. In these situations, the City must make the selection and award based on demonstrated competence and qualifications for performing the services for a fair and reasonable price.

Professional services may include:

- Accounting.
- Architecture.
- Landscape architecture.
- Land surveying.
- Medicine.
- Optometry.
- Engineering.
- Real estate appraisal.
- Nursing.

According to the Texas Attorney General's Office professional services may include "members of disciplines requiring special knowledge or attainment and a high order of learning, skill and intelligence,"

G. Other Exemptions

State law authorizes other categories of exempt purchases. Purchases from other governments, some auctions and going-out-of-business sales, and other purchases are exempt under provisions of the Local Government Code and Vernon's Statutes.

The following is a list of other areas that are exempt from competitive bidding requirements:

1. Land or right-of-way.
2. Items that can be obtained from only one source, including:
 - a. items for which competition is precluded because of the existence of patents, copyrights, secret processes or monopolies;
 - b. films, manuscripts or books;
 - c. electric power, gas, water, and other utility services; and
 - d. captive replacement parts or components for equipment;
3. Food
4. Personal property sold:
 - a. at an auction by a state licensed auctioneer;
 - b. at a going-out-of-business sale; or
 - c. by a political subdivision of the state, a state agency, or an entity of the federal government.
5. Any work performed and paid for by the day is exempt from the competitive bidding process.

6. Work performed under a contract for community and economic development made by a county designed to reasonably increase participation by historically underutilized businesses in public contract awards by establishing a contract percentage goal for HUB businesses.

H. Sole Source Purchases

Sole Source purchases must be approved by the City Manager before purchasing. These conditions occur when the purchase involves compatibility of equipment, accessories or replacement parts or when the goods or services is a one-of-a kind or protected by a patent, copyright, secret process. The product is only available from a regulated or natural monopoly. The product is a component or repair part that may only be purchased from the original supplier. The following items are necessary to provide sufficient justification for sole source purchase:

1. A memorandum to the City Manager with a statement must be attached to the Purchasing Summary Form that says a sufficient number of vendors have been contacted to determine that only one practical source of supply exists or states the reasons only one source exists. This memorandum should include the City Manager's signature signifying his approval.
2. A bid from the sole source provider on company letterhead.
3. A letter from the vendor stating they are the sole supplier of the good.

A Purchasing Summary Form and purchase order is still required with the above information attached.

I. Change Orders

According to purchasing law, the City of Bastrop may make changes to plans, specifications or quantities after award of the contract, if necessary. However, no increase may exceed 25% of the original contract amount and any decrease of 25% or more must have the consent of the contractor.

Increases that cause a change in dollar limitations or purchasing law may supersede the 25% rule:

Example: If a contract is awarded for \$45,000, the allowable increase under the 25% rule would be \$11,250. However, this would cause the new price to exceed \$50,000, which by State law requires sealed bids and advertising. Increase would be limited.

Any change in a purchasing contract that exceeds 25% of the original amount will void the original contract.

J. Making the Purchase

City of Bastrop buyers' are responsible for making sure that the purchased good or service is received as specified. Under no circumstance should a buyer accept more goods or services than ordered. Employees are only authorized to purchase items that have been approved by their Department Head. A purchase over the original amount requires additional approval.

K. 30 Day Accounts Payable Cycle

Texas law requires municipalities to pay invoices within 30 days or be subject to the payment of interest.

It is the responsibility of each department to make sure the signed invoices, purchase orders and any other required paperwork is submitted to the Finance Department as soon as the product is received, or service rendered.

It is the responsibility of Accounts Payable to pay all vendor invoices within 30 days of invoice date~~the date services or products are received~~. If the invoice date is different from the service/product receipt date, the department will need to note on the invoice the date of receipt of the product or service. Any Variance between the purchase order and the vendor invoice must be reconciled and documented on the purchase order. Vendor payments can only be made for the original or modified purchase order amount.

L. Emergency Procedures

Valid emergencies are those that occur as a result of the breakdown of equipment which must be kept in operation to maintain the public's safety or health, or whose breakdown would result in the disruption of City operations. It is required to get City Manager or his designee approval on any emergency purchases.

The Legislature exempted certain items from sealed bidding in the **Texas Local Government Code Section 252.022(a)**, including, but not limited to:

1. *A procurement made because of a public calamity that requires the immediate appropriation of money to relieve the necessity of the municipality's residents or to preserve the property of the municipality;*
2. *A procurement necessary to preserve or protect the public health or safety of the municipality's residents;*
3. *Procurement necessary because of unforeseen damage to public machinery, equipment or other property.*

The following steps must be taken when making emergency purchases:

1. Employee must receive approval from the City Manager or his designee.
2. Employee will make every effort to solicit bids unless circumstances prevent employee from doing so.
3. A written statement concerning the emergency must be provided following the incident to provide necessary documentation in Accounts Payable and must include the City Managers signature or his designees.

IV. ASSET CONTROL

A. Inventory Control

The purpose of inventory control is to create and maintain a record/inventory of all fixed assets of the City of Bastrop. Fixed assets include all items over \$5,000 with a life expectancy of two (2) or more years. "Minor Capital Outlay" items must also be inventoried. These items will include assets purchased for \$1,000 to \$4,999.

When a fixed asset is received by the city, it is tagged with a City of Bastrop property tag if feasible and added to the Departments master list.

Each Department shall keep an inventory list of all fixed assets permanently assigned to employee.

A wall to wall inventory of all fixed assets shall be performed every year or as deemed necessary. It is recommended that Departments perform an annual fixed assets inventory of equipment permanently assigned to employees.

B. Use of Property

City of Bastrop employees should be aware that the use of City property for personal gain is strictly prohibited. City vehicles should only be used for official City business. City Personnel Policies list theft and unauthorized use of City property as grounds for immediate dismissal.

In addition, employees are not to use personal property for the performance of their job or at their work site. Personal items such as radios, coffee pots, picture frame, books, etc. is permissible; however, the City of Bastrop is not responsible for damage to or theft of these items.

C. Disposal of Surplus Materials and Equipment/ Donations

City surplus materials and equipment (a/k/a 'surplus items') includes any City owned personal property such as furniture, fixtures, equipment, computers, vehicles, tools, clothing, or other such items, which have lost useful value to the City, have become non-functional or are obsolete. Such surplus items may be disposed of by one of the following methods:

- Sold competitively, by accepting sealed bids or by public auction;
- Traded in for acquisition of new equipment;
- Donated by the City to a recognized charitable organization;
- Provided to other governmental entities (donation or exchange).
- Sold as 'scrap' (for cash), if the items have no value except for salvage and the City Manager or his designee has authorized the sale for scrap; or
- Disposed of through solid waste collection services, if the item has no salvage or other value and the City Manager or his designee has authorized such disposal.

Trade-In or Donation: Before *trading-in* and/or *donating* surplus items, the Department Head must prepare a memorandum to the City Manager and remit a copy to the Finance Department stating: 1) the identity of the surplus items to be disposed of, traded-in or donated, 2) the reasons for the surplus items being declared surplus, 3) the original purchase price (if ascertainable) of the surplus items, and 4) the value of proposed “trade-in” or “donation”, in the estimation of the Department Head. If the Department Head receives approval by City Manager to proceed, the Department Head must coordinate their *trading-in* and/or *donating* surplus items with the Finance Department to insure a Disposed Fixed Asset Form is completed and any other ancillary paperwork.

[Note: All property is owned in the name of the City of Bastrop and is not vested in any specific department.]

Sales: If the surplus items are to be sold, then the Department Head must prepare a memorandum to the City Manager and remit a copy to the Finance Department. The memo should include: 1) the identity of the items to be sold to include year, make, model, and any other identification characteristics, 2) a brief description providing why it is necessary to dispose of the item. The Department Head having received approval to sell a surplus item may then utilize one of the following options: 1) post notice in the local newspaper and/or through an approved on-line auction provider 2) advertise in the local newspaper, 3) request sealed bids, or 4) sell through a public auction, which may take place at a specified location or, by means of an on-line sale.

Preferred Disposition: Whenever reasonably feasible, it is the City’s preference that the Department Head dispose of the surplus equipment by means of a public auction or sale held in cooperation with other City departments and surrounding government entities.

Procedures: The City Manager shall have the authority to approve the disposal, sale, trade-in or donation of surplus items when the value of same is less than \$50,000, in total. If the total value exceeds \$50,001, then the City Manager shall obtain Council approval of the proposed disposal, sale, trade-in or donation of surplus items.

Once approved by either the City Manager or Council, as appropriate, in order to document the disposal, sale, trade-in or donation of surplus items a Disposed Fixed Asset Form must be prepared and submitted to the Finance Department in addition to providing the license plates for any vehicles or equipment disposed of. The Finance Department manages the change of ownership and the receipt of funds.

City decals must be removed from all surplus City vehicles, machinery, and equipment before disposal, donation, trade-in or sale.

City employees may participate, on their own time, in public auctions for the purchase of surplus City items.

D. Lost Property

After conducting an annual inventory and property is discovered to be lost, an explanation for the lost must be provided immediately to the Department Head using the

Fixed Asset Form. Property losses that come to the attention of the employee before the annual inventory should be reported within 24 hours using the Fixed Asset Form.

All thefts are to be reported to a supervisor or Department Head as soon as possible. The City of Bastrop, Police Department must be notified immediately. Stolen fixed asset must be removed from the Master Inventory List and a copy of the police report attached to the Fixed Asset Form.

E. Security Measures

All equipment will be kept in a secure area when not in use. Access to this area will be limited to the employees assigned to the secure area. In case of theft, the security of the area should be evaluated to determine if changes or re-keying of locks should be necessary.

V. RESPONSIBILITIES OF PARTIES

A. Department Heads

1. Monitor and approve overall purchases to ensure that funds are spent judiciously and that budgeted resources are within their control and available for all procurement.
2. Reject requests for purchases that do not have proper authorization or include required documentation.
3. Approve all purchases up to \$9,999 excluding budgeted capital.
4. Adhere to the Purchasing Policies and the Code of Ethics.
5. Place cooperative agreements and RFP's on file with Finance and monitor purchases to ensure that supply agreements are used.
6. Ensure that sole source requests meet the guidelines and include required documentation.
7. Inventory all fixed assets every year.
8. Verify goods and services are received as ordered before approving payment.
9. Annually inventory equipment assigned to employee.
10. Keep records of losses occurring in their areas to detect patterns of theft in one area or individual employee.

B. Supervisors

1. Maintain security of equipment on-site
2. Keep a log of equipment issued to employees on a long-term basis.
3. Keep a log of equipment issued to employees on a short-term basis.
4. Forward all receipts and invoices to Department Head as soon as possible.
5. Check that equipment and supplies are returned upon termination of an employee.

C. City of Bastrop Accounts Payable

1. Pay bills in an accurate and timely manner.

2. Reject requests for purchases that do not have proper authorization or include required documentation.
3. Monitor purchases to ensure that supply agreements are used.
4. Ensure that purchasing policy requirement guidelines are met and required documentation included.

D. City of Bastrop Accounting

1. Maintain the master fixed asset property list.
2. Assign inventory tags for fixed assets.
3. Provide Fixed Assets Forms.
4. Produce Master Inventory List as needed.
5. Process fixed asset transfers and retirements.
6. Review, approve and enter all purchase orders for budgeted fleet purchases.

VI. DEFINITION OF TERMS

Component Purchases – Purchases of component parts of an item that in normal purchasing practices would be accomplished by one purchase. (Purchasing parts and assembling a finished product.)

Pecuniary Benefit – Any form of economic gain (money, gifts, etc.).

Fixed Assets - A piece of equipment with a value of \$5,000 or more and a life expectancy of two (2) year or more.

Separate Purchases – Purchases made separately of items that in normal purchasing practices would be accomplished by one consolidated purchase. (Multiple purchase orders of similar items to avoid bidding procedures.)

Sequential Purchases – Purchases, made over a period, of items in normal purchasing practices would be combined and bid as one purchase. (Similar to above but multiple purchases of the same items to avoid bids.)

Lynda K. Humble, City Manager

Tracy Waldron, CFO

History of Financial Policies:

Previously Approved 09/23/2014

Previously Approved 10/23/2018



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 51

TITLE:

Receive presentation on the City of Bastrop Emergency Shelter Open House being conducted on Saturday, September 21, 2019.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

James K. Altgelt, Assistant City Manager for Public Safety & Community Support

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The City of Bastrop received grant funding through Bastrop County from the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development administered by the Texas General Land Office for the purpose of constructing an emergency shelter.

In 2018, the City completed construction on its 5,935 square foot facility, which is located at 1311 Linden Street. At a cost of \$1,460,000, the emergency shelter can accommodate 50 people during what many will consider as the worst time in their lives. On a day to day basis, the emergency shelter is utilized by the members of the Bastrop Senior Center for their gatherings, activities, and fellowship. Members of the Bastrop Senior Center have received shelter training and are ready to augment City Staff as volunteers with various aspects of shelter operations.

September is recognized as National Preparedness Month. National Preparedness Month serves as a reminder that we all must take action to prepare, now and throughout the year, for the types of emergencies that could affect us where we live, work, and visit.

In support of National Preparedness Month, the City of Bastrop is partnering with the Bastrop County Long Term Recovery Team and hosting an open house at the emergency shelter. The open house will take place on Saturday, September 21, 2019, from 10:00 AM until 2:00 PM.

During the open house, visitors will receive presentations from the following organizations:

- **City of Bastrop Office of Emergency Management**
 - How your local government is prepared to assist you before, during, and after a disaster
 - Shelter Operations
- **Bastrop County Long Term Recovery**
 - How to prepare a “Go Bag”
 - Completing a Family Preparedness / Disaster Plan
- **City of Bastrop Office of Emergency Management & Bastrop County Long Term Recovery Team**
 - Assisting with onsite scanning of vital documents
 - Assisting with onsite completion of a Family Preparedness / Disaster Plan
- **Bastrop Fire Department**
 - Teaching children fire safety and prevention

- **Bastrop County Emergency Food Pantry**
 - Hosting non-perishable ingredient cook-off
- **Red Cross**
 - Pillowcase Project – providing information to you on what they should include in their “Go Bag”
- **Community Organizations Active in Disaster**
 - Providing information how businesses and our citizens can aid during an emergency

ATTACHMENT:

- PowerPoint Presentation





STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 8A

TITLE:

Consider action to approve City Council minutes from the August 20 and 21, 2019, Special Budget Workshop Meetings; August 26, 2019 Board and Commission Interviews; August 27, 2019, Regular Meeting; and August 28, 2019 Board and Commission Interviews.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda Humble, City Manager
Ann Franklin, City Secretary

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

N/A

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Section 551.021 of the Government Code provides as follows:

- (a) A governmental body shall prepare and keep minutes or make a tape recording of each open meeting of the body.
- (b) The minutes must:
 1. State the subject of each deliberation; and
 2. Indicate the vote, order, decision, or other action taken.

FUNDING SOURCE:

N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve City Council minutes from the August 20 and 21, 2019, Special Budget Workshop Meetings; August 26, 2019 Board and Commission Interviews; August 27, 2019, Regular Meeting; and August 28, 2019 Board and Commission Interviews.

ATTACHMENTS:

- August 20, 2019 DRAFT Special Budget Workshop Meeting Minutes
- August 21, 2019 DRAFT Special Budget Workshop Meeting Minutes
- August 26, 2019, DRAFT Board and Commission Interviews Minutes
- August 27, 2019, DRAFT Regular Meeting Minutes
- August 28, 2019, DRAFT Board and Commission Interviews Minutes

**MINUTES OF SPECIAL BUDGET WORKSHOP
AUGUST 20, 2019**

The Bastrop City Council met on Tuesday, August 20, 2019 at 6:30 p.m. at the Bastrop City Hall Council Chambers, located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. Members present were: Mayor Schroeder, Mayor Pro Tem Nelson, and Council Members Jackson, Ennis, Rogers and Peterson.

CALL TO ORDER

At 6:30 p.m. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting to order with a quorum being present.

CITIZEN COMMENTS – NONE**WORK SESSION**

- 2A. Receive Questions from Council regarding FY 2020 Budget and City Manager’s Budget Overview at the August 13, 2019 Council Meeting.
Questions were received from Council regarding FY 2020 Budget and City Manager’s Budget Overview.

Mayor Schroeder recessed the Council Meeting at 7:59 p.m.

Mayor Schroeder called the Council Meeting back to order at 8:06 p.m.

- 2B. Receive briefing on Fire Department Budgetary Needs, including the purchase and financing of new equipment, and provide feedback to staff.
Presentation was made by Fire Chief, Andres Rosales; Chief Financial Officer, Tracy Waldron; and Director of Public Safety/Chief of Police, James Altgelt.
- 2C. Receive briefing on Drainage needs, including the sale of a \$485,000 short-term tax note, and provide feedback to staff.
Presentation was made by Managing Director of Public Works & Leisure Services, Trey Job.
- 2D. Discuss August 21st Budget Meeting to provide feedback to staff regarding additional information needs on specific items, if needed.
Discussion was held.

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Schroeder adjourned the Bastrop City Council meeting at 9:22 p.m. without objection.

APPROVED:

ATTEST:

Mayor Connie B. Schroeder

City Secretary Ann Franklin

**The Minutes were approved on September 10, 2019, by motion, Council Member second.
The motion was approved on a vote.**

**MINUTES OF SPECIAL BUDGET WORKSHOP
AUGUST 21, 2019**

The Bastrop City Council met on Tuesday, August 21, 2019 at 6:30 p.m. at the Bastrop City Hall Council Chambers, located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. Members present were: Mayor Schroeder, Mayor Pro Tem Nelson, and Council Members Jackson, Ennis, Rogers and Peterson.

CALL TO ORDER

At 6:30 p.m. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting to order with a quorum being present.

CITIZEN COMMENTS – NONE

WORK SESSION

2A. Discuss Proposed FY 2020 Budget and provide feedback to staff.
Presentation was made by City Manager, Lynda Humble.

Discussion was held.

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Schroeder adjourned the Bastrop City Council meeting at 7:54 p.m. without objection.

APPROVED:

ATTEST:

Mayor Connie B. Schroeder

City Secretary Ann Franklin

The Minutes were approved on September 10, 2019, by motion, Council Member second. The motion was approved on a vote.

**MINUTES OF SPECIAL BUDGET WORKSHOP
AUGUST 26, 2019**

The Bastrop City Council met on Tuesday, August 26, 2019 at 6:00 p.m. at the Bastrop City Hall Council Chambers, located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. Members present were: Mayor Schroeder, Mayor Pro Tem Nelson, and Council Members Jackson, Ennis, Rogers and Peterson. Officer present was City Secretary, Ann Franklin.

CALL TO ORDER

At 6:00 p.m. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting to order with a quorum being present.

CITIZEN COMMENTS – NONE

ITEMS FOR INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

2A. Conduct board and commission interviews for the following boards and commissions.

- Bastrop Arts In Public Places
 - Bastrop Housing Authority
 - Board of Zoning and Adjustment/Sign Review Board
 - Construction Standards Board
 - Economic Development Corporation Board
 - Ethics Commission
 - Fairview Cemetery Advisory Board
 - Historic Landmark Commission
 - Hunters Crossing Local Government Corporation
 - Public Library Board
 - Main Street Program Advisory Board
 - Parks Board/Public Tree Advisory Board
 - Planning & Zoning Commission
- Board and commission interviews were conducted.**

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Schroeder adjourned the Bastrop City Council meeting at 8:34 p.m. without objection.

APPROVED:

ATTEST:

Mayor Connie B. Schroeder

City Secretary Ann Franklin

The Minutes were approved on September 10, 2019, by motion, Council Member second. The motion was approved on a vote.

BASTROP CITY COUNCIL
August 27, 2019

The Bastrop City Council met in a Regular Meeting on Tuesday, August 27, 2019, at 5:30 p.m. at the Bastrop City Hall Council Chambers, located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. Members present were Mayor Schroeder, Mayor Pro Tem Nelson and Council Members Jackson, Ennis, Rogers and Peterson. Officers present were City Manager Lynda Humble, City Secretary Ann Franklin and City Attorney Alan Bojorquez.

EXECUTIVE SESSION - CALL TO ORDER

At 5:30 p.m. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting to order with a quorum being present.

The City Council met at 5:32 p.m. in closed/executive session pursuant to the Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, et seq, to discuss the following:

- 2A. City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Section 551.074 to discuss scope of authority of the Director of Public Safety with City Manager.
- 2B. City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code 551.071 to confer with City Attorney to receive legal guidance on and provide direction regarding the drafting of a policy for future City Council consideration of proposed proclamations and resolutions.

The City Council came out of closed/executive session at 6:33 p.m.

TAKE ANY NECESSARY OR APPROPRIATE ACTION ON MATTERS POSTED FOR CONSIDERATION IN CLOSED/EXECUTIVE SESSION

- 2B. City Council shall convene into closed executive session pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code 551.071 to confer with City Attorney to receive legal guidance on and provide direction regarding the drafting of a policy for future City Council consideration of proposed proclamations and resolutions.
A motion was made by Council Member Ennis to approve the following amendment to the Council's Rules of Procedures, seconded by Council Member Rogers, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

The following is the amendment to the Council's *Rules of Procedure*.

Proclamations & Resolutions:

Proposed proclamations and resolutions will not be placed on an agenda or brought before the City Council for discussion or action that:

- (a) Take a position on a matter of religious or spiritual values or principles, including ones that advance one religion, denomination or article of faith over another;
- (b) Promote political partisanship favoring one party over another;
- (c) Advocate outcomes in legal matters in which the City of Bastrop is not a party and are pending before a court or administrative law body (e.g., State Office of Hearings Examiners);

- (d) Is contrary to a policy position stated in an ordinance previously adopted by the Council (unless the Council is in the process of amending or repealing the prior ordinance).

REGULAR SESSION - CALL TO ORDER

At 6:34 p.m. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting to order with a quorum being present.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Sheila Lowe and Perry Lowe led the pledges.

INVOCATION

The Rev. Matt Stone, Rector, Calvary Episcopal Church gave the invocation.

PRESENTATIONS

- 7A. Mayor's Report
- 7B. Councilmembers' Report
- 7C. City Manager's Report
- 7D. Proclamation of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas recognizing the Month of September as National Preparedness Month.
The proclamation was read into record by Mayor Schroeder and received by Director of Public Safety/Chief of Police, James Altgelt and Sheila Lowe, Executive Director, Bastrop Long Term Recovery.

WORK SESSION/BRIEFINGS

- 8A. Discuss development related fees, the recommended fee recovery policy of 75%-25%; and a hardship process for fee assistance.
Presentation was made by Director of Planning and Development, Matt Jones, discussion was held.

INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

- 12E. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-25 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances, Appendix A – “Fee Schedule”, Sec. A3.01. – “General provisions”, Sec. A3.04. – “Building Code”, Sec. A3.05. – “Electricity—Electrical Code”, Sec. A3.06. – “Plumbing Code”, Sec. A3.07. – “Mechanical Code”, Sec. A3.15. – “Swimming Pools”, Sec. A3.16. – “Moving of Structures, Demolition and Site Work”, Sec. A3.20. – “Signs”, Sec. A3.21. – “Streets, Rights-of-Way and Public Property”, Sec. A10-03. – “Subdivision Ordinance”, Sec. A14.01. – “Zoning—General Provisions” and Adding Section A5.10 – “Fire Planning Review and Inspection Fees”; and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.
A motion was made by Council Member Ennis to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-25, seconded by Council Member Rogers, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

WORK SESSION/BRIEFINGS CONTINUED

- 8B. Discuss the Wastewater Treatment Plant #3 design and receive presentation from Bob Lane, KSA Engineering.
Presentation was made by Bob Lane, KSA Engineering, discussion was held.
- 8C. Discuss the Street Maintenance Plan Strategy for FY 2020 and receive presentation from Walker Partners Engineering.
Presentation was made by Jed Walker, Walker Partners Engineering, discussion was held.

INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION CONTINUED

- 12O. Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-77 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, rejecting all bids for the 2019 Streets Program Maintenance and Preventative Maintenance Project; repealing all resolutions in conflict; providing severability; and providing an effective date.
A motion was made by Council Member Jackson to approve Resolution No. R-2019-77, seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.
- 12R. Hold a Public Hearing and consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-76 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, approving the City of Bastrop Updated Drought Contingency Plan; repealing all resolutions in conflict; providing severability; and providing an effective date.
Presentation was made by Daniel Frazier, Walker Partners.
- Public hearing was opened.**
- Public hearing was closed.**
- A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson to approve Resolution No. R-2019-76, seconded by Council Member Peterson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.**

WORK SESSION/BRIEFINGS CONTINUED

- 8D. Discuss and provide policy direction regarding street standards in the City of Bastrop Extraterritorial Jurisdiction.
Presentation was made by Director of Planning and Development, Matt Jones, discussion was held.

Mayor Schroeder recessed the Council Meeting at 8:50 p.m.

Mayor Schroeder called the Council Meeting back to order at 8:57 p.m.

STAFF AND BOARD REPORTS

- 9A. Receive Monthly Report from Visit Bastrop.

Presentation was made by President and CEO, Susan Smith and Director of Sales, Ashton LaFuente of Visit Bastrop.

- 9B. Receive Monthly Development Update.
Presentation was made by Director of Planning and Development, Matt Jones.
- 9C. Receive presentation on the unaudited monthly Financial Report for the period ending July 31, 2019.
Presentation was made by Chief Financial Officer, Tracy Waldron.

CITIZEN COMMENTS – NONE

CONSENT AGENDA

A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson to approve Items 11A, 11B, and 11C listed on the Consent Agenda after being read into the record by City Secretary, Ann Franklin. Seconded by Council Member Ennis, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 11A. Consider action to approve City Council minutes from the August 13 and 14, 2019, Regular meetings.
- 11B. Consider action to approve the second reading of Resolution No. R-2019-66 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, approving the 921 Main Street Project; repealing all resolutions in conflict; providing severability; and providing an effective date.
- 11C. Consider action to approve the second reading of Resolution No. R-2019-67 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas (“City”), approving (i) the Resolution of the Board of Directors of Bastrop Economic Development Corporation (“Corporation”) regarding a loan in the amount not to exceed \$1,420,000; (ii) a Sales Tax Remittance Agreement between the City and the Corporation (iii) resolving other matters incident and related to the loan; and (iv) the authority of the Mayor to execute, on behalf of the City, a General Certificate of the City and the Sales Tax Remittance Agreement.

INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION CONTINUED

- 12A. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-24 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas updating and amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 10, Article 10.02, entitled “Impact Fees”, updating the land use assumptions, capital improvement plan and amending impact fees for water and wastewater utilities, as attached in Exhibits A-D, and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.
Presentation was made by Chief Financial Officer, Tracy Waldron.

A motion was made by Council Member Peterson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-24, seconded by Council Member Rogers, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12B. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-29 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 14, Exhibit A – “Zoning Ordinance”, Article II – “Administration”, Section 8 – “Planning & Zoning Commission”, Subsection 8.4 – “Meetings”, to change the November & December Planning & Zoning Commission meeting dates to comply with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 212; and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.
A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-29, seconded by Council Member Ennis, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.
- 12C. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance 2019-32 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances Chapter 10 – “Subdivisions,” Article 10.03 – “Subdivision Ordinance,” Section 1 – “General,” by adding a new Section 1.1, “Annual Adoption of Schedule of Uniform Submittal Dates for Public Improvement Plans”, and Amending Chapter 14 – “Zoning,” Section I – “Enacting Provisions,” by adding a new Section 6.2, “Annual Adoption of Schedule of Uniform Submittal Dates for Site Plans, Zoning Changes, and Conditional Use Permit (CUP),”, and adopting Schedules of Uniform Submittal Dates for 2019/2020 for Site Plans, Plats, Zoning Change, CUP, and Public Improvement Plans as shown as Exhibit A, in order to comply with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 212, which requires Plats, Site Plans, and Public Improvement Plans to be reviewed within thirty (30) days of submittal or deemed approved; and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.
A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-32, seconded by Council Member Jackson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.
- 12D. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-30 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances Chapter 16, “Stormwater Drainage,” Sections 16.01.002, 16.01.007, 16.01.009, 16.01.010, 16.01.013, and 16.01.015; by defining stormwater pollution prevention plans, and establishing requirements for maintenance plans, erosion control plans, and easements as part of construction process for stormwater control, giving the City Council the responsibility of approving or disapproving recommendations from the Development Review Committee (DRC) and the authority to hear appeals regarding the administration of this chapter, and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; proper notice and meeting.
A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-30, seconded by Council Member Peterson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.
- 12F. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-26 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 10, Article 10.03 – Subdivision Ordinance, Section 2 – General, Section 3 – Purpose, Authority & Jurisdiction, Section 4 – Platting Procedure and Section 5 –

Standard Division Design Requirements; approving a Standardized Public Improvement Plan Agreement, attached as Attachment A; and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability, establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-26, seconded by Council Member Jackson, motion was approved on a 4-1 vote. Council Member Ennis voted nay.

- 12G. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-27 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending Ordinance No. 2019-16 - Enhanced Permit Process – Chapter 5 Definitions; and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-27, seconded by Council Member Jackson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12H. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-28 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 14, "Zoning," Exhibit A, "Zoning Ordinance," Section 42 – "Site Development Plan Review"; and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Council Member Jackson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-28 accepting the Site Development Plan recommended by the Planning and Zoning Commission, seconded by Council Member Rogers, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12I. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-31 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 14, "Zoning," Exhibit A "Zoning Ordinance", Section 32 – "PD – Planned Development District"; repealing conflicting provisions, and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Council Member Ennis to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-31, seconded by Council Member Peterson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12J. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-37 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop Code of Ordinances, Chapter 14 "Zoning", Exhibit A, "Zoning Ordinance", Section 33 – "CUP or C – Conditional Use Permit"; and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Council Member Jackson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-37, seconded by Council Member Ennis, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12K. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-33 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the Bastrop City Code of Ordinances, Chapter 14, "Zoning," Exhibit A, "Zoning Ordinance" Section 10 – "Changes and

Amendments to all Zoning Ordinances and Districts, and Administrative Procedures”; and providing for findings of fact, enactment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Council Member Rogers to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-33, seconded by Council Member Ennis, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12L. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-34 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas adopting a Development Manual in compliance with Chapter 14, “Zoning”, Exhibit A, “Zoning Ordinance,” Section I – “Enacting Provisions”, Section 6.1 – “Development Manual” and Chapter 10 – “Subdivisions”, Article 10.03 – “Subdivision Ordinance,” Section 3 – “Purpose, Authority and Jurisdiction,” as shown as Exhibit A; and providing for findings of fact, adoption, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Council Member Peterson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-34, seconded by Council Member Jackson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12M. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-35 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas adopting Construction Standards Technical Manual dated January 2012, amending Chapter 1 – Section II References, Abbreviations, and Definitions and adding Street Sign Standard, as attached in Exhibit A; and providing for findings of fact, adoption, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Nelson to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-35, seconded by Council Member Peterson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12N. Consider action to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-36 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas amending the City of Bastrop Stormwater Drainage Design Manual, Section 2 – “Stormwater Drainage Policy”, B – “Stormwater Drainage Design Process”; and providing for findings of fact, amendment, enforcement, a repealer, and severability; establishing an effective date; and proper notice and meeting.

A motion was made by Council Member Rogers to approve the second reading of Ordinance No. 2019-36, seconded by Council Member Jackson, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

- 12P. Conduct a Public Hearing (1st) on the Proposed Ad Valorem Tax Rate for Fiscal Year 2019-2020.

Presentation was made by Chief Financial Officer, Tracy Waldron.

Public hearing was opened.

Public hearing was closed.

- 12Q. Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-75 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, consenting to the creation of Bastrop County Municipal Utility

District No. 2.; repealing all resolutions in conflict; providing severability; and providing an effective date.

Presentation was made by Managing Director of Public Works & Leisure Services, Trey Job.

A motion was made by Council Member Jackson to approve Resolution No. R-2019-75, seconded by Council Member Rogers, motion was approved on a 5-0 vote.

ADJOURNMENT

Adjourned at 10:03 p.m. without objection.

APPROVED:

ATTEST:

Mayor Connie B. Schroeder

City Secretary Ann Franklin

The Minutes were approved on September 10, 2019, by Council Member motion, Council Member second. The motion was approved on a vote.

**MINUTES OF SPECIAL BUDGET WORKSHOP
AUGUST 28, 2019**

The Bastrop City Council met on Tuesday, August 28, 2019 at 6:00 p.m. at the Bastrop City Hall Council Chambers, located at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas. Members present were: Mayor Schroeder, Mayor Pro Tem Nelson, and Council Members Jackson, Ennis, Rogers and Peterson. Officer present was Deputy City Secretary, Traci Chavez.

CALL TO ORDER

At 6:00 p.m. Mayor Schroeder called the meeting to order with a quorum being present.

CITIZEN COMMENTS – NONE

ITEMS FOR INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

- 2A. Conduct board and commission interviews for the following boards and commissions.
 - Bastrop Arts In Public Places
 - Bastrop Housing Authority
 - Board of Zoning and Adjustment/Sign Review Board
 - Construction Standards Board
 - Economic Development Corporation Board
 - Ethics Commission
 - Fairview Cemetery Advisory Board
 - Historic Landmark Commission
 - Hunters Crossing Local Government Corporation
 - Public Library Board
 - Main Street Program Advisory Board
 - Parks Board/Public Tree Advisory Board
 - Planning & Zoning Commission
- Board and commission interviews were conducted.**

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Schroeder adjourned the Bastrop City Council meeting at 6:37 p.m. without objection.

APPROVED:

ATTEST:

Mayor Connie B. Schroeder

City Secretary Ann Franklin

The Minutes were approved on September 10, 2019, by motion, Council Member second. The motion was approved on a vote.



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 8B

TITLE:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-80 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, approving the Pecan Park, Section 1B, 2, and 7 Preliminary Plat, being 117.695 acres out of the Mozea Rousseau Survey, Abstract 56, located south of the future extension of Sterling Drive, and west of Childers Drive, within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas, as shown in Exhibit A; providing for a repealing clause and establishing an effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Jennifer C. Bills, AICP, LEED AP, Assistant Planning Director

ITEM DETAILS:

Site Address: South of Sterling Drive, west of Childers Drive (Attachment 1)
Total Acreage: 117.695 acres
Legal Description: 117.695 acres out of the Mozea Rousseau Survey, Abstract 56
Property Owner: Ranch Road Development, LLC/Scott Miller
Agent Contact: Carlson, Brigance, & Doering/Christine Methvin
Existing Use: Vacant/Undeveloped
Existing Zoning: Pecan Park Residential Planned Development
Planned Development District: Single Family Select (PD-SFS), Patio Home (PD-PH)
Future Land Use: Neighborhood Residential

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The applicant has submitted a new Preliminary Plat for the Pecan Park, Section 1B, 2 & 7. These are the final sections that will complete the Pecan Park Residential Planned Development. The plat is creating 299 single-family lots, five landscape lots, five open space and drainage easement lots and one Homeowners Association lot (Exhibit A). The development has a mix of single-family detached lots allowed in the Planned Development zoning with the Patio Homes and Single-Family Select districts. The Patio Homes have a minimum width of 40 feet and a minimum size of 4,600 square feet and the Single-Family Select have a minimum width of 50 feet and a minimum size of 6,000 square feet.

Traffic Impact and Streets

The Preliminary Plat proposes to extend two collector streets, Sterling Drive and Childers Drive, which will complete the primary access points for the development. A total of 15 streets for a total of 11,515 linear feet of street. Sidewalks will be installed along all proposed streets, and will connect to the proposed neighborhood trail system.

Utilities

Water service (domestic and fire) will be provided by the City via water line extensions from existing infrastructure located on Sterling Drive and Childers Drive. These lines will be designed according to the City's construction standards, as well as the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's (TCEQ) requirements.

Wastewater collection and treatment will also be provided by the City, and will require the installation of lines that will ultimately connect to an existing wastewater lift station.

Drainage

The Preliminary Plat proposes to install an underground storm sewer system designed to drain runoff generated from the development into an open channel system to the west and drainage easements between lots to outlet to the floodway to the south. The existing system was designed to accommodate this increase in peak flows, and connects to the Colorado River.

The proposed drainage system will be designed with a sufficient capacity to route flows from a 100-year design storm to the Colorado River. Due to the property's close proximity to the river, stormwater detention is not required.

Recreation and Open Space

A 1.2 acre lot will be reserved for a Homeowner's Association managed lot that will include recreation opportunities, including an outdoor pool. Along the Colorado River, 38.083 acres of the floodway will be dedicated to the city as open space, and 17.224 acres will be owned and maintained by the Homeowner's Association, both with natural trails and picnic/benches. As the area is regulated by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, minimal improvements will be allowed, but having the open space dedicated to the city will provide access and future management to the river.

PUBLIC COMMENTS:

Notifications to property owners within 200 feet were mailed on August 9, 2019. (Attachment 2)

POLICY EXPLANATION:

All Preliminary Plats must be reviewed by the Planning & Zoning Commission and are then forwarded to City Council for approval.

Compliance with 2036 Comprehensive Plan:

- Future Land Use Plan - Neighborhood Residential: The Neighborhood Residential character area is for single-family residential subdivision development, associated amenities such as parks, trails, open spaces and public uses such as schools, fire stations, and more.

This preliminary plat complies with the Future Land Use Plan. The plat includes 299 single-family lots that will provide single-family detached units. There are also five open space lots that provide open space and drainage areas for this plat. This section is part of the Pecan Park development, in which the total development includes multiple phases that include parks, trails, and recreation facilities. One lot will be used for the Homeowners Association managed amenity lot, which will include recreation opportunities, including an outdoor pool.

- Objective 2.4.1: Invest in waste water system expansion in areas that promote infill and contiguous development.

This development is within the City's wastewater service area and is vacant land immediately adjacent to existing development. This subdivision connects to existing wastewater lines and continues the system in an efficient manner

- Goal 4.1.1 Provide a greater diversity of housing options in Bastrop while protecting the character of the City's existing neighborhoods.

The Pecan Park Development includes six different residential lot standards. This plat utilizes the Patio Homes district, which allows 4,600 square foot lots and Single-Family Select district, which allows 6,000 square foot lots, both with reduced rear and side setbacks to allow various single-family product types and with varied 20 and 25 foot front setbacks to provide visual appeal.

Local Government Code

- Sec. 212.002. Rules.

After a public hearing on the matter, the governing body of a municipality may adopt rules governing plats and subdivisions of land within the municipality's jurisdiction to promote the health, safety, morals, or general welfare of the municipality and the safe, orderly, and healthful development of the municipality.

Bastrop adopted subdivision regulations in 1981. The Code of Ordinances, Chapter 10 – Subdivisions outlines the requirements for plats within the Bastrop city limits and Extra Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ).

Section 212.004 Plat Required

- (a) The owner of a tract of land located within the limits or in the extraterritorial jurisdiction of a municipality who divides the tract in two or more parts to lay out a subdivision of the tract, including an addition to a municipality, to lay out suburban, building, or other lots, or to lay out streets, alleys, squares, parks, or other parts of the tract intended to be dedicated to public use or for the use of purchasers or owners of lots fronting on or adjacent to the streets, alleys, squares, parks, or other parts must have a plat of the subdivision prepared.

The applicant has proposed dividing an undeveloped 117.695 acre tract into 299 single-family lots. Public improvements within the subdivision (streets, drainage, and other utilities) will be dedicated to the City upon their completion.

- Sec. 212.010. Standards for Approval

- (a) The municipal authority responsible for approving plats shall approve a plat if:
 - (1) it conforms to the general plan of the municipality and its current and future streets, alleys, parks, playgrounds, and public utility facilities;

The preliminary plat conforms to the Future Land Use Plan, which is designated Neighborhood Residential for this area.

- (2) it conforms to the general plan for the extension of the municipality and its roads, streets, and public highways within the municipality and in its extraterritorial jurisdiction, taking into account access to and extension of sewer and water mains and the instrumentalities of public utilities;

The plat conforms to the adopted Transportation Master Plan. The extensions of Sterling Drive and Childers Drive will be dedicated with this plat. The plat also conforms with the Capital Improvement Plan and will install public extensions of the water and wastewater infrastructure.

- (3) a bond required under Section 212.0106, if applicable, is filed with the municipality; and

Required improvements and bonds will be furnished before the approval of the Final Plat.

- (4) it conforms to any rules adopted under Section 212.002.

The preliminary plat complies with the requirements of the adopted Subdivision Ordinance.

Code of Ordinances Chapter 10 – Subdivisions

- Section 4.10 – Standard Procedure – Preliminary Plat

4.10.1. The subdivider shall submit a preliminary plat of the entire area being subdivided. Prior to the plat being placed before the Commission for consideration, the plat must be accepted as administratively complete by the Director of Planning and Development. A plat that contains the detailed information set forth in paragraphs 4.10.1 and 4.10.2 is considered administratively complete.

Planning and Engineering staff have reviewed the Pecan Park Section 1B, 2, & 7 Preliminary Plat for compliance with subdivision and utility standards and have deemed the plat administratively complete.

PLANNING & ZONING COMMISSION RECOMMENDTION:

The Planning and Zoning Commission recommended approval of the Pecan Park Section 1B, 2, and 7 Preliminary Plat by a vote of 8-0 at the August 27, 2019 meeting.

One member of the public spoke about the maintenance plan for the open space/drainage area between the homes and the river. Staff replied that this area is under review with the Public Improvement Plans and the long-term management of the area will be addressed in the plans.

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-80 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, approving the Pecan Park, Section 1B, 2, and 7 Preliminary Plat, being 117.695 acres out of the Mozea Rousseau Survey, Abstract 56, located south of the future extension of Sterling Drive, and west of Childers Drive, within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas, as shown in Exhibit A; providing for a repealing clause and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Resolution R-2019-80
- Exhibit A: Pecan Park 1B, 2, & 7 Preliminary Plat
- Attachment 1: Location Map
- Attachment 2: Surrounding Property Owner Notification

RESOLUTION NO. R-2019-80

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS, APPROVING THE PECAN PARK, SECTION 1B, 2, AND 7 PRELIMINARY PLAT, BEING 117.695 ACRES OUT OF THE MOZEA ROUSSEAU SURVEY, ABSTRACT 56, LOCATED SOUTH OF THE FUTURE EXTENSION OF STERLING DRIVE, AND WEST OF CHILDERS DRIVE, WITHIN THE CITY LIMITS OF BASTROP, TEXAS, AS SHOWN IN EXHIBIT A; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALING CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Texas Local Government Code Section 212 and the City of Bastrop Subdivision Ordinance, the City Council is required to take action regarding certain plats; and

WHEREAS, Ranch Road Development L.L.C. ("the Applicant") has submitted a Preliminary Plat for Pecan Park 1B, 2, and 7, a residential subdivision; and

WHEREAS, the Preliminary Plat is consistent with the Comprehensive Plan designation of Neighborhood Residential and requirements of the Pecan Park Planned Development (Ordinance 2015-15 and 2017-14); and

WHEREAS, the Preliminary Plat for Pecan Park Section 1B, 2, and 7 was recommended for approval by the Planning & Zoning Commission on August 27, 2019; and

WHEREAS, the Bastrop Planning and Development Department has reviewed the above-referenced Preliminary Plat and found it is in compliance with the Subdivision Ordinance, and the Pecan Park Planned Development standards (Ordinance 2015-15 and 2017-14); and

WHEREAS, notice of the subdivision was sent in accordance with the Subdivision Ordinance to notify the public.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1: The Preliminary Plat known as Pecan Park 1B, 2 and 7, being 117.695 acres of the Mozea Rousseau Survey, Abstract 56, located south of the future extension of Sterling Drive and west of Childers Drive, within the City Limits of Bastrop, Texas is hereby approved, a copy of same being attached hereto as Exhibit "A" and incorporated herein for all purposes.

Section 2: All orders, ordinances and resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 3: This ordinance shall take effect upon passage and in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 10th day of September, 2019.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

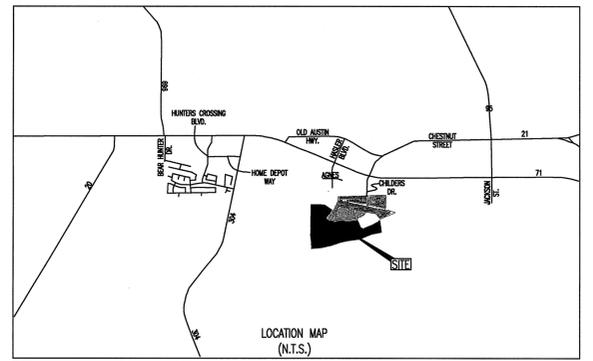
ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

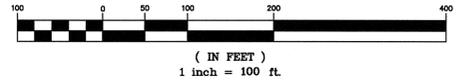
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney

THE PRELIMINARY PLAT OF PECAN PARK SECTIONS 1B, 2, & 7



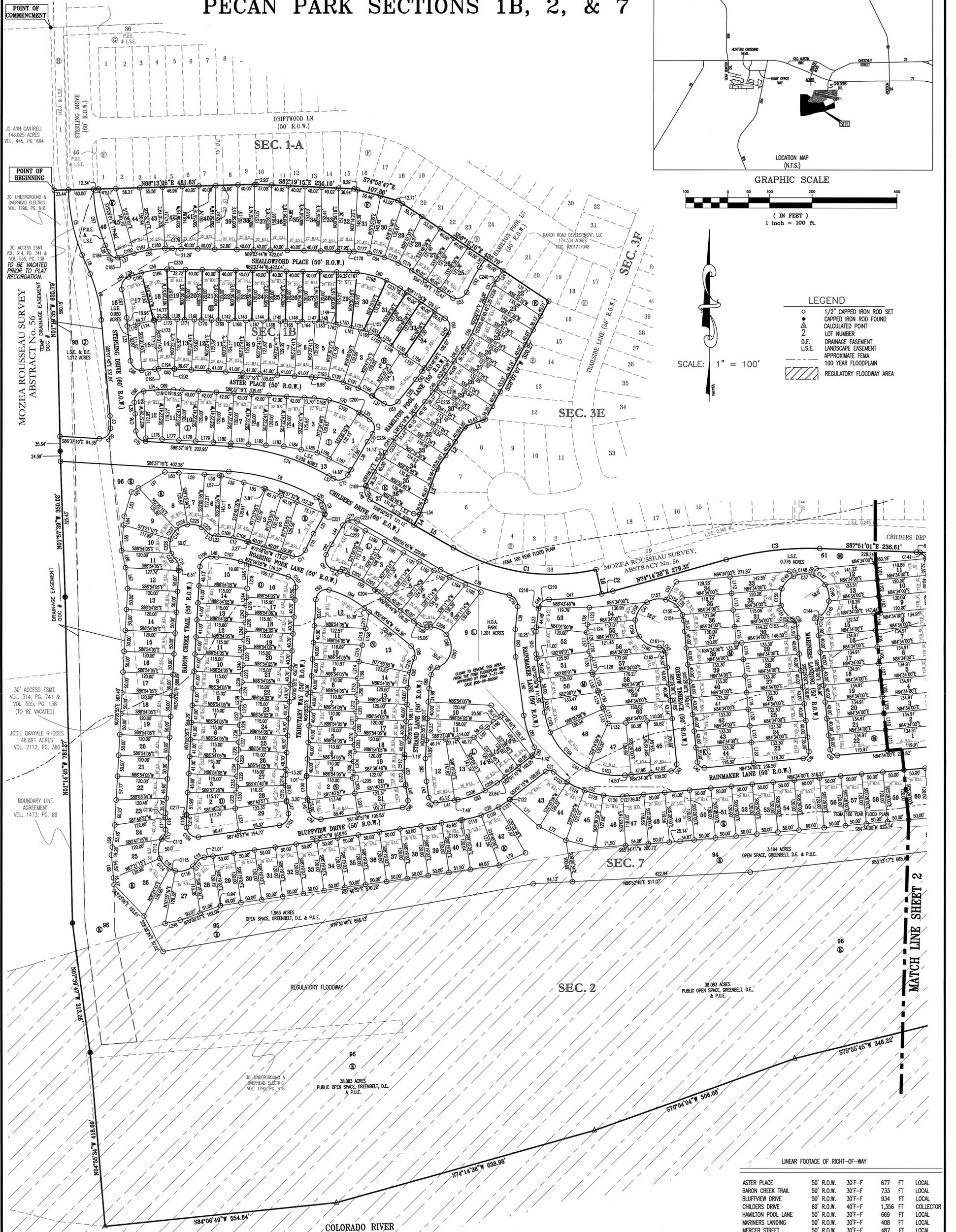
GRAPHIC SCALE



LEGEND

- 1/2" CAPPED IRON ROD SET
- CAPPED IRON ROD FOUND
- △ CALCULATED POINT
- 2 LOT NUMBER
- D.E. DRAINAGE EASEMENT
- L.S.E. LANDSCAPE EASEMENT
- APPROXIMATE FEMA 100 YEAR FLOODPLAIN
- REGULATORY FLOODWAY AREA

SCALE: 1" = 100'



TOTAL ACRES: 117,685 ACRES
SURVEY: MOZEA ROUSSEAU SURVEY, ABSTRACT No. 56

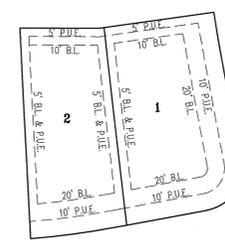
OPEN SPACE, GREENBELT, D.E., & P.U.E. LOTS:	2	TOTAL: 5.157 ACRES
PUBLIC OPEN SPACE, GREENBELT, D.E., & P.U.E. LOTS:	2	TOTAL: 55.307 ACRES
RESIDENTIAL LOTS:	299	TOTAL: 40.034 ACRES
LANDSCAPE EASEMENT LOTS:	4	TOTAL: 1.168 ACRES
LANDSCAPE & D.E. LOTS:	1	TOTAL: 1.212 ACRES
P.U.E. & L.S.E. LOTS:	1	TOTAL: 0.078 ACRES
H.O.A. PARK LOTS:	1	TOTAL: 1.201 ACRES
NO. OF BLOCKS: R.O.W.:	10	TOTAL: 13.544 ACRES

DATE: JUNE 21, 2019

OWNER:
RANCH ROAD DEVELOPMENT, LLC
3861 HIGHWAY 71 EAST, BLDG. A
BASTROP, TX 78602

ENGINEER & SURVEYOR:
CARLSON, BRIGANCE & DOERING, Inc.
5501 WEST WILLIAM CANNON
AUSTIN, TX 78749
(512) 280-5160
(512) 280-5165 fax

F.E.M.A. MAP NO. 48021 C 0355E
BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS DATED: JANUARY 19, 2006



BENCHMARK INFORMATION:

BM #1: COTTON SPINDLE SET IN THE SOUTHWEST EDGE OF PAVEMENT OF TRAILSIDE LANE, +/- 160' SOUTHWEST OF INTERSECTION OF DEERFOOT TRAIL. ELEVATION (NAVD88) = 358.31'

LINEAR FOOTAGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

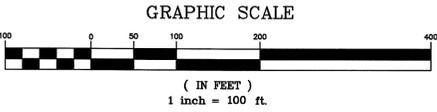
ASTER PLACE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	677 FT	LOCAL
BARON CREEK TRAIL	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	733 FT	LOCAL
BLUFFVIEW DRIVE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	934 FT	LOCAL
CHILDERS DRIVE	60' R.O.W.	40'-F	1,356 FT	COLLECTOR
HAMILTON POOL LANE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	669 FT	LOCAL
MARINERS LANDING	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	408 FT	LOCAL
MERCER STREET	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	487 FT	LOCAL
OXBOW TERRACE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	414 FT	LOCAL
RAINMAKER COVE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	727 FT	LOCAL
RAINMAKER LANE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	1,694 FT	LOCAL
ROARING FORK LANE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	636 FT	LOCAL
SHALLOWFORD PLACE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	908 FT	LOCAL
STERLING DRIVE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	643 FT	LOCAL
STRAND LANE	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	408 FT	LOCAL
TRIBUTARY WAY	50' R.O.W.	30'-F	821 FT	LOCAL
TOTAL			11,515 FT	

SHEET NO. 1 OF 3

Carlson, Brigance & Doering, Inc.
FIRM ID #F3791 REG. # 10024900

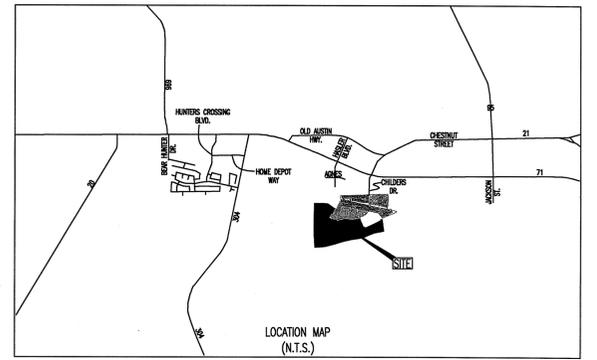
Civil Engineering Surveying
5501 West William Cannon Austin, Texas 78749
Phone No. (512) 280-5160 Fax No. (512) 280-5165

THE PRELIMINARY PLAT OF PECAN PARK SECTIONS 1B, 2, & 7



SCALE: 1" = 100'

- LEGEND**
- 1/2" CAPPED IRON ROD SET
 - △ CAPPED IRON ROD FOUND
 - CALCULATED POINT
 - 2 LOT NUMBER
 - D.E. DRAINAGE EASEMENT
 - L.S.E. LANDSCAPE EASEMENT
 - APPROXIMATE FEMA 100 YEAR FLOODPLAIN
 - ▨ REGULATORY FLOODWAY AREA



FIELD NOTES
BEING ALL THAT CERTAIN 117.695 ACRES TRACT OR PARCEL OF LAND OUT OF AND A PART OF THE MOZEA ROUSSEAU SURVEY, ABSTRACT NUMBER 56, SITUATED IN BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, SAID TRACT OF LAND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED AS BEING A PORTION OF THAT CERTAIN 174.334 ACRE TRACT OF LAND CONVEYED TO JO ANN CANTRELL AND DESCRIBED IN VOLUME 445, PAGE 684, DEED RECORDS BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS (O.P.R.B.C.T.X.), ALSO BEING IN THE SOUTH LINE OF A CALLED 64.482 ACRE TRACT OF LAND CONVEYED TO THE PECAN PARK ASSOCIATES, LTD., IN SAID VOLUME 1482, PAGE 70 (O.P.R.B.C.T.X.), FOR THE NORTHWEST CORNER AND THE POINT OF COMMENCEMENT OF THE HEREIN DESCRIBED TRACT.

COMMENCING, AT A CAPPED IRON ROD FOUND FOR THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF SAID 174.334 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, SAME BEING AT THE NORTHEAST CORNER OF A CALLED 146.025 ACRE TRACT OF LAND CONVEYED TO JO ANN CANTRELL AND DESCRIBED IN VOLUME 445, PAGE 684, DEED RECORDS BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS (O.P.R.B.C.T.X.), ALSO BEING IN THE SOUTH LINE OF A CALLED 64.482 ACRE TRACT OF LAND CONVEYED TO THE PECAN PARK ASSOCIATES, LTD., IN SAID VOLUME 1482, PAGE 70 (O.P.R.B.C.T.X.), FOR THE NORTHWEST CORNER AND THE POINT OF COMMENCEMENT OF THE HEREIN DESCRIBED TRACT.

THENCE, S01°19'35"E, WITH THE WEST LINE OF SAID 174.334 ACRE TRACT OF LAND AND THE EAST LINE OF SAID 146.025 ACRE TRACT, A DISTANCE OF 390.26 FEET TO CALCULATED POINT FOR THE NORTHWEST CORNER AND POINT OF BEGINNING OF THE HEREIN DESCRIBED TRACT OF LAND,

THENCE, OVER AND ACROSS SAID 174.334 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, THE FOLLOWING EIGHTEEN (18) COURSES AND DISTANCES, NUMBERED 1 THROUGH 18,

- 1) N88°13'05"E, A DISTANCE OF 481.63 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 2) S87°19'15"E, A DISTANCE OF 234.10 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 3) S74°52'47"E, A DISTANCE OF 107.86 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 4) S58°10'10"E, A DISTANCE OF 432.79 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 5) S28°07'07"W, A DISTANCE OF 320.27 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 6) S88°41'58"W, A DISTANCE OF 50.89 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 7) S33°49'50"W, A DISTANCE OF 118.89 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 8) S20°12'13"W, A DISTANCE OF 120.55 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 9) S30°08'24"W, A DISTANCE OF 28.32 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 10) S59°50'36"E, A DISTANCE OF 108.71 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER AT THE BEGINNING OF A CURVE TO THE LEFT,
- 11) ALONG SAID CURVE TO THE LEFT, HAVING A RADIUS OF 470.00 FEET, AN ARC LENGTH OF 352.38 FEET, AND A CHORD THAT BEARS S81°19'18"E, A DISTANCE OF 344.18 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 12) S12°48'08"E, A DISTANCE OF 60.00 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT AT THE BEGINNING OF A CURVE TO THE LEFT,
- 13) ALONG SAID CURVE TO THE LEFT, HAVING A RADIUS OF 530.00 FEET, AN ARC LENGTH OF 27.34 FEET, AND A CHORD THAT BEARS N75°43'19"E, A DISTANCE OF 27.34 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 14) N74°14'38"E, A DISTANCE OF 279.32 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT AT THE BEGINNING OF A CURVE TO THE RIGHT,
- 15) ALONG SAID CURVE TO THE RIGHT, HAVING A RADIUS OF 720.00 FEET, AN ARC LENGTH OF 225.01 FEET, AND A CHORD THAT BEARS N83°11'48"E, A DISTANCE OF 224.09 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 16) S87°51'01"E, A DISTANCE OF 236.61 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT AT THE BEGINNING OF A CURVE TO THE LEFT,
- 17) ALONG SAID CURVE TO THE LEFT, HAVING A RADIUS OF 1030.00 FEET, AN ARC LENGTH OF 228.07 FEET, AND A CHORD THAT BEARS N85°48'23"E, A DISTANCE OF 227.60 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT, AND
- 18) N79°27'47"E, A DISTANCE OF 351.58 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR A NORTHERN CORNER OF THE HEREIN DESCRIBED TRACT OF LAND, BEING AT THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 2 OF PECAN PARK RESIDENTIAL, SECTION 6B, AS RECORDED IN CABINET 6, SLIDE 80A, PLAT RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, SAME BEING AT THE SOUTHWEST TERMINUS OF CHILDERS DRIVE (60' R.O.W.).

THENCE, WITH THE COMMON LINE OF SAID PECAN PARK RESIDENTIAL, SECTION 6B AND OF THE HEREIN DESCRIBED TRACT OF LAND, THE FOLLOWING FOURTEEN (14) COURSES AND DISTANCES, NUMBERED 1 THROUGH 14,

- 1) S23°55'32"E, A DISTANCE OF 72.29 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 2) S25°30'52"E, A DISTANCE OF 247.11 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 3) S21°15'39"E, A DISTANCE OF 138.80 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 4) S63°35'36"E, A DISTANCE OF 149.21 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 5) N64°10'19"E, A DISTANCE OF 137.98 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 6) N64°37'59"E, A DISTANCE OF 180.01 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 7) N64°46'09"E, A DISTANCE OF 60.00 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 8) N65°22'44"E, A DISTANCE OF 128.89 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 9) N55°47'10"E, A DISTANCE OF 157.45 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 10) N60°56'51"E, A DISTANCE OF 102.19 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 11) N61°16'41"E, A DISTANCE OF 60.83 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 12) N70°21'20"E, A DISTANCE OF 86.66 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER,
- 13) N05°58'32"W, A DISTANCE OF 63.14 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER, AND
- 14) N64°11'18"E, A DISTANCE OF 75.07 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND FOR CORNER, BEING AT THE EASTERNMOST CORNER OF SAID PECAN PARK RESIDENTIAL, SECTION 6B, SAME BEING AT THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF LOT 32, PECAN PARK RESIDENTIAL, SECTION 6A, AS RECORDED IN CABINET 6, SLIDE 54-A, PLAT RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS,

THENCE, OVER AND ACROSS SAID 174.334 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, THE FOLLOWING TWO (2) COURSES AND DISTANCES, NUMBERED 1 AND 2,

- 1) S45°27'42"E, A DISTANCE OF 48.19 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT FOR CORNER,
- 2) S09°19'14"E, A DISTANCE OF 650.79 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT AT THE LOW BANK OF THE COLORADO RIVER,

THENCE, WITH LOW BANK OF THE COLORADO RIVER, THE FOLLOWING EIGHT (8) COURSES AND DISTANCES, NUMBERED 1 THROUGH 8,

- 1) S72°00'30"W, A DISTANCE OF 53.45 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 2) S75°40'31"W, A DISTANCE OF 481.30 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 3) S65°43'00"W, A DISTANCE OF 758.29 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 4) S79°50'42"W, A DISTANCE OF 670.03 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 5) S75°55'45"W, A DISTANCE OF 346.22 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 6) S70°04'04"W, A DISTANCE OF 506.08 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT,
- 7) S74°14'36"W, A DISTANCE OF 638.98 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT, AND
- 8) S84°06'49"W, A DISTANCE OF 554.84 FEET TO A CALCULATED POINT AT THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF SAID 174.334 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, SAME BEING THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF A CALLED 48.891 ACRE TRACT OF LAND CONVEYED TO JODIE DANVILLE RHODES AND DESCRIBED IN IN VOLUME 2112, PAGE 380, (O.P.R.B.C.T.X.),

THENCE, WITH THE WEST LINE OF SAID 174.334 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, THE EAST LINE OF SAID 48.891 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, AND THE EAST LINE OF THE AFOREMENTIONED 146.025 ACRE TRACT OF LAND, THE FOLLOWING FIVE (5) COURSES AND DISTANCES, NUMBERED 1 THROUGH 5,

1. N04°35'34"W, A DISTANCE OF 418.89 FEET TO A CAPPED 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND,
2. N07°39'47"W, A DISTANCE OF 313.26 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND,
3. N01°14'45"W, A DISTANCE OF 781.27 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND,
4. N01°57'39"W, A DISTANCE OF 350.02 FEET TO A 1/2" IRON ROD FOUND, AND
5. N01°19'35"W, A DISTANCE OF 625.79 FEET TO THE POINT OF BEGINNING AND CONTAINING 117.695 ACRES OF LAND.

SHEET NO. 2 OF 3

Carlson, Briggance & Doering, Inc.
 FIRM ID #F3791 REG. # 10024900
 Civil Engineering Surveying
 5501 West Williams Cannon Austin, Texas 78749
 Phone No. (512) 280-5160 Fax No. (512) 280-5165

THE PRELIMINARY PLAT OF PECAN PARK SECTIONS 1B, 2, & 7

Curve Table						
Curve #	Length	Radius	Chord Direction	Chord Length	Tangent	DELTA
C1	352.38	470.00	S81°19'18"E	344.18	184.83	42°57'25"
C2	27.34	530.00	N75°43'18"E	27.34	13.67	2°57'20"
C3	225.01	720.00	N83°11'48"E	224.09	113.43	17°54'20"
C4	228.07	1030.00	N85°48'23"E	227.60	114.50	12°41'12"
C5	160.32	430.00	S11°58'18"E	159.39	81.10	21°21'43"
C6	113.81	370.00	N13°50'27"W	113.36	57.36	17°37'24"
C7	29.71	370.00	N02°43'44"W	29.70	14.86	4°36'02"
C8	219.84	470.00	N73°14'02"W	217.85	111.86	28°46'33"
C9	49.27	25.00	N14°50'46"W	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C10	34.27	325.00	S28°16'09"W	44.04	22.07	7°46'10"
C11	37.31	25.00	N65°09'30"E	33.94	23.12	85°30'51"
C12	71.04	275.00	N79°30'05"W	70.84	35.72	14°48'01"
C13	21.03	25.00	S62°48'24"E	20.41	11.18	48°11'23"
C14	162.85	50.00	S48°05'55"W	99.85	897.21	188°22'46"
C15	21.03	25.00	N20°59'47"W	20.41	11.18	48°11'23"
C16	21.03	25.00	S00°24'16"E	39.72	19.80	7°00'22"
C17	19.02	25.00	N17°53'32"E	18.57	10.00	43°35'59"
C18	182.49	50.00	S53°24'27"E	99.85	923.31	188°11'58"
C19	21.03	25.00	S57°35'16"W	20.41	11.18	48°11'23"
C20	129.42	250.00	N68°51'06"E	127.98	66.20	29°39'42"
C21	21.03	25.00	N87°46'35"W	19.36	12.88	80°24'21"
C22	187.95	225.00	S17°30'12"E	182.53	99.85	47°51'36"
C23	91.46	525.00	N79°34'33"E	91.35	45.85	9°58'55"
C24	21.03	25.00	N81°19'13"W	20.41	11.18	48°11'23"
C25	153.94	50.00	N34°34'33"E	99.95	1588.87	178°23'51"
C26	21.03	25.00	S29°31'41"E	20.41	11.18	48°11'23"
C27	22.12	15.00	S38°48'58"W	20.17	13.62	84°29'51"

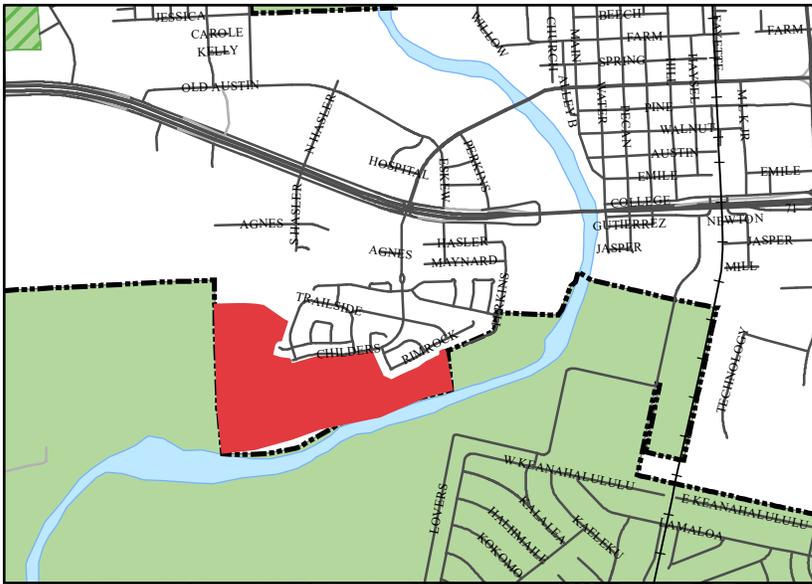
Curve Table						
Curve #	Length	Radius	Chord Direction	Chord Length	Tangent	DELTA
C28	267.75	58.00	N53°11'04"W	85.87	63.86	28°29'51"
C29	20.95	15.00	N34°34'33"E	19.29	12.59	80°01'05"
C30	72.73	475.00	N78°58'17"E	72.86	36.44	8°46'23"
C31	23.56	15.00	S51°02'16"E	21.44	15.32	91°12'32"
C32	40.40	25.00	S40°51'27"W	36.14	26.15	92°34'54"
C33	35.96	25.00	N46°38'30"W	32.94	21.89	82°25'02"
C34	23.56	15.00	S39°34'00"W	21.21	15.00	90°00'00"
C35	23.56	15.00	S50°26'00"E	21.21	15.00	90°00'00"
C36	14.88	15.00	S22°57'13"W	14.26	8.11	56°46'28"
C37	297.16	58.00	S84°34'00"W	63.56	37.99	28°32'52"
C38	14.88	15.00	N33°49'13"W	14.26	8.11	56°46'28"
C39	23.56	15.00	N39°34'00"E	21.21	15.00	90°00'00"
C40	23.56	15.00	S50°26'00"E	21.21	15.00	90°00'00"
C41	267.75	58.00	S42°19'05"W	85.87	63.86	28°29'51"
C42	22.12	15.00	N47°40'55"W	20.17	13.62	84°29'51"
C43	23.56	15.00	N39°34'00"E	21.21	15.00	90°00'00"
C44	267.51	175.00	S51°38'29"E	242.21	167.77	87°30'00"
C45	54.32	225.00	S00°56'00"E	54.19	27.29	13°49'59"
C46	37.06	25.00	S48°27'21"W	33.76	22.89	84°56'43"
C47	125.89	530.00	N84°00'42"E	125.59	63.24	13°36'32"
C48	39.27	25.00	S14°50'46"E	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C49	28.02	325.00	N38°17'07"E	28.01	14.02	4°56'23"
C50	66.98	325.00	N27°54'41"E	66.86	33.61	11°48'29"
C51	56.75	275.00	S27°55'08"W	56.65	28.47	11°49'23"
C52	67.09	325.00	S27°55'08"W	66.97	33.67	11°49'40"
C53	44.42	25.00	N72°54'41"E	38.80	30.77	10°48'29"
C54	157.80	275.00	N72°54'41"E	155.65	81.14	32°52'39"

Curve Table						
Curve #	Length	Radius	Chord Direction	Chord Length	Tangent	DELTA
C55	114.96	325.00	S80°48'14"W	114.37	58.09	20°16'03"
C56	37.82	25.00	S65°59'28"E	34.32	23.59	86°40'38"
C57	138.46	370.00	S11°55'55"E	137.66	70.05	21°26'30"
C58	37.05	25.00	S28°12'44"W	33.75	22.87	84°54'58"
C59	97.28	275.00	S80°48'14"W	96.77	49.15	20°16'03"
C60	128.11	225.00	N72°37'24"W	127.35	66.39	32°52'39"
C61	38.67	25.00	N11°52'29"W	34.83	24.40	88°37'10"
C62	23.71	275.00	N38°17'07"E	23.70	11.86	4°56'23"
C63	37.11	25.00	N81°17'07"E	33.80	22.93	85°03'37"
C64	146.09	275.00	N71°24'12"W	144.38	74.81	30°26'14"
C65	47.89	325.00	S80°48'14"W	47.85	23.89	82°42'26"
C66	39.27	25.00	S50°01'45"E	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C67	69.17	430.00	N09°38'15"W	69.10	34.66	9°13'00"
C68	39.27	25.00	S39°58'15"W	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C69	40.35	275.00	S89°10'28"W	40.32	20.21	8°24'26"
C70	119.53	225.00	N71°24'12"W	118.13	61.21	30°26'14"
C71	39.38	25.00	N11°03'30"W	35.43	25.11	80°15'09"
C72	22.20	325.00	S32°06'39"W	22.20	11.11	3°54'30"
C73	39.27	25.00	N79°09'14"E	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C74	247.68	530.00	N73°14'02"W	245.43	126.15	28°46'33"
C75	38.41	25.00	S47°03'53"E	34.45	23.77	87°06'52"
C76	41.14	430.00	N07°24'12"W	41.42	20.74	5°31'18"
C77	39.27	25.00	S79°08'14"W	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C78	175.78	530.00	S89°20'25"E	174.88	88.70	19°00'10"
C79	37.01	25.00	N38°25'45"W	33.72	22.84	84°49'29"
C80	66.39	275.00	S00°56'00"E	66.23	33.36	13°49'59"
C81	80.64	225.00	S18°07'03"E	80.21	40.76	20°32'07"

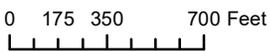
Curve Table						
Curve #	Length	Radius	Chord Direction	Chord Length	Tangent	DELTA
C82	21.05	15.00	N11°49'04"E	19.36	12.88	80°24'21"
C83	103.54	200.00	N68°51'06"E	102.39	52.96	29°39'42"
C84	23.56	15.00	S53°19'03"E	21.21	15.00	90°00'00"
C85	54.79	275.00	S02°36'34"E	54.70	27.49	11°24'58"
C86	33.76	175.00	S08°37'31"W	33.71	16.93	11°03'13"
C87	24.23	25.00	S41°55'02"W	23.29	13.16	55°31'49"
C88	147.21	50.00	N14°39'36"W	99.51	504.71	188°41'05"
C89	21.03	25.00	S74°54'27"E	20.41	11.18	48°11'23"
C90	102.18	275.00	N61°27'56"W	101.59	51.89	21°17'19"
C91	42.01	25.00	S23°57'29"E	37.24	27.91	89°17'10"
C92	28.65	275.00	S27°10'10"W	28.64	14.34	5°58'08"
C93	44.20	25.00	S54°05'12"W	38.85	30.86	101°58'34"
C94	94.69	225.00	N62°52'00"W	93.99	48.06	24°06'46"
C95	31.61	25.00	N14°35'30"W	29.55	18.31	72°28'32"
C96	72.77	225.00	S12°21'50"W	72.45	36.71	18°31'52"
C97	64.76	325.00	S02°36'34"E	64.65	32.49	11°24'58"
C98	23.56	15.00	N38°40'57"E	21.21	15.00	90°00'00"
C99	39.27	25.00	S53°19'03"E	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C100	54.79	275.00	S02°36'34"E	54.70	27.49	11°24'58"
C101	32.81	25.00	N34°30'05"W	30.51	19.25	75°11'59"
C102	64.76	325.00	S02°36'34"E	64.65	32.49	11°24'58"
C103	39.27	25.00	N38°40'57"E	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C104	41.39	25.00	S50°53'20"E	38.82	27.21	94°51'26"
C105	31.48	275.00	S00°10'51"E	31.46	15.76	63°32'32"
C106	39.27	25.00	S48°05'55"W	35.36	25.00	90°00'00"
C107	58.12	225.00	N79°30'05"W	57.96	29.22	14°48'01"
C108	34.26	275.00	N75°40'15"W	34.24	17.15	708°20"

Curve Table						
Curve #	Length	Radius	Chord Direction	Chord Length	Tangent	DELTA
C109	36.77	275.00	N83°04'15"W	36.74	18.41	7°39'41"
C110	10.75	325.00	S02°09'03"W	10.75	5.38	1°53'43"
C111	28.99	325.00	S01°21'08"E	28.98	14.50	5°06'38"
C112	6.22	50.00	S38°07'41"W	6.22	3.11	7°07'42"
C113	48.18	50.00	S04°57'33"W	48.34	26.14	55°12'35"
C114	33.98	50.00	S42°07'01"E	33.36	17.68	38°56'33"
C115	15.26	50.00	S70°19'59"E	15.20	7.69	17°29'24"
C116	45.21	50.00	N79°01'12"E	43.68	24.28	51°48'13"
C117	13.84	50.00	N41°18'20"E	13.59	6.86	19°37'32"
C118	3.75	250.00	N81°15'11"E	3.75	1.87	0°51'31"
C119	46.36	250.00	N79°30'40"E	46.30	23.25	10°37'32"
C120	46.36	250.00	N64°53'08"E	46.30	23.25	10°37'32"
C121	31.29	250.00	N58°59'14"E	31.27	15.67	7°10'16"
C122	1.86	250.00	N52°12'40"E	1.86	0.83	0°22'51"
C123	40.61	225.00	S52°44'38"E	40.55	20.36	10°20'28"
C124	46.00	225.00	S63°46'16"E	45.92	23.08	11°42'48"
C125	46.00	225.00	S79°29'04"E	45.92	23.08	11°42'48"
C126	46.00	225.00	S87°11'52"E	45.92	23.08	11°42'48"
C127	9.34	225.00	N85°45'22"E	9.34	4.67	2°22'43"
C128	3.82	525.00	N84°22'09"E	3.82	1.81	0°23'43"
C129	48.05	250.00	N81°32'58"E	48.03	24.04	5°14'38"
C130	39.79	525.00	N78°45'23"E	39.78	19.91	4°20'34"
C131	24.72	50.00	S71°23'16"E	24.47	12.82	28°19'29"
C132	41.60	50.00	N70°36'57"E	40.41	22.09	47°40'04"
C133	36.52	50.00	N25°51'28"E	35.71	19.12	41°50'59"
C134	50.05	50.00	N24°44'33"W	47.98	27.35	57°20'59"
C135	1.05	90.00	N53°01'12"W	1.05	0.53	11°12'20"

Curve Table						
Curve #	Length	Radius	Chord Direction	Chord Length	Tangent	DELTA
C136	14.04	15.00	S21°23'09"W	13.54	7.58	53°38'17"
C137	8.08	15.00	S63°38'04"W	7.98	4.14	30°51'34"
C138	194.78	58.00	N17°08'30"W	115.32	533.38	192°24'43"
C139	40.79	58.00	S48°30'11"W	39.86	21.26	40°17'55"
C140	32.18	58.00	S10°27'37"W	31.77	16.51	31°47'13"
C141	46.20	25.00	N55°18'36"W	26.89	15.95	69°04'51"
C142	7.56	25.00	N14°08'05"W	7.54	3.81	17°20'11"
C143	8.56	15.00	S10°55'12"W	8.45	4.40	32°42'23"
C144	6.30	15.00	S39°18'25"W	6.25	3.20	24°04'03"
C145	44.40	58.00				



Location Map
 Preliminary Plat
 Pecan Park Sections 1B, 2, 7



The accuracy and precision of this cartographic data is limited and should be used for information /planning purposes only. This data does not replace surveys conducted by registered Texas land surveyors nor does it constitute an "official" verification of zoning, land use classification, or other classification set forth in local, state, or federal regulatory processes. The City of Bastrop, nor any of its employees, do not make any warranty of merchantability and fitness for particular purpose, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any such information, nor does it represent that its use would not infringe upon privately owned rights.

Date: 2/13/2019

**Notice of Pending Subdivision Approval
City of Bastrop
Planning & Zoning Commission and City Council**



Dear Property Owner:

The **Planning & Zoning Commission** will hold a meeting **Tuesday, August 27, 2019 at 4:30 p.m.** and the **City Council** will hold a meeting on **Tuesday, September 10, 2019 at 6:30 p.m.** in the **City Hall Council Chambers** located at **1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas** to consider approval of the Pecan Park Sections 1B, 2 & 7 Preliminary Plat, being 117.695 acres out of the Mozea Rousseau Survey, Abstract 56, located at the south extension of Sterling Drive and west of the extension of Childers Drive, within the City Limits of Bastrop.

Owner/Applicant: Ranch Road Development/Carlson, Brigance & Doering Inc.

Address: South extension of Sterling Drive and west of the extension of Childers Drive

Legal Description: 117.695 acres out of the Mozea Rousseau Survey, Abstract 56

Number of Lots: 299 single family lots, 5 landscape, 5 open space and drainage easement lots and 1 HOA lot

The site location map and preliminary plat are attached for reference.

As a property owner within 200 feet of the above referenced property, you are being notified of the upcoming meetings per the Bastrop Code of Ordinances Subdivision Regulations.

Property owners wishing to subdivide land must follow the rules within the City Subdivision Regulations, which can be read online at:

https://library.municode.com/tx/bastrop/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=CH10SU

For more information on this project, you can contact the Planning & Development offices at (512) 332-8840, plan@cityofbastrop.org, or visit the office at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas.



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 8C

TITLE:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-78 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, approving Bluebonnet Acres, Lots 6A & 7A, Block 4, Section 1, a Replat of Lots 6 & 7, Block 4, Section 1, being 7.404 acres located at 437 & 443 Union Chapel Road, within the City of Bastrop Voluntary Extraterritorial Jurisdiction as shown in Exhibit A; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing and effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Jennifer C. Bills, AICP, LEED AP, Assistant Planning Director

ITEM DETAILS:

Site Address: 437 and 443 Union Chapel Road (Attachment 1)
Total Acreage: 7.404 acres
Legal Description: Bluebonnet Acres, Section 1, Block 4, portions of Lot 6 & 7
Property Owners: Clint Frerich & Na Li/Equity Trust Company
Agent Contact: Rachel Clampffer
Existing Use: Vacant/Previous Single-Family
Existing Zoning: None. Voluntary Extraterritorial Jurisdiction
Future Land Use: None.

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The applicant has submitted a replat for portions of two lots within a recorded subdivision. Bluebonnet Acres was recorded in 1961. When platted, Lots 6 and 7 were 4.60 acres and 4.567 acres, respectively. Since the original plat, portions of lots 6 and 7 to the south were deed divided and sold to adjacent property owners. As the adjacent property owners were not willing to be a part of the plat, the process for correcting this issue is a replat with public review, which notifies the surrounding property owners. The applicant attempted to contact the current owners of the portions of Lots 6 and 7 to participate in an amended plat but was unsuccessful.

Utilities

Water service is served by Aqua Water Supply Corporation. No new improvements are required with the replat.

Wastewater is served by on-site sewer facilities that will be reviewed and approved by Bastrop County.

Drainage

The engineer submitted a drainage study with during the Temporary Drainage Moratorium and received approval from City Council with Resolution R-2019-44 on May 14, 2019. The site is proposing to add 26,750 square feet of impervious cover for two single family houses with tow driveways, which would create 2.6 cubic feet per second of runoff, which can be contain onsite. Additional improvements will be necessary to reduce post-development flows if the property is developed at a greater intensity at a later date.

PUBLIC COMMENTS:

Notifications to property owners within 200 feet were mailed on August 9, 2019. (Attachment 2).

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Some replats can be approved administratively. However, since not all of the original area of the platted lots is included in this plat, it is being reviewed by the Planning & Zoning Commission and are then forwarded to City Council for approval.

Compliance with 2036 Comprehensive Plan:

- Future Land Use Plan – The Voluntary Extraterritorial is not included in the Future Land Use Plan.

Local Government Code

- Sec. 212.002. Rules.

After a public hearing on the matter, the governing body of a municipality may adopt rules governing plats and subdivisions of land within the municipality's jurisdiction to promote the health, safety, morals, or general welfare of the municipality and the safe, orderly, and healthful development of the municipality.

Bastrop adopted subdivision regulations in 1981. The Code of Ordinances, Chapter 10 – Subdivisions outlines the requirements for plats within the Bastrop city limits and Extra Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ).

Section 212.004 Plat Required

- (a) The owner of a tract of land located within the limits or in the extraterritorial jurisdiction of a municipality who divides the tract in two or more parts to lay out a subdivision of the tract, including an addition to a municipality, to lay out suburban, building, or other lots, or to lay out streets, alleys, squares, parks, or other parts of the tract intended to be dedicated to public use or for the use of purchasers or owners of lots fronting on or adjacent to the streets, alleys, squares, parks, or other parts must have a plat of the subdivision prepared.

The applicant has proposed replatting two lots within Bluebonnet Acres to correct the lot lines through the official subdivision plat process.

- Sec. 212.010. Standards for Approval
 - (a) The municipal authority responsible for approving plats shall approve a plat if:
 - (1) it conforms to the general plan of the municipality and its current and future streets, alleys, parks, playgrounds, and public utility facilities;

The replat conforms to the intent of the Comprehensive Plan to appropriately manage subdivision of land.

- (2) it conforms to the general plan for the extension of the municipality and its roads, streets, and public highways within the municipality and in its extraterritorial jurisdiction, taking into account access to and extension of sewer and water mains and the instrumentalities of public utilities;

There are no new transportation or utility improvements required with this replat.

- (3) a bond required under Section 212.0106, if applicable, is filed with the municipality; and

No improvements or bonds are required for the approval of the replat.

- (4) it conforms to any rules adopted under Section 212.002.

The replat complies with the requirements the Local Government Code and the adopted Subdivision Ordinance.

Code of Ordinances Chapter 10 – Subdivisions

4.40.1 General: A. The administrative procedure may be followed for the approval of an Amending Plat, replat or a subdivision when the land proposed to be subdivided or resubdivided meets the following conditions and requirements in accordance with Local Government Code Section 212.0065:

- (3) A replat under Section 212.0145 that does not require the creation of any new street or the extension of municipal facilities.

This replat does not require the creation of new streets or facilities.

4.40.2 Submission:

B. Any proposed plat may be removed from the administrative process and placed in either the short form or standard process at the sole discretion of the director of planning.

Due to the fact that not all of Lots 6 and 7 within the original Bluebonnet Acres plat are participating in the replat process, requiring public review through the standard review process rather than the administrative process gives the opportunity for the neighboring properties to be notified of the changes to the subdivision.

PLANNING & ZONING COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION:

The Planning & Zoning Commission recommended approval of Bluebonnet Acres, Lots 6A 7A, Block 4, Section 1, a Replat of Lots 6 & 7, Block 4, Section 1 by a vote of 7-1 at the meeting on August 27, 2019.

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-78 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, approving Bluebonnet Acres, Lots 6A & 7A, Block 4, Section 1, a Replat of Lots 6 & 7, Block 4, Section 1, being 7.404 acres located at 437 & 443 Union Chapel Road, within the City of Bastrop Voluntary Extraterritorial Jurisdiction as shown in Exhibit A; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Resolution R-2019-78
- Exhibit A: Bluebonnet Acres, Section 1, Block 4, Lots 6A and 7A Replat
- Attachment 1: Location Map
- Attachment 2: Surrounding Property Owner Notification



RESOLUTION NO. R-2019-78

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS, APPROVING BLUEBONNET ACRES, LOTS 6A & 7A, BLOCK 4, SECTION 1, A REPLAT OF LOTS 6 & 7, BLOCK 4, SECTION 1, BEING 7.404 ACRES LOCATED AT 437 & 443 UNION CHAPEL ROAD, WITHIN THE CITY OF BASTROP VOLUNTARY EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION AS SHOWN IN EXHIBIT A; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALING CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Texas Local Government Code Section 212 and the City of Bastrop Subdivision Ordinance, the City Council is required to take action regarding certain plats; and

WHEREAS, Rachel Clampffer (“the Applicant”) has submitted a replat of Lots 6 & 7 of Bluebonnet Acres, Block 4, Section 1, an existing subdivision; and

WHEREAS, the replat creating Lots 6A & 7A corrects the deed division that happened previously and establishes lots of record for the two parcels; and

WHEREAS, Bluebonnet Acres, Lots 6A & 7A, Block 4, Section 1, was recommended for approval by the Planning & Zoning Commission on August 27, 2019; and

WHEREAS, the Bastrop Planning and Development Department has reviewed the above-referenced Relat and found it is in compliance with the Subdivision Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, notice of the subdivision was sent in accordance with the Subdivision Ordinance to notify the public.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1: The Replat Plat known as Bluebonnet Acres, Lots 6A & 7A, Block 4, Section 1, a replat of Lots 6 & 7, Block 4, Section 1, being 7.404 acres, located at 437 and 443 Union Chapel Road, within the Voluntary Extraterritorial Jurisdiction of Bastrop, Texas is hereby approved, a copy of same being attached hereto as Exhibit “A” and incorporated herein for all purposes.

Section 2: All orders, ordinances and resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 3: This ordinance shall take effect upon passage and in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 10th day of September, 2019.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney

Exhibit A

BLUEBONNET ACRES LOT'S 6A & 7A BLOCK 4 SECTION 1 A REPLAT OF LOT'S 6 & 7 BLOCK 4 SECTION 1 Cab. 1, Pg. 26B, P.R.B.C.T. BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS



VICINITY MAP (not to scale)

- GENERAL NOTES:**
- THIS PLAT DOES NOT ATTEMPT TO AMEND OR REMOVE ANY COVENANTS OR RESTRICTIONS FROM THE PREVIOUS SUBDIVISION BLUEBONNET ACRES, SECTION 1, AS RECORDED IN CABINET No. 1, PAGE 26B, PLAT RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS.
 - RESERVATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS OF BLUEBONNET ACRES, SECTION 1, ARE RECORDED IN VOLUME 199, PAGE 649, DEED RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS.
 - PERMITS: PROPERTY IN THIS SUBDIVISION SHALL BE DEVELOPED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL REGULATIONS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO: CITY OF BASTROP AND BASTROP COUNTY 9-1-1 ADDRESSING ASSIGNMENT, DRIVEWAY/CULVERT, DEVELOPMENT, FLOODPLAIN, ON-SITE SEWAGE FACILITY, AND LOST PINES HABITAT CONSERVATION PLAN. COUNTY PERMITS ARE OBTAINED AND ISSUED THROUGH THE BASTROP COUNTY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES DEPARTMENT.
 - INDIVIDUAL ON-SITE SEWAGE FACILITY DESIGNS MUST BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL FOR EACH LOT AND BUILT TO TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (TCEQ) RULES AND THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE BASTROP COUNTY ORDER FOR ON-SITE SEWAGE FACILITIES PRIOR TO OCCUPATION OF THE RESIDENCE.
 - NO LOT IN THIS SUBDIVISION SHALL BE OCCUPIED UNTIL CONNECTED TO THE APPROVED WATER AND ELECTRIC DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS AND WASTEWATER COLLECTION FACILITIES.
 - IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT ON APPROVAL OF THIS PLAT BY THE CITY OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, THAT THE CONSTRUCTION OF ALL BRIDGES, CULVERTS, STREETS ROADS, AND OTHER PUBLIC THROUGHFARES DELINEATED AND SHOWN ON THIS PLAT, SHALL REMAIN THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER AND/OR DEVELOPER OF THE TRACT OF LAND COVERED BY THIS PLAT, IN ACCORDANCE WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS PRESCRIBED BY THE CITY OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS. THE COURT ASSUMES NO OBLIGATION TO CONSTRUCT ANY BRIDGES, CULVERTS, STREETS ROADS, OR PUBLIC THROUGHFARES SHOWN ON THIS PLAT, OR OF CONSTRUCTING ANY BRIDGES OR CULVERTS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH.
 - UPON APPROVAL OF THE PLAT BY THE CITY OF BASTROP FOR FILING AND SUBSEQUENT ACCEPTANCE OF MAINTENANCE OF STREETS BY BASTROP COUNTY, IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT PLACEMENT OF ANY AND ALL TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES REQUIRING SIGNAGE SUCH AS STREET NAMES, SPEED LIMITS, STOP SIGNS, YIELD SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE DEVELOPER UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE CITY OF BASTROP AND/OR THE COUNTY ENGINEER.
 - NEITHER THE APPROVAL OF A SUBDIVISION PLAT BY THE BASTROP COUNTY OR THE CITY OF BASTROP, NOR FILING/RECORDING OF AN APPROVED SUBDIVISION PLAT CONSTITUTES ACCEPTANCE BY BASTROP COUNTY OF ANY DEDICATION OF THE ROADS/STREETS DEPICTED ON THE PLAT. ONLY THE BASTROP COUNTY COMMISSIONERS COURT, ACTING AS A BODY, HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT ROADS/STREETS INTO THE BASTROP COUNTY ROAD SYSTEM FOR COUNTY MAINTENANCE. INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS OF THE BASTROP COUNTY COMMISSIONERS COURT HAVE NO AUTHORITY TO BIND BASTROP COUNTY, THROUGH ITS CITY OF BASTROP, OR ACCEPT A ROAD/STREET THAT HAS BEEN DEDICATED IN A PLAT. SAID ROAD/STREET IS NOT A COUNTY ROAD, AND IS NOT SUBJECT TO COUNTY MAINTENANCE.
 - ANY OBSTRUCTION IN THE CITY, COUNTY AND/OR TxDOT R/O/W MUST BE REMOVED AT THE OWNERS EXPENSE.
 - NO STRUCTURES MAY BE BUILT IN ANY EASEMENT. AND EXISTING STRUCTURES LOCATED IN A PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENT MUST BE REMOVED AT THE UTILITY COMPANY DISCRETION.
 - ALL DRIVEWAYS IN THIS SUBDIVISION MUST BE CONSTRUCTED TO FACILITATE DRAINAGE ALONG THE R/O/W. THE DEVELOPER AND/OR OWNER SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF DRIVEWAYS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY OF BASTROP AND/OR BASTROP COUNTY SPECIFICATIONS, WHICH MAY INCLUDE CULVERT PIPE INSTALLATION. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM BASTROP COUNTY PRIOR TO THE CREATION OF A DRIVEWAY. ACCESS TO STATE HIGHWAYS IS REGULATED BY TxDOT AND THEREFORE MUST BE APPROVED AND CONSTRUCTED TO ITS STANDARDS.
 - THIS SUBDIVISION IS WITHIN THE VOLUNTARY EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS.
 - BUILDING SETBACKS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CITY OF BASTROP SUBDIVISION ORDINANCE.
 - BENCH MARK DATA: HARN TXBS NAD88 ELEV. 549.59
 - ON-SITE STORM WATER DETENTION FACILITIES WILL BE PROVIDED TO REDUCE POST-DEVELOPMENT PEAK RATES OF DISCHARGE OF THE 5, 10, 25, 50 AND 100-YEAR STORM EVENTS.
 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SUBDIVISION ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF BASTROP ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION ON EACH LOT, INCLUDING SINGLE FAMILY AND DUPLEX CONSTRUCTION.
 - IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF EACH BUILDER TO DESIGN AND CONSTRUCT A SUITABLE GRADING AND DRAINAGE SCHEME, WHICH WILL CONVEY SURFACE WATER, WITHOUT PONDING IN THE LOT OR UNDER THE STRUCTURE, FROM HIS STRUCTURE TO THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM CONSTRUCTED BY THE SUBDIVISION DEVELOPER.
 - A BASTROP COUNTY DEVELOPMENT PERMIT IS REQUIRED PRIOR TO ANY SITE DEVELOPMENT.

OWNERS STATEMENT
COUNTY OF BASTROP }
STATE OF TEXAS }

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That I, CLINT FRERICH, OWNER OF 3.687 ACRES (OUT OF AN A PORTION OF LOT 7, BLUEBONNET ACRES, SECTION ONE, AS SHOWN ON THE PLAT FILED IN CABINET 1, PAGE 26B, PLAT RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS) AS RECORDED IN DOCUMENT No. 201701945, OFFICIAL RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY TEXAS, DO HEREBY SUBDIVIDE SAID LAND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLAT SHOWN HEREON, SUBJECT TO ANY EASEMENTS OR RESTRICTIONS HERETOFORE GRANTED, TO BE KNOWN AS: BLUEBONNET ACRES, LOT'S 6A & 7A, BLOCK 4, SECTION ONE, REPLAT OF LOT'S 6 & 7, BLOCK 4, SECTION ONE, WITH ALL STREETS AND EASEMENTS AS SHOWN HEREON.

Witness my hand this the day of _____, 20____, A.D.
(Owner / Representative)

CLINT FRERICH
(Address) 12308 LIMERICK AVE. AUSTIN, TEXAS, 78758
STATE OF TEXAS }
COUNTY OF BASTROP }

Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared CLINT FRERICH, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purposes and considerations therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office this the day of _____, 20____, A.D.

NOTARY PUBLIC IN AND FOR THE STATE OF TEXAS (SEAL)

Printed Name of Notary / Expires _____

That I, NA LI, (ACTING AS CUSTODIAN FOR EQUITY TRUST COMPANY), owner of 3.717 ACRES (OUT OF AN A PORTION OF LOT 6, BLUEBONNET ACRES, SECTION ONE, AS SHOWN ON THE PLAT FILED IN CABINET 1, PAGE 26B, PLAT RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS), RECORDED IN VOLUME 2364, PAGE 775, OFFICIAL RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, AS RECORDED IN DOCUMENT No. 201701945, OFFICIAL RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY TEXAS, DO HEREBY SUBDIVIDE SAID LAND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLAT SHOWN HEREON, SUBJECT TO ANY EASEMENTS OR RESTRICTIONS HERETOFORE GRANTED, TO BE KNOWN AS: BLUEBONNET ACRES, LOT'S 6A & 7A, BLOCK 4, SECTION ONE, REPLAT OF LOT'S 6 & 7, BLOCK 4, SECTION ONE, WITH ALL STREETS AND EASEMENTS AS SHOWN HEREON.

Witness my hand this the day of _____, 20____, A.D.
(Owner / Representative)

NA LI (CUSTODIAN FOR EQUITY TRUST COMPANY)
(Address) 4700 RIVER PL ACE BLVD. #4, AUSTIN, TX, 78750
STATE OF TEXAS }
COUNTY OF TRAVIS }

Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared NA LI, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purposes and considerations therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office this the day of _____, 20____, A.D.

NOTARY PUBLIC IN AND FOR THE STATE OF TEXAS (SEAL)
COUNTY OF TRAVIS

Printed Name of Notary / Expires _____

FLOODPLAIN PLAT NOTES:
FLOOD ZONE UNRELEASED "X", AREAS DETERMINED TO BE OUTSIDE THE 0.2% ANNUAL CHANCE FLOODPLAIN.
FIRM PANEL NUMBER 48021C0190F
FIRM PANEL EFFECTIVE DATE 01/06/2016
COMMUNITY NUMBER 481193 (BASTROP COUNTY)

NO PORTION OF THIS SUBDIVISION LIES WITHIN THE 100 YEAR SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARD AREA (1% ANNUAL CHANCE OF FLOODING AREA) AS IDENTIFIED BY THE FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP, PANEL NO. 48021C0250E, EFFECTIVE JANUARY 6, 2016 FOR THE COMMUNITY BASTROP COUNTY, COMMUNITY NUMBER 481193.

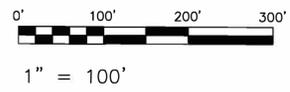
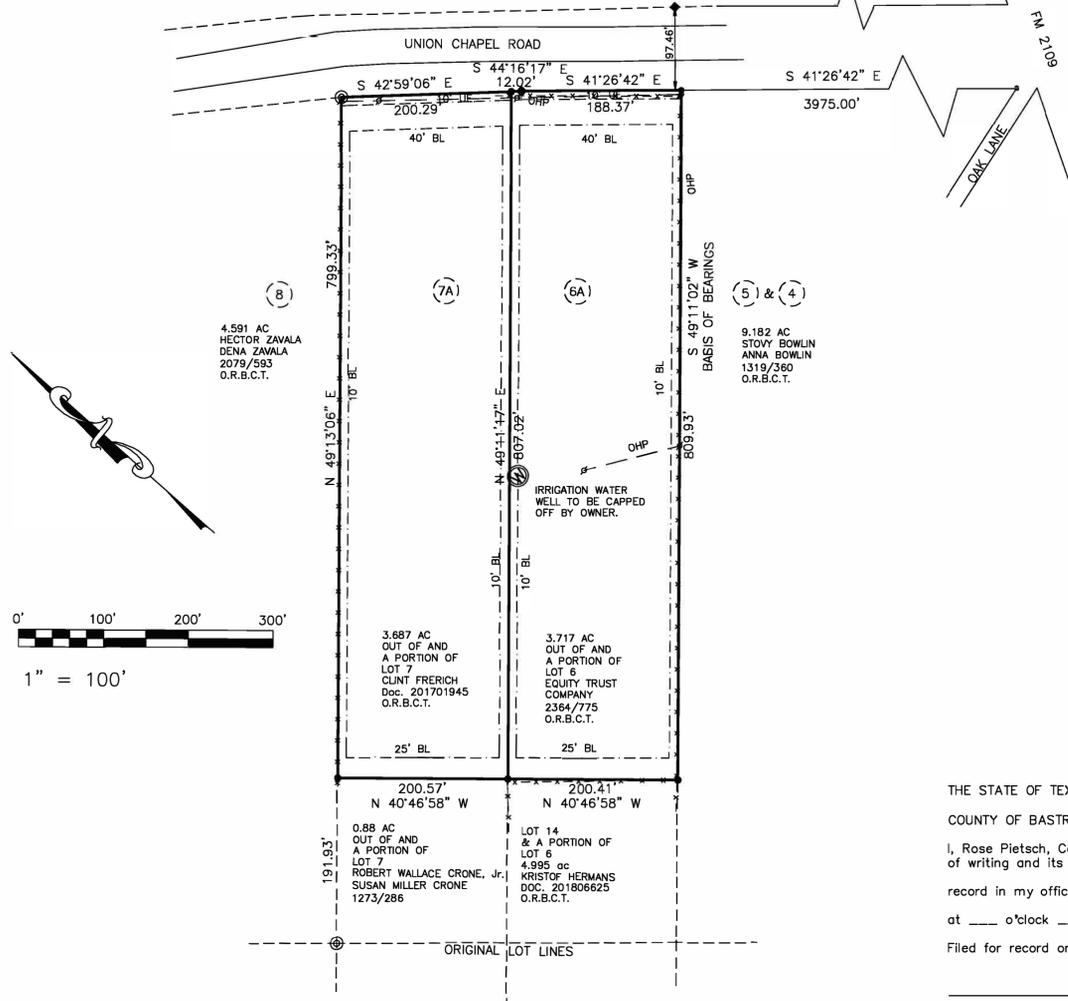
FLOOD WARNING: THE DEGREE OF FLOOD PROTECTION REQUIRED BY THE BASTROP COUNTY FLOOD DAMAGE PREVENTION ORDER IS CONSIDERED REASONABLE FOR REGULATORY PURPOSES AND IS BASED ON SCIENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING CONSIDERATIONS. ON RARE OCCASIONS, GREATER FLOODS CAN AND WILL OCCUR AND FLOOD HEIGHTS MAY BE INCREASED BY MAN-MADE OR NATURAL CAUSES. ACCEPTANCE OF THIS PLAT BY THE COMMISSIONERS COURT DOES NOT IMPLY THAT LAND OUTSIDE THE AREAS OF SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARDS OR USES PERMITTED WITHIN SUCH AREAS WILL BE FREE FROM FLOODING OR FLOOD DAMAGES. NOR SHALL ACCEPTANCE OF THIS PLAT CREATE LIABILITY ON THE PART OF BASTROP COUNTY OR ANY OFFICIAL OR EMPLOYEE THEREOF FOR ANY FLOOD DAMAGES THAT RESULT FROM RELIANCE ON THE INFORMATION CONTAINED WITHIN THIS PLAT OR ANY ADMINISTRATION DECISION LAWFULLY MADE THEREUNDER.

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS ARE REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION ON EACH LOT, INCLUDING SINGLE-FAMILY, DUPLEX, AND MULTI-FAMILY CONSTRUCTION.

Approved and accepted by the City of Bastrop this day of _____, 2019.

Approved: Attest: _____

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor
City Secretary



AS OF THE DATE INDICATED BELOW, AQUA WATER SUPPLY CORPORATION HAS NOT AGREED TO PROVIDE WATER SUPPLY SERVICE TO THIS SUBDIVISION BECAUSE THE SUBDIVISION HAS NOT COMPLIED WITH THE TARIFF OF AQUA WATER SUPPLY CORPORATION, INCLUDING SPECIFICALLY THE RULES AND REGULATIONS CONCERNING AQUAS SERVICE TO SUBDIVISIONS. UNDER THE AQUA TARIFF, RETAIL WATER SERVICE IS NOT AVAILABLE TO ANY LOT IN A SUBDIVISION THAT IS NOT IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL OF SUCH RULES AND REGULATIONS, INCLUDING THE PAYMENT OF APPLICABLE FEES. NO LOT IN THIS SUBDIVISION WILL BE ELIGIBLE TO RECEIVE RETAIL WATER SERVICE FROM AQUAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM UNTIL THE SUBDIVISION FULLY COMPLIES WITH ALL OF THE PROVISIONS OF AQUAS TARIFF, INCLUDING THE RULES AND REGULATIONS CONCERNING AQUAS SERVICE TO SUBDIVISIONS.

ALAN DAVID McMURRY
GENERAL MANAGER
AQUA WATER SUPPLY CORPORATION

STATE OF TEXAS }
COUNTY OF BASTROP }

I, James W. Starcher, that I do hereby certify that I prepared this plat from an actual and accurate on-the-ground survey of the land and that the corner monuments shown thereon were properly placed under my personal supervision, in accordance with the subdivision regulations of the City of Bastrop, Texas.

Texas Registered Professional Land Surveyor
Reg. No. 5394
101 Laguna
Smithville, Texas 78957
(ph) 512-332-0396



THE STATE OF TEXAS }
COUNTY OF BASTROP }

I, Rose Pietsch, County Clerk of Bastrop County, Texas, do hereby certify that the foregoing instrument of writing and its certificate of authentication was filed for record in my office on the ____ day of _____, 2019, A.D.
at ____ o'clock ____M., in the plat records of Bastrop County, Texas in plat cabinet _____, page ____
Filed for record on the ____ day of _____, 2019, A.D.

Deputy

Rose Pietsch
County Clerk
Bastrop County, Texas

W01782 AMENDED PLAT
1-SUBMITTAL 07/31/2019
2-SUBMITTAL 07/31/2019
3-SUBMITTAL 05/07/2019
STAR SURVEYING 101 LAGUNA SMITHVILLE, TX 78957 PH (512) 332-0396

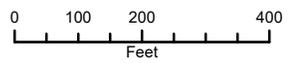
Attachment 1 Location Map



BBA Sec 1, Blk 4, Lots 6A & 7A



Replat Bluebonnet Acres Section 1, Block 4, Lots 6A & 7A



1 inch = 300 feet



Date: 7/15/2019

The accuracy and precision of this cartographic data is limited and should be used for information /planning purposes only. This data does not replace surveys conducted by registered Texas land surveyors nor does it constitute an "official" verification of zoning, land use classification, or other classification set forth in local, state, or federal regulatory processes. The City of Bastrop, nor any of its employees, do not make any warranty of merchantability and fitness for particular purpose, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any such information, nor does it represent that its use would not infringe upon privately owned rights.

**Notice of Pending Subdivision Approval
City of Bastrop
Planning & Zoning Commission and City Council**



Dear Property Owner:

The **Planning & Zoning Commission** will hold a meeting **Tuesday, August 27, 2019 at 4:30 p.m.** and the **City Council** will hold a meeting on **Tuesday, September 10, 2019 at 6:30 p.m.** in the **City Hall Council Chambers** located at **1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas** to consider approval of the Bluebonnet Acres, Lots 6A & 7A, Block 4, Section 1, a Replat of Lots 6 & 7, Block 4, Section 1, being 7.404 acres, located at 437 & 443 Union Chapel Road, within the City of Bastrop Voluntary Extraterritorial Jurisdiction.

Owner/Applicant: Clint Frerich & Equity Trust Company/ Na Li

Address: 437 & 443 Union Chapel Road

Legal Description: Bluebonnet Acres, Lots 6A & 7A, Block 4, Section 1, a Replat of Lots 6 & 7, Block 4, Section 1, being 7.404 acres

Number of Lots: 2 lots

The site location map and plat are attached for reference.

As a property owner within 200 feet of the above referenced property, you are being notified of the upcoming meetings per the Bastrop Code of Ordinances Subdivision Regulations.

Property owners wishing to subdivide land must follow the rules within the City Subdivision Regulations, which can be read online at:

https://library.municode.com/tx/bastrop/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=CH10SU

For more information on this project, you can contact the Planning & Development offices at (512) 332-8840, plan@cityofbastrop.org, or visit the office at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas.



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 8D

TITLE:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-69 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, approving XS Ranch Road Subdivision, Section One Final Plat being 6.284 acres out of the Lemman Barker Survey, Number 3, Abstract 6 and 11.468 acres out of the Jose Manuel Bangs Survey, Abstract 5, located north of FM 969 within Area A of the Extra-Territorial Jurisdiction of Bastrop, Texas, as shown in Exhibit A; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Jennifer C. Bills, AICP, LEED AP, Assistant Planning Director

ITEM DETAILS:

Site Address: North of FM 969 and southwest of the intersection at FM 1209 (Attachment 1)
Total Acreage: 17.752 acres
Legal Description: 6.284 acres of the Lemman Barker Survey, Number 3, Abstract 6
11.468 acres of the Jose Manuel Bangs Survey, Abstract 5

Property Owner: James Foster/XS Ranch Fund VI, LP
Agent Contact: Joseph Longaro, P.E./LJA Engineering Inc.

Existing Use: Vacant/Undeveloped
Existing Zoning: None. Extra-Territorial Jurisdiction, Area A
Adopted Plan: XS Ranch Development Agreement, 3rd Amendment, Approved November 17, 2014
Future Land Use: None

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The applicant has submitted a Final Plat for XS Ranch Road Section One. The plat is creating the right-of-way for the future XS Ranch Road, and five reserve lots that will be landscape medians/easements (Exhibit A). This road will be the future southern access to the 8,737.4-acre XS Ranch Municipal Utility District development that can include up to 10,000 residential units and 505,000 square feet of commercial space, per the 3rd Amendment to the XS Ranch Development Agreement approved on November 17, 2014.

Traffic Impact and Streets

This section includes 3.084 acres of right-of-way for XS Ranch Road, and includes a bridge over the Colorado River. The right-of-way is 120 feet, but varies along the route as it meanders and splits around medians. This road will serve as the main entrance to the development from FM

969. A Traffic Impact Analysis was submitted with the Preliminary Plat that was approved for the residential section of XS Ranch River Camp Section 1. The developer is in the process of updating the Traffic Impact Analysis for the entire development with the Texas Department of Transportation and will need to be submitted to the city with the plat applications for future residential sections. As the road and bridge do not create a traffic impact the updated TIA can be delayed until approve of the residential or commercial plats.

City staff utilized Kimley-Horn and Associates to review and approve the structural elements of the Public Improvement Plans to ensure the bridge structure has been appropriately designed.

Utilities

Electricity for street lighting will be provided by Bluebonnet Electric. The reserve lots will not be habitable so they will not be served by wastewater or potable water service.

Drainage

Due to the property's proximity to the Colorado River, detention is not required and stormwater runoff generated from the road will direct discharge to the river.

PUBLIC NOTIFICATION:

Notifications were mailed to seven adjacent property owners on August 23, 2019 (Attachment 2). At the time of this report, no comments have been received.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Final Plats are approved by City Council.

Compliance with 2036 Comprehensive Plan:

Future Land Use Plan – No Designation

The Future Land Use Plan only extends to the Statutory Extraterritorial Jurisdiction.

Objective 2.1.2: Exercise greater influence on development patterns and character in the Bastrop ETJ.

The City of Bastrop has a Development Agreement with the XS Ranch Road Municipal Utility District that allows the city to agree to specific land uses and development standards, even though the development is not within the city limits. This allows the city to ensure the quality of development and future sustainability.

Local Government Code

Sec. 212.002. Rules.

After a public hearing on the matter, the governing body of a municipality may adopt rules governing plats and subdivisions of land within the municipality's jurisdiction to promote the health, safety, morals, or general welfare of the municipality and the safe, orderly, and healthful development of the municipality.

Bastrop adopted subdivision regulations in 1981. The Code of Ordinances, Chapter 10 – Subdivisions outlines the requirements for plats within the Bastrop city limits and Extra Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ).

Section 212.004 Plat Required

(a) The owner of a tract of land located within the limits or in the extraterritorial jurisdiction of a municipality who divides the tract in two or more parts to lay out a subdivision of

the tract, including an addition to a municipality, to lay out suburban, building, or other lots, or to lay out streets, alleys, squares, parks, or other parts of the tract intended to be dedicated to public use or for the use of purchasers or owners of lots fronting on or adjacent to the streets, alleys, squares, parks, or other parts must have a plat of the subdivision prepared.

The applicant has proposed subdividing an undeveloped 17.752 acre tract into 3.084 acres of right-of-way and five reserve lots around the road. The streets are to be maintained by the XS Ranch Road developer and can only be dedicated to Bastrop County through the approval of the Bastrop County Commissioners Court. All other improvements within the subdivision will be dedicated to the XS Ranch Road Municipal Utility District upon their completion.

Sec. 212.010. Standards for Approval

(a) The municipal authority responsible for approving plats shall approve a plat if:

- (1) it conforms to the general plan of the municipality and its current and future streets, alleys, parks, playgrounds, and public utility facilities;

The final plat conforms to the intent of the Comprehensive Plan to appropriately manage subdivision of land.

- (2) it conforms to the general plan for the extension of the municipality and its roads, streets, and public highways within the municipality and in its extraterritorial jurisdiction, taking into account access to and extension of sewer and water mains and the instrumentalities of public utilities;

A traffic impact analysis (TIA) for the overall development of the XS Ranch Road Municipal Utility District has been previously approved by the City, and will be updated as future sections with residential and commercial lots are submitted. The overall development has two other major thoroughfares connecting to the east to State Highway 95.

- (3) a bond required under Section 212.0106, if applicable, is filed with the municipality; and

Before the Final Plat can be approved, the City Engineer must approve the Public Improvement Construction Plan. Required improvements and bonds will be furnished before the recordation of the Final Plat.

- (4) it conforms to any rules adopted under Section 212.002.

The final plat complies with the requirements of the adopted Subdivision Ordinance and Development Agreement.

Code of Ordinances Chapter 10 – Subdivisions

- Section 4.20 – Standard Procedure – Final Plat

4.20.1 Submission

- C. The final plat shall be filed with the Director of Planning and Development at least fifteen (15) days prior to the meeting at which approval is requested. Prior to the plat

being placed before the Council for consideration, the plat must be accepted as administratively complete by the Director of Planning and Development. A plat that contains the information set forth in paragraph 4.20.2 is considered complete.

Planning and Engineering staff have reviewed the XS Ranch Road Subdivision Section One Final Plat for compliance with subdivision and utility standards, have deemed the plat administratively complete and that it meets all of the Subdivision Ordinance requirements.

- D. The Director of Planning and Development will mail a notice to each property owner named as required by Section 4.10.1A hereof each and every time that a subdivision proposal is pending before the City Planning and Zoning Commission or City Council which notice shall include the date, place and time of each subdivision, consideration.

A mailed notice was sent to all property owners within 200 feet on August 23, 2019.

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-69 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, approving XS Ranch Road Subdivision, Section One Final Plat being 6.284 acres out of the Lemman Barker Survey, Number 3, Abstract 6 and 11.468 acres out of the Jose Manuel Bangs Survey, Abstract 5, located north of FM 969 within Area A of the Extra-Territorial Jurisdiction of Bastrop, Texas, as shown in Exhibit A; providing for a repealing clause; and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Resolution R-2019-69
- Exhibit A: XS Ranch Road Subdivision Section One Final Plat
- Attachment 1: Location Map
- Attachment 2: Surrounding Property Owner Notification

RESOLUTION NO. R-2019-69

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS, APPROVING XS RANCH ROAD SUBDIVISION, SECTION ONE FINAL PLAT BEING 6.284 ACRES OUT OF THE LEMAN BARKER SURVEY, NUMBER 3, ABSTRACT 6 AND 11.468 ACRES OUT OF THE JOSE MANUEL BANGS SURVEY, ABSTRACT 5, LOCATED NORTH OF FM 969 WITHIN AREA A OF THE EXTRA-TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION OF BASTROP, TEXAS, AS SHOWN IN EXHIBIT A; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALING CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Texas Local Government Code Section 212 and the City of Bastrop Subdivision Ordinance, the City Council is required to take action regarding certain plats; and

WHEREAS, XS Ranch Fund VI, LP (“the Applicant”) has submitted a Final Plat for XS Ranch Road Subdivision, Section One Final Plat for a future road and bridge extension; and

WHEREAS, the Final Plat is consistent with the requirements of the XS Ranch Development Agreement, 3rd Amendment, Approved November 17, 2014; and

WHEREAS, the Preliminary Plat XS Ranch Road, Section One was approved by City Council on February 12, 2013 and the XS Ranch Phase I Construction Plans were previously approved on November 5, 2015 and a Final Plat was previously approved on November 11, 2015; and

WHEREAS, the Applicant has been holding meetings and working to complete the project; and

WHEREAS, the Applicant resubmitted the Final Plat and Construction Plans for review due to expired applications; and

WHEREAS, the Bastrop Planning and Development Department has reviewed the above-referenced Final Plat and found it is in compliance with the Subdivision Ordinance, and the XS Ranch Development Agreement, 3rd Amendment, Approved November 17, 2014 standards; and

WHEREAS, notice of the subdivision was sent in accordance with the Subdivision Ordinance to notify the public.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1: The Final Plat known as the XS Ranch Road Subdivision, Section One Final Plat, being 6.284 acres out of the Leman Barker Survey, Number 3, Abstract 6 and 11.468 acres out of the Jose Manuel Bangs Survey, Abstract 5, located north of FM 969 within Area A of the Extra-Territorial Jurisdiction of Bastrop, Texas is hereby approved, a copy of same being attached hereto as Exhibit “A” and incorporated herein for all purposes.

Section 2: All orders, ordinances and resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such

conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 3: This ordinance shall take effect upon passage and in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 10th day of September, 2019.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

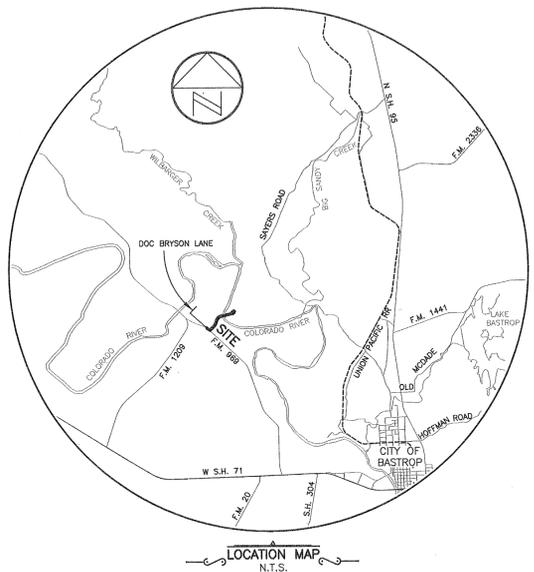
ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney

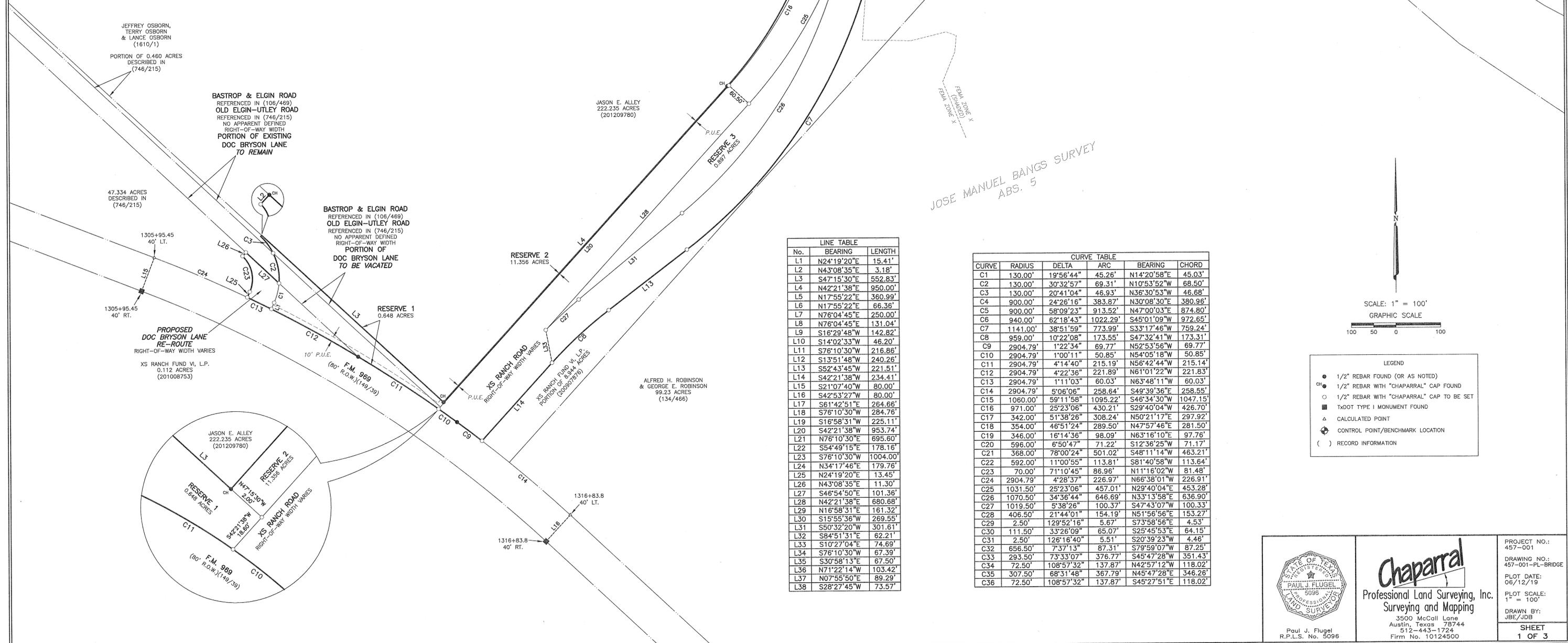
FINAL PLAT XS RANCH ROAD SUBDIVISION SECTION ONE



JOSE MANUEL BANGS SURVEY
ABS. 5

MATCHLINE SHEET 2
MATCHLINE SHEET 1

MATCHLINE SHEET 2
MATCHLINE SHEET 1



No.	BEARING	LENGTH
L1	N24°19'20"E	15.41'
L2	N43°08'35"E	3.18'
L3	S47°15'30"E	552.83'
L4	N42°21'38"E	950.00'
L5	N17°55'22"E	360.99'
L6	N17°55'22"E	66.36'
L7	N76°04'45"E	250.00'
L8	N76°04'45"E	131.04'
L9	S16°29'48"W	142.82'
L10	S14°02'33"W	46.20'
L11	S76°10'30"W	216.86'
L12	S13°51'48"W	240.26'
L13	S52°43'45"W	221.51'
L14	S42°21'38"W	234.41'
L15	S21°07'40"W	80.00'
L16	S42°53'27"W	80.00'
L17	S61°42'51"E	264.66'
L18	S76°10'30"W	284.76'
L19	S16°58'31"W	225.11'
L20	S42°21'38"W	953.74'
L21	N76°10'30"E	695.60'
L22	S54°49'15"E	178.16'
L23	S76°10'30"W	1004.00'
L24	N34°17'46"E	179.76'
L25	N24°19'20"E	13.45'
L26	N43°08'35"E	11.30'
L27	S46°54'50"E	101.36'
L28	N42°21'38"E	680.68'
L29	N16°58'31"E	161.32'
L30	S15°55'36"W	269.55'
L31	S50°32'20"W	301.61'
L32	S84°51'31"E	62.21'
L33	S10°27'04"E	74.69'
L34	S76°10'30"W	67.39'
L35	S30°58'13"E	67.50'
L36	N71°22'14"W	103.42'
L37	N07°55'50"E	89.29'
L38	S28°27'45"W	73.57'

CURVE	RADIUS	DELTA	ARC	BEARING	CHORD
C1	130.00'	19°56'44"	45.26'	N14°20'58"E	45.03'
C2	130.00'	30°32'57"	69.31'	N10°53'52"W	68.50'
C3	130.00'	20°41'04"	46.93'	N36°30'53"W	46.68'
C4	900.00'	24°26'16"	383.87'	N30°08'30"E	380.96'
C5	900.00'	58°09'23"	913.59'	N47°00'03"E	874.80'
C6	940.00'	62°18'43"	1022.29'	S45°01'09"W	972.65'
C7	1141.00'	38°51'59"	773.99'	S33°17'46"W	759.24'
C8	959.00'	10°22'08"	173.55'	S47°32'41"W	173.31'
C9	2904.79'	1°22'34"	69.77'	N52°53'56"W	69.77'
C10	2904.79'	1°00'11"	50.85'	N54°05'18"W	50.85'
C11	2904.79'	4°14'40"	215.19'	N56°42'44"W	215.14'
C12	2904.79'	4°22'36"	221.89'	N61°01'22"W	221.83'
C13	2904.79'	1°11'03"	60.03'	N63°48'11"W	60.03'
C14	2904.79'	5°06'06"	258.64'	S49°39'36"E	258.55'
C15	1060.00'	59°11'58"	1095.22'	S46°34'30"W	1047.15'
C16	971.00'	25°23'06"	430.21'	S29°40'04"W	426.70'
C17	342.00'	51°38'26"	308.24'	N50°21'17"E	297.92'
C18	354.00'	46°51'24"	289.50'	N47°57'46"E	281.50'
C19	346.00'	16°14'36"	98.09'	N63°16'10"E	97.76'
C20	596.00'	6°50'47"	71.22'	S12°36'25"W	71.17'
C21	368.00'	78°00'24"	501.02'	S48°11'14"W	463.21'
C22	592.00'	11°00'55"	113.81'	S81°40'58"W	113.64'
C23	70.00'	71°10'45"	86.96'	N11°16'02"W	81.48'
C24	2904.79'	4°28'37"	226.97'	N66°38'01"W	226.91'
C25	1031.50'	25°23'06"	457.01'	N29°40'04"E	453.28'
C26	1070.50'	34°36'44"	646.69'	N33°13'58"E	636.90'
C27	1019.50'	5°38'26"	100.37'	S47°43'07"W	100.33'
C28	406.50'	21°44'01"	154.19'	N51°56'56"E	153.27'
C29	2.50'	129°52'16"	5.67'	S73°58'56"E	4.53'
C30	111.50'	33°26'09"	65.07'	S25°45'53"E	64.15'
C31	2.50'	126°16'40"	5.51'	S20°39'23"W	4.46'
C32	656.50'	7°37'13"	87.31'	S79°59'07"W	87.25'
C33	293.50'	73°33'07"	376.77'	S45°47'28"W	351.43'
C34	72.50'	108°57'32"	137.87'	N42°57'12"W	118.02'
C35	307.50'	68°31'48"	367.79'	N45°47'28"E	346.26'
C36	72.50'	108°57'32"	137.87'	S45°27'51"E	118.02'



- LEGEND
- 1/2" REBAR FOUND (OR AS NOTED)
 - 1/2" REBAR WITH "CHAPARRAL" CAP FOUND
 - 1/2" REBAR WITH "CHAPARRAL" CAP TO BE SET
 - TxDOT TYPE 1 MONUMENT FOUND
 - ▲ CALCULATED POINT
 - △ CONTROL POINT/BENCHMARK LOCATION
 - () RECORD INFORMATION

Paul J. Flugel
R.P.L.S. No. 5096

Professional Land Surveying, Inc.
Surveying and Mapping

3500 McCall Lane
Austin, Texas 78744
512-443-1724
Firm No. 10124500

PROJECT NO.:
457-001

DRAWING NO.:
457-001-PL-BRIDGE

PLOT DATE:
06/12/19

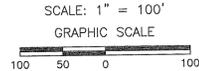
PLOT SCALE:
1" = 100'

DRAWN BY:
JBE/JDB

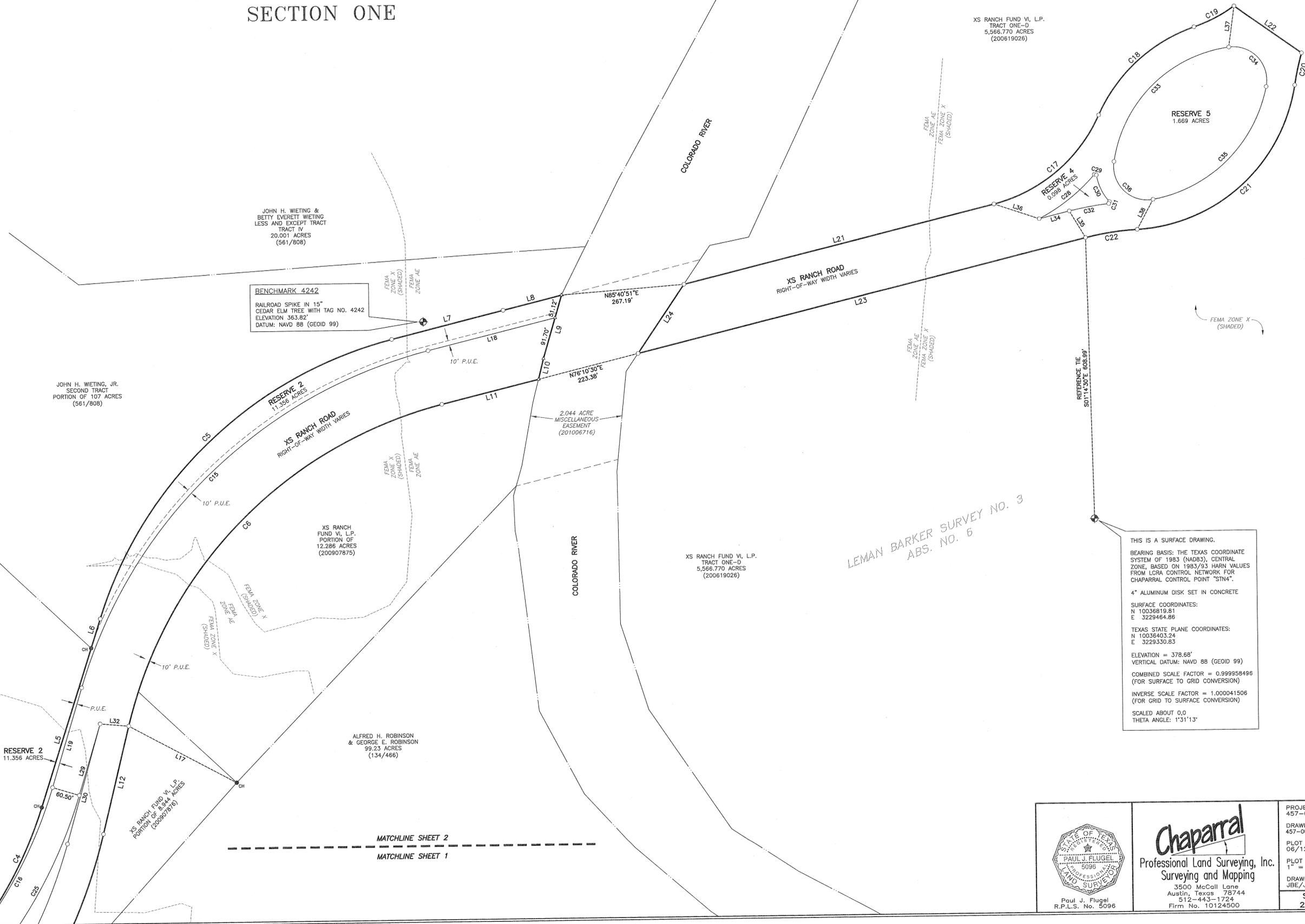
SHEET
1 OF 3

FINAL PLAT XS RANCH ROAD SUBDIVISION SECTION ONE

LEMAN BARKER SURVEY NO. 3
ABS. NO. 6



- LEGEND**
- 1/2" REBAR FOUND (OR AS NOTED)
 - 1/2" REBAR WITH "CHAPARRAL" CAP FOUND
 - 1/2" REBAR WITH "CHAPARRAL" CAP TO BE SET
 - TxDOT TYPE I MONUMENT FOUND
 - △ CALCULATED POINT
 - ⊕ CONTROL POINT/BENCHMARK LOCATION
 - () RECORD INFORMATION



JOHN H. WIETING &
BETTY EVERETT WIETING
LESS AND EXCEPT TRACT
TRACT IV
20.001 ACRES
(561/808)

BENCHMARK 4242
RAILROAD SPIKE IN 15"
CEDAR ELM TREE WITH TAG NO. 4242
ELEVATION 353.82'
DATUM: NAVD 88 (GEOID 99)

JOHN H. WIETING, JR.
SECOND TRACT
PORTION OF 107 ACRES
(561/808)

XS RANCH
FUND VI, L.P.
PORTION OF
12.286 ACRES
(200907875)

ALFRED H. ROBINSON
& GEORGE E. ROBINSON
99.23 ACRES
(134/486)

XS RANCH FUND VI, L.P.
TRACT ONE-D
5,566.770 ACRES
(200619026)

XS RANCH FUND VI, L.P.
TRACT ONE-D
5,566.770 ACRES
(200619026)

THIS IS A SURFACE DRAWING.
BEARING BASIS: THE TEXAS COORDINATE SYSTEM OF 1983 (NAD83), CENTRAL ZONE, BASED ON 1983/93 HARN VALUES FROM LCRA CONTROL NETWORK FOR CHAPARRAL CONTROL POINT "STN4".
4" ALUMINUM DISK SET IN CONCRETE
SURFACE COORDINATES:
N 10036819.81
E 3229464.86
TEXAS STATE PLANE COORDINATES:
N 10036403.24
E 3229330.83
ELEVATION = 378.68'
VERTICAL DATUM: NAVD 88 (GEOID 99)
COMBINED SCALE FACTOR = 0.999958496 (FOR SURFACE TO GRID CONVERSION)
INVERSE SCALE FACTOR = 1.000041506 (FOR GRID TO SURFACE CONVERSION)
SCALED ABOUT 0.0
THETA ANGLE: 1'31"13"

JOSE MANUEL BANGS SURVEY
ABS. 5

LEMAN BARKER SURVEY NO. 3
ABS. NO. 6

MATCHLINE SHEET 2
MATCHLINE SHEET 1

MATCHLINE SHEET 2
MATCHLINE SHEET 1



Chaparral
Professional Land Surveying, Inc.
Surveying and Mapping
3500 McCall Lane
Austin, Texas 78744
512-443-1724
Firm No. 10124500

PROJECT NO.:
457-001
DRAWING NO.:
457-001-PL-BRIDGE
PLOT DATE:
06/12/19
PLOT SCALE:
1" = 100'
DRAWN BY:
JBE/JDB
SHEET
2 OF 3

FINAL PLAT XS RANCH ROAD SUBDIVISION SECTION ONE

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF BASTROP

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT XS RANCH FUND VI, L.P., BEING OWNER OF 5,568.770 ACRES IN THE LEMAN BARKER SURVEY NO. 3, ABS. NO. 6, BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, CONVEYED BY DEED OF RECORD IN DOCUMENT NO. 200819026;

12,286 ACRES IN THE JOSE MANUEL BANGS SURVEY, ABS. 5, BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, CONVEYED BY DEED OF RECORD IN DOCUMENT NO. 200907875;

8,944 ACRES IN THE JOSE MANUEL BANGS SURVEY, ABS. 5, BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, CONVEYED BY DEED OF RECORD IN DOCUMENT NO. 200907876;

0.034 ACRES IN THE JOSE MANUEL BANGS SURVEY, ABS. 5, BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, CONVEYED BY DEED OF RECORD IN DOCUMENT NO. 200908334;

0.112 ACRES, 0.140 ACRES AND 0.156 ACRES IN THE JOSE MANUEL BANGS SURVEY, ABS. 5, BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, CONVEYED BY DEED OF RECORD IN DOCUMENT NO. 201008753;

ALL OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS;

DO HEREBY SUBDIVIDE 6,284 ACRES IN THE LEMAN BARKER SURVEY NO. 3, ABS. NO. 6 AND 11,468 ACRES IN THE JOSE MANUEL BANGS SURVEY, ABS. 5 FOR A TOTAL OF 17,752 ACRES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MAP OR PLAT ATTACHED HERETO, TO BE KNOWN AS:

FINAL PLAT XS RANCH ROAD SUBDIVISION SECTION ONE

SUBJECT TO ANY AND ALL EASEMENTS OR RESTRICTIONS HERETOFORE GRANTED AND NOT RELEASED.

WITNESS MY HAND THIS THE ____ DAY OF _____, 20__ A.D.

XS RANCH FUND VI, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership

By: XS Ranch VI Manager, L.P.
Its General Partner

By: Coast Ranch Investments, LLC,
Its General Partner

By: _____
James P. Foster, Manager

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

BEFORE ME, THE UNDERSIGNED AUTHORITY, ON THIS DAY PERSONALLY APPEARED _____, KNOWN TO ME TO BE THE PERSON WHOSE NAME IS SUBSCRIBED TO THE FOREGOING INSTRUMENT AND HE ACKNOWLEDGED TO ME THAT HE EXECUTED THE SAME FOR THE PURPOSES AND CONSIDERATIONS THEREIN EXPRESSED AND IN THE CAPACITY THEREIN STATED.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEALED IN MY OFFICE, THIS THE ____ DAY OF _____, 20__ A.D.

NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF _____

PRINTED NAME _____ MY COMMISSION EXPIRES _____

SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATION

I, PAUL J. FLUGEL, AM AUTHORIZED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS TO PRACTICE THE PROFESSION OF SURVEYING AND HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT IS FEASIBLE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND WAS PREPARED FROM AN ACTUAL SURVEY OF THE PROPERTY MADE BY ME OR MADE UNDER MY SUPERVISION ON THE GROUND DECEMBER 14, 2011.

Paul J. Flugel 6-12-2019
PAUL J. FLUGEL, R.P.L.S.
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR, STATE OF TEXAS NO. 5096
CHAPARRAL PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYING, INC.
3500 McCall Lane
AUSTIN, TX 78744
512-443-1724
Firm No. 10124500



ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION:

I, JOSEPH LONGARO, AM AUTHORIZED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS TO PRACTICE THE PROFESSION OF ENGINEERING, AND HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT IS FEASIBLE FROM AN ENGINEERING STANDPOINT AND IS TRUE AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE.

A PORTION OF THIS TRACT IS WITHIN THE BOUNDARIES OF THE 100-YEAR FLOOD (ZONE AE) OF A WATERWAY THAT IS WITHIN THE FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY, NATIONAL FLOOD INSURANCE PROGRAM, AS SHOWN ON MAP NO. 48021C0195E, DATED JANUARY 19, 2006, FOR BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS AND INCORPORATED AREAS.

JOSEPH LONGARO, P.E.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
NO. 65617 STATE OF TEXAS

ENGINEERING BY:
LJA ENGINEERING, INC.
3839 BEE CREEK ROAD, SUITE 150
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78746
(512) 306-0228
(512) 306-0338-FAX
TBPE REG. NO. F-1386



STANDARD PLAT NOTES:

- 1) THE BENCHMARKS USED ARE: BENCHMARKS SIN 4 AND 4242 AS SHOWN ON THE FACE OF THE PLAT.
- 2) THE DEVELOPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION OF PROPERTY IS SUBJECT TO THE XS RANCH DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT DATED NOVEMBER 19, 2009 INCLUDING THE 1ST, 2ND AND 3RD AMENDMENTS DATED APRIL 12, 2011, SEPTEMBER 15, 2011 AND NOVEMBER 17, 2014 RESPECTIVELY.
- 3) ALL SUBDIVISION PERMITS SHALL CONFORM TO THE CITY OF BASTROP CODE OF ORDINANCES, CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS, AND GENERALLY ACCEPTED ENGINEERING PRACTICES.
- 4) CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR ALL SUBDIVISION IMPROVEMENTS SHALL BE REVIEWED AND ACCEPTED BY THE CITY OF BASTROP PRIOR TO ANY CONSTRUCTION WITHIN THE SUBDIVISION.
- 5) PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION OF ANY IMPROVEMENTS ON LOTS IN THIS SUBDIVISION, DEVELOPMENT PERMITS WILL BE OBTAINED FROM BASTROP COUNTY.
- 6) SITE DEVELOPMENT CONSTRUCTION PLANS SHALL BE REVIEWED AND ACCEPTED BY THE CITY OF BASTROP AND BASTROP COUNTY.
- 7) FISCAL SURETY FOR SUBDIVISION CONSTRUCTION, IN A FORM ACCEPTABLE TO THE CITY OF BASTROP, SHALL BE PROVIDED PRIOR TO FINAL PLAT APPROVAL BY THE CITY.
- 8) THE OWNER OF THIS SUBDIVISION, AND HIS OR HER SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, ASSUMES SOLE RESPONSIBILITY FOR PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF SUBDIVISION IMPROVEMENTS WHICH COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE CODES AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE CITY OF BASTROP. THE OWNER UNDERSTANDS AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT PLAT VACATION OR RE-PLATTING MAY BE REQUIRED, AT THE OWNER'S SOLE EXPENSE, IF PLANS TO CONSTRUCT THIS SUBDIVISION DO NOT COMPLY WITH SUCH CODES AND REQUIREMENTS.
- 9) ELECTRIC SERVICE IS PROVIDED BY BLUEBONNET.
- 10) DEVELOPER SHALL BE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL RELOCATION AND MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING UTILITIES.
- 11) TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT EASEMENTS TO BE PROVIDED, AS REQUIRED AT THE CITY'S SOLE DISCRETION FOR OFF-SITE DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS.
- 12) PROPERTY OWNER SHALL PROVIDE FOR ACCESS TO ALL EASEMENTS AS MAY BE NECESSARY AND SHALL NOT PROHIBIT ACCESS BY GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES.
- 13) NO BUILDINGS, FENCES, LANDSCAPING OR OTHER STRUCTURES ARE PERMITTED WITHIN DRAINAGE EASEMENTS SHOWN, EXCEPT AS APPROVED BY THE CITY OF BASTROP AND/OR BASTROP COUNTY.
- 14) ALL EASEMENTS ON PRIVATE PROPERTY SHALL BE MAINTAINED BY THE PROPERTY OWNER OR HIS OR HER ASSIGNS.
- 15) THE ELECTRIC UTILITY HAS THE RIGHT TO PRUNE AND/OR REMOVE TREES, SHRUBBERY VEGETATION AND OTHER OBSTRUCTIONS TO THE EXTENT NECESSARY TO KEEP THE EASEMENTS CLEAR. THE OWNER/DEVELOPER OF THIS SUBDIVISION/LOT SHALL PROVIDE THE ELECTRIC UTILITY DEPARTMENT WITH ANY EASEMENT AND/OR ACCESS REQUIRED, IN ADDITION TO THOSE INDICATED, FOR THE INSTALLATION AND ONGOING MAINTENANCE OF OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC FACILITIES.
- 16) THE OWNER SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL, REVEGETATION AND TREE PROTECTION FOR ELECTRIC UTILITY WORK REQUIRED TO PROVIDE ELECTRIC SERVICE TO THIS PROJECT.
- 17) RESERVE LOTS 1, 2, 3, 4 AND 5 ARE NOT DEVELOPABLE; WILL BE USED ONLY FOR LANDSCAPING, LANDSCAPE FENCING AND WALLS, PROJECT SIGNAGE, AND UNINHABITABLE STRUCTURES; AND DO NOT REQUIRE POTABLE WATER AND/OR WASTEWATER SERVICE.
- 18) A TEN (10) FOOT WIDE P.U.E. IS HEREBY DEDICATED ALONG EACH SIDE AND REAR LOT LINE WHERE AVAILABLE.
- 19) ALL SIGNS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE XS RANCH EXHIBIT DA-7 OF THE XS RANCH DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT.
- 20) BY APPROVING THIS PLAT, THE COUNTY/CITY OF BASTROP ASSUMES NO OBLIGATION TO CONSTRUCT ANY INFRASTRUCTURE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SUBDIVISION. ANY SUBDIVISION INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIRED FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE LOTS IN THIS SUBDIVISION IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE DEVELOPER AND/OR THE OWNERS OF THE LOTS. FAILURE TO CONSTRUCT ANY REQUIRED INFRASTRUCTURE TO COUNTY/CITY STANDARDS MAY BE JUST CAUSE FOR THE COUNTY/CITY TO DENY APPLICATIONS FOR CERTAIN DEVELOPMENT PERMITS INCLUDING BUILDING PERMITS, SITE PLAN APPROVALS AND/OR CERTIFICATES OF OCCUPANCY.
- 21) CABLE SERVICE IS PROVIDED BY THE ATT.
- 22) ALL EASEMENTS OF RECORD AS INDICATED ON THE MOST RECENT TITLE RUN (DATED: SEPTEMBER 4, 2018, CONDUCTED BY STEWART TITLE GUARANTY COMPANY) FOR THIS PROPERTY ARE SHOWN ON THIS PLAT.
- 23) THIS SUBDIVISION LIES WITHIN THE VOLUNTARY EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION OF THE CITY OF BASTROP..
- 24) ALL DRIVEWAYS IN THIS SUBDIVISION MUST BE CONSTRUCTED TO FACILITATE DRAINAGE ALONG THE ROW. THE DEVELOPER AND/OR PROPERTY OWNER SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF DRIVEWAYS IN ACCORDANCE WITH BASTROP COUNTY SPECIFICATIONS, WHICH MAY INCLUDE CULVERT PIPE INSTALLATION. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM BASTROP COUNTY PRIOR TO THE CREATION OF A DRIVEWAY.
- 25) THE XS RANCH MUD OR ITS ASSIGNS WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF RESERVED LOTS 1, 2, 3, 4, AND 5.
- 26) CONSTRUCTION OF ALL BRIDGES, CULVERTS, STREETS, ROADS AND OTHER PUBLIC THOROUGHFARES DELINEATED AND SHOWN ON THIS PLAT (THE "IMPROVEMENTS") SHALL REMAIN THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER AND/OR DEVELOPER OF THE TRACT OF LAND COVERED BY THIS PLAT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS APPROVED BY THE CITY OF BASTROP AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CITY OF BASTROP CODE OF ORDINANCES, CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS AND GENERALLY ACCEPTED ENGINEERING PRACTICES.
- 27) THE PLACEMENT OF ANY AND ALL TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES REQUIRING SIGNAGE SUCH AS STREET NAMES, SPEED LIMITS, STOP SIGNS, YIELD SIGNS, ETC., SHALL BE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER AND/OR DEVELOPER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CITY OF BASTROP.
- 28) UNTIL SUCH TIME AS BASTROP COUNTY, THROUGH THE BASTROP COUNTY COMMISSIONERS COURT, ACCEPTS THE DEDICATION OF THE IMPROVEMENTS DELINEATED AND SHOWN ON THIS PLAT, SAID IMPROVEMENTS ARE NOT BASTROP COUNTY IMPROVEMENTS AND ARE NOT SUBJECT TO BASTROP COUNTY MAINTENANCE.
- 29) THE OWNER AND/OR DEVELOPER SHALL PROVIDE A TWO (2) YEAR MAINTENANCE BOND FOR THE IMPROVEMENTS TO BASTROP COUNTY FOR APPROVAL BY THE BASTROP COUNTY COMMISSIONERS COURT.
- 30) THE FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY ("FEMA") ISSUED A CONDITIONAL LETTER OF MAP REVISION ("LOMR") FOR THE XS RANCH BRIDGE PROJECT (CASE #13-06-0204R). OWNER AND/OR DEVELOPER SHALL SUBMIT A FOLLOW-UP LETTER OF MAP REVISION ("LOMR") FOLLOWING THE COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT. OWNER AND/OR DEVELOPER SHALL PROVIDE A) A COPY OF THE LOMR TO BOTH THE COUNTY OF BASTROP AND THE CITY OF BASTROP PRIOR TO POSTING A PUBLIC NOTICE AND B) LEGAL NOTICES TO ALL PROPERTY OWNERS IMPACTED BY THE CHANGES TO THE FLOODPLAIN.

FLOODPLAIN NOTES:

- 1) A PORTION OF THIS SUBDIVISION LIES WITHIN THE 100 YEAR SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARD AREA (1% ANNUAL CHANCE OF FLOODING) AS IDENTIFIED BY THE FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP, PANEL NO. 48021C0195E, DATED JANUARY 19, 2006, FOR THE COMMUNITY OF BASTROP COUNTY, COMMUNITY NO. 481193.
- 2) FLOOD WARNING: THE DEGREE OF FLOOD PROTECTION REQUIRED BY THE CITY OF BASTROP AND/OR BASTROP COUNTY FLOOD DAMAGE PREVENTION ORDINANCE IS CONSIDERED REASONABLE FOR REGULATORY PURPOSES AND IS BASED ON SCIENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING CONSIDERATIONS. ON RARE OCCASIONS, GREATER FLOODS CAN AND WILL OCCUR AND FLOOD HEIGHTS MAY BE INCREASED BY MAN-MADE OR NATURAL CAUSES. ACCEPTANCE OF THIS PLAT BY THE CITY COUNCIL AND/OR COMMISSIONERS COURT DOES NOT IMPLY THAT LAND OUTSIDE THE AREAS OF SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARDS OR USES PERMITTED WITHIN SUCH AREAS WILL BE FREE FROM FLOODING OR FLOOD DAMAGES. NOR SHALL ACCEPTANCE OF THIS PLAT CREATE LIABILITY ON THE PART OF THE CITY OF BASTROP AND/OR BASTROP COUNTY OR ANY OFFICIAL OR EMPLOYEE THEREOF FOR ANY FLOOD DAMAGES THAT RESULT FROM RELIANCE ON THE INFORMATION CONTAINED WITHIN THIS PLAT OR ANY ADMINISTRATION DECISION LAWFULLY MADE HEREUNDER.
- 3) EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SUBDIVISION ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF BASTROP ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION ON EACH LOT, INCLUDING SINGLE FAMILY AND DUPLEX CONSTRUCTION.
- 4) THE DEVELOPER, BUILDER, SELLER, OR AGENT SHALL INFORM, IN WRITING, EACH BUYER OF SUBDIVISION LOTS OR PROPERTY LOCATED WITHIN FLOOD HAZARD AREAS THAT SUCH PROPERTY IS AN IDENTIFIED FLOOD HAZARD AREA AND THAT A CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WILL BE REQUIRED TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE CITY OF BASTROP/COUNTY BUILDING INSPECTOR PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE OF A CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY OF A STRUCTURE.

APPROVED THIS ____ DAY OF _____, 20__ BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS.

APPROVED:

ATTEST:

CONNIE B. SCHROEDER, MAYOR

ANN FRANKLIN, CITY SECRETARY

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF BASTROP

I, ROSE PIETSCH, CLERK OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE FOREGOING INSTRUMENT OF WRITING, WITH ITS CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION WAS FILED FOR RECORD IN MY OFFICE

ON THE ____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 20__ AT ____ O'CLOCK ____ M., AND DULY RECORDED ON THE ____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 20__ AT ____ O'CLOCK ____ M., IN SAID COUNTY AND STATE, IN DOCUMENT NUMBER _____ OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS.

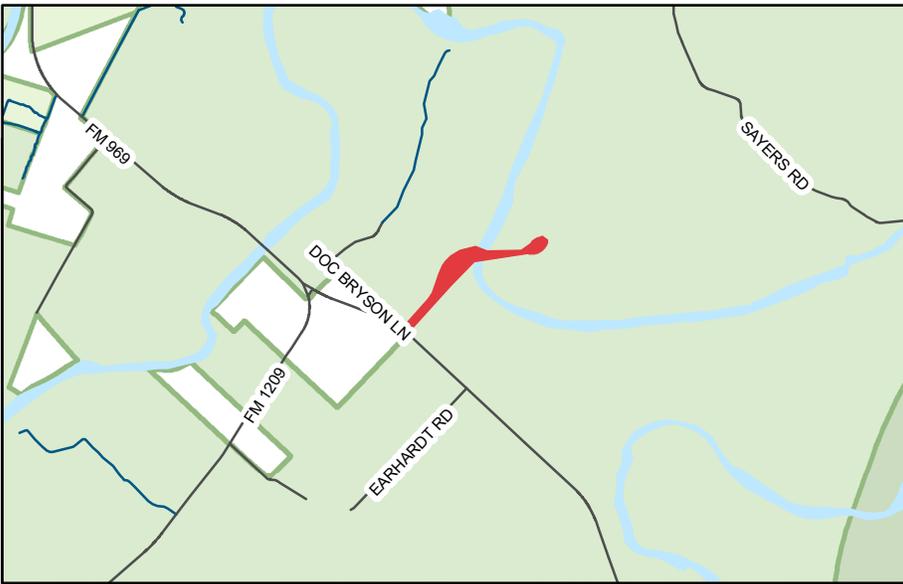
WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE OF THE COUNTY CLERK, THE ____ DAY OF _____, 20__ A.D.

ROSE PIETSCH, COUNTY CLERK, BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS

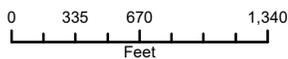
By _____
DEPUTY

 Paul J. Flugel R.P.L.S. No. 5096	 Chaparral Professional Land Surveying, Inc. Surveying and Mapping 3500 McCall Lane Austin, Texas 78744 512-443-1724 Firm No. 10124500	PROJECT NO.: 457-001 DRAWING NO.: 457-001-PL-BRIDGE PLOT DATE: 06/12/19 PLOT SCALE: 1" = 100' DRAWN BY: JBE/JDB SHEET 3 OF 3
---	--	---

Attachment 1 Location Map



Final Plat XS Ranch Road Subdivision Section 1



1 inch = 1,000 feet

Date: 8/1/2019

The accuracy and precision of this cartographic data is limited and should be used for information /planning purposes only. This data does not replace surveys conducted by registered Texas land surveyors nor does it constitute an "official" verification of zoning, land use classification, or other classification set forth in local, state, or federal regulatory processes. The City of Bastrop, nor any of its employees, do not make any warranty of merchantability and fitness for particular purpose, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any such information, nor does it represent that its use would not infringe upon privately owned rights.



**Notice of Pending Subdivision Approval
City of Bastrop
City Council**



Dear Property Owner:

The **City Council** will hold a meeting on **Tuesday, September 10, 2019 at 6:30 p.m.** in the **City Hall Council Chambers** located at **1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas** to consider approval of the XS Ranch Road Subdivision, Section One, Final Plat, being 6.284 ac, out of the Lemman Baker Survey No. 3, Abstract No. 6, and 11.468 ac out if the Jose Manuel Bangs Survey, Abstract No. 5, located within the City of Bastrop Voluntary Extraterritorial Jurisdiction.

Owner: XS Ranch Fund VI, LP / James Foster

Applicant: LJA Engineering Inc. / Joseph Longaro

Address: FM 969, Southwest of the intersection of FM 1209

Legal Description: 6.284 ac, out of the Lemman Baker Survey No. 3, Abstract No. 6
11.468 ac out if the Jose Manuel Bangs Survey, Abstract No. 5

Number of Lots: 5 Reserve Lots

The site location map and plat are attached for reference.

As a property owner within 200 feet of the above referenced property, you are being notified of the upcoming meetings per the Bastrop Code of Ordinances Subdivision Regulations.

Property owners wishing to subdivide land must follow the rules within the City Subdivision Regulations, which can be read online at:

https://library.municode.com/tx/bastrop/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=CH10SU

For more information on this project, you can contact the Planning & Development offices at (512) 332-8840, plan@cityofbastrop.org, or visit the office at 1311 Chestnut Street, Bastrop, Texas.



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 9A

TITLE:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-83 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas confirming board appointments of the Mayor, as required in Section 3.08 of the City's Charter, as outlined in Exhibit A; and establishing an effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Lynda K. Humble, City Manager

BACKGROUND/HIS TORY:

Section 3.08, Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem, of the City Charter states that the Mayor shall appoint members to all City boards and commissions, subject to confirmation by the City Council.

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Mayor Connie Schroeder has reviewed all applications and has made appointments to various City boards and commissions. In an effort to be open and transparent, Mayor Schroeder has prepared a detailed PowerPoint presentation outlining her appointments. The PowerPoint presentation is attached as Exhibit A to the Resolution seeking confirmation of Council as required by the Charter.

FUNDING SOURCE:

N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-83 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas confirming board appointments of the Mayor, as required in Section 3.08 of the City's Charter, as outlined in Exhibit A; and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS :

- Resolution
- Exhibit A – PowerPoint Presentation

RESOLUTION NO. R-2019-83

**RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS
CONFIRMING ALL BOARD AND COMMISSION APPOINTMENTS OF THE
MAYOR, AS REQUIRED IN SECTION 3.08 OF THE CITY'S CHARTER, AS
ATTACHED IN EXHIBIT A; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

WHEREAS, Section 3.08, Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem, of the City Charter states that the Mayor shall appoint members to all City boards and commissions, subject to confirmation by the City Council; and

WHEREAS, Mayor Connie Schroeder has completed her review process of all applications to the City's boards and commissions and has made her appointments to each board and commission as attached in Exhibit A; and

WHEREAS, City Council must confirm these appointments as required by the City Charter.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1: That Mayor Connie Schroeder appointed members to each Board and Commission of the City, as attached in Exhibit A.

Section 2: That the City Council of the City of Bastrop confirms Mayor Schroeder's appointments to all of the City's boards and commissions as outlined in Exhibit A.

Section 3: That this Resolution shall take effect immediately upon its passage, and it is so resolved.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 10th day of September, 2019.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney

*Mayor Appointments
Boards and Commissions
September 10, 2019*



Guidelines for application review

- Council Interviews conducted August 26 & 28th
 - Maximize the number of citizens engaged
 - Board composition reflecting our community
 - Seek to fill places with needed skills and knowledge
 - Address attendance issues
 - Solicit input from Staff liaison and/or Executive Directors of each Board regarding skills needed
- *Goal for online application remains for 2020*



Overview

- Categorized Boards based on frequency of meetings
 - Meets Regularly (Monthly or Quarterly)
 - Meets “As Needed”

Boards that meet Regularly:

- Bastrop Art in Public Places
 - Bastrop Economic Development Corporation
 - Fairview Cemetery
 - Historic Landmark Commission
 - Housing Authority
 - Hunters Crossing Local Government Corporation
 - Library
 - Main Street
 - Parks
 - Planning and Zoning
- Boards that meet “As Needed”:
 - Board of Zoning and Adjustment
 - Construction Standards Board
 - Ethics Commission





Bastrop Art in Public Places

Appointments:

Place 3: **Daniel Bailey** (Hunters Crossing) Term ends 2021

- Blacksmithing expert with desire to share trade

Place 5: **Kaye Sapikas** (Downtown) Term ends 2022

- Active in community, recent resident

Note: Terms may be revised per CAMP transition





Bastrop Economic Development Corporation

Appointments: Term ends 2021

Place 1: **Connie Schroeder** (Piney Ridge)

- Mayor, Requested to serve by 2017 Council

Place 3: **Sam Keir** (ETJ)

- Current Treasurer of BEDC

Place 5: **Ron Spencer** (ETJ)

- Extensive EDC, Real Estate and Logistics background, currently serves on Board

Place 7: **Kathryn Nash**(Downtown)

- Current Chair of BEDC

NOTE: BEDC terms are two years by State statute





Fairview Cemetery Advisory Board

Appointments:

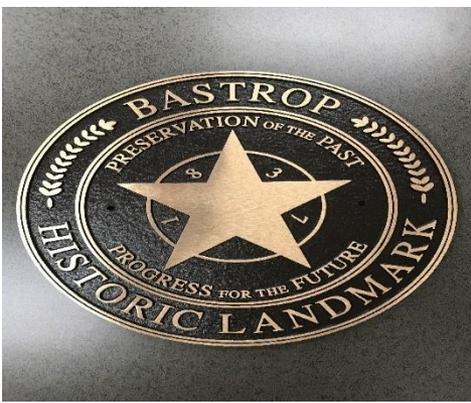
Place 1: **Anna Schneider** (Hunters Crossing) Term ends 2020

- Previously served on Parks Board in 2000, Family members in cemetery

Place 5: **Tom Scott** (Downtown) Term ends 2022

- Reappointment





Historic Landmark Commission

Appointments:

Place 2: **Pablo Serna** (Downtown) Term ends 2022

- Design Professional

Place 6: **Janean Whitten** (Downtown) Term ends 2022

- General Resident
- Reappointment

Place 7: **Cheryl Long** (Downtown) Term ends 2020

- Owner of Historical Residential Structure
- Completing unexpired term

NOTE: Planning & Zoning Commission to fill place 5 per ordinance





Bastrop Housing Authority

Appointments: Term ends 2021

Place 1: **Dolores DeHoyos** (Downtown)

➤ Reappointment

Place 2: **Bernie Jackson** (Riverside Grove)

➤ Reappointment

Place 3: **Carlton Harris** (CP Johnson)

➤ Reappointment

NOTE: Housing Authority terms are two years





Hunters Crossing LGC

Appointments: Term ends 2022

Place 3: **Rick Womble** Commercial Business

➤ Reappointment





Library Board

Appointments: Terms end 2022

Place 2: **Jennifer Leisure** (Pecan Park)

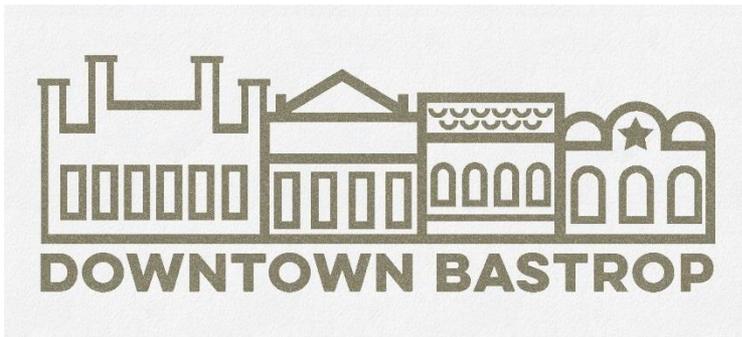
- Recently retired 3rd Grade BISD Teacher

Place 3: **Mary Jo Jenkins** (Maynard)

- Reappointment

NOTE: Place 6 pending





Main Street Advisory Board

Appointments:

Place 1: **Steph Lewis** (ETJ) Term ends 2021

- Employed by business in Main Street District

Place 2: **Terry Lyne Moore** (Riverside Grove) Term ends 2022

- Currently serving first of two year term as Chair, Reappointment

Place 3: **Melinda Ortega** (ETJ) Term ends 2022

- Owns business on Main Street

Place 4: **Nancy Wood** (Downtown) Term ends 2020

- Previously served as Main Street Director

Place 7: **Rhonda Potter** (Downtown) Term ends 2022

- Lives and Works Downtown, Active Community Member

Place 9: **Ed Skarnulis** (Pecan Park) Term ends 2021

- Previously served as Chair of BAIPP





Parks Board

Appointments: Term ends 2022

Place 2: **Dorothy Skarnulis** (Pecan Park)

- Reappointment
- Bird City Champion





Planning & Zoning Commission

Appointments: Term ends 2022

Place 1: **Cheryl Lee** (North Park)

- Reappointment

Place 2: **Ishmael Harris** (Riverside Grove)

- Active community member, long term resident

Place 4: **Glen Johnson** (Downtown)

- Active community member, practicing attorney





Construction Standards Board

Appointments: Term ends 2021

Place 2: **Dave McKenzie** (Downtown)

- Reappointment, Home Construction

Place 3: **Joel Bauman** (ETJ)

- Reappointment

Place 5: **Cliff Copeland** (Piney Ridge)

- Reappointment, HVAC

***NOTE:** Construction Standards Board terms are two years*

Requesting all members continue to serve based on significant project underway





Ethics Commission

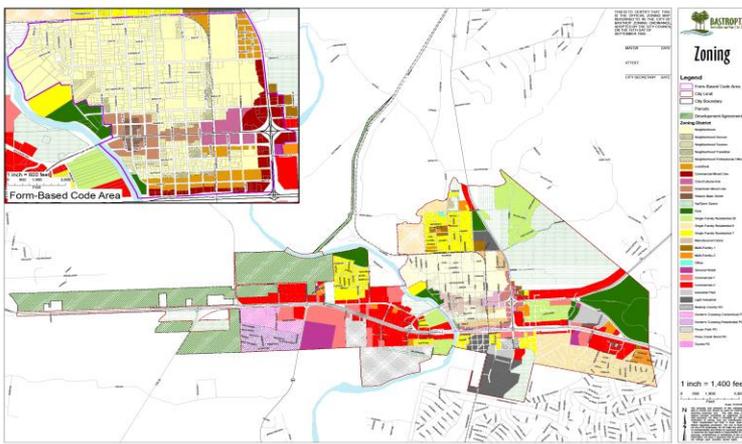
Appointment:

Place 5: **Judge Chris Duggan** (Downtown)

- Respected 423rd District Court Judge

Note: Terms for places to be addressed as part of orientation by City Attorney





Zoning Board of Adjustments

Appointment:

Place 1: **James Crouch** (Downtown) Term ends 2021

- Reappointment

Place 3 : **Gary Moss** (Downtown) Term ends 2021

- Extensive construction background

NOTE: Zoning Board of Adjustment terms are two years

Place 5 pending



Council Liaisons - 2019/2020

- Mayor Schroeder – BEDC and Library
 - Mayor Pro Nelson – Planning & Zoning and Construction Standards
 - Council Member Ennis – BAIPP and Historic Landmark Commission
 - Council Member Jackson – Parks & Recreation
 - Council Member Peterson – Cemetery
 - Council Member Rogers – Main Street
-
- Boards that are inappropriate for Council Liaison
 - Ethics
 - Zoning Board of Adjustments
 - Housing Authority

 - Nelson/Rogers serve on Hunters Crossing Board



Confirmation

Appointments to City Boards are among the most consequential responsibilities of the Mayor. I appreciate Council for being a part of the interview process this year. I have spent additional time reviewing applications and visiting with citizens prior to making my appointments.

33 Appointments presented:

36% New to serving on a Board

39% Downtown, 43% Other than Downtown, 18% ETJ

48% Male, 52% Female

I respectfully request City Council confirm these appointments





STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 9B

TITLE:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-79 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas, allowing an alternative lighting plan for QuikTrip #4128, being 0.638 acres of Building Block 119, East of Water Street, 0.602 acres out of Building Block 118, East of Water Street, 0.319 acres out of Building Block 118, East of Water Street, and 3.233 acres of the TREM Subdivision, Phase 1, Block A, Lot 1, located at the southeast corner of Jackson Street and State Highway 71, within the City Limits of Bastrop, Texas, as shown in Exhibit A; setting out conditions; providing for a repealing clause and establishing an effective date.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Jennifer C. Bills, AICP, LEED AP, Assistant Planning Director

ITEM DETAILS:

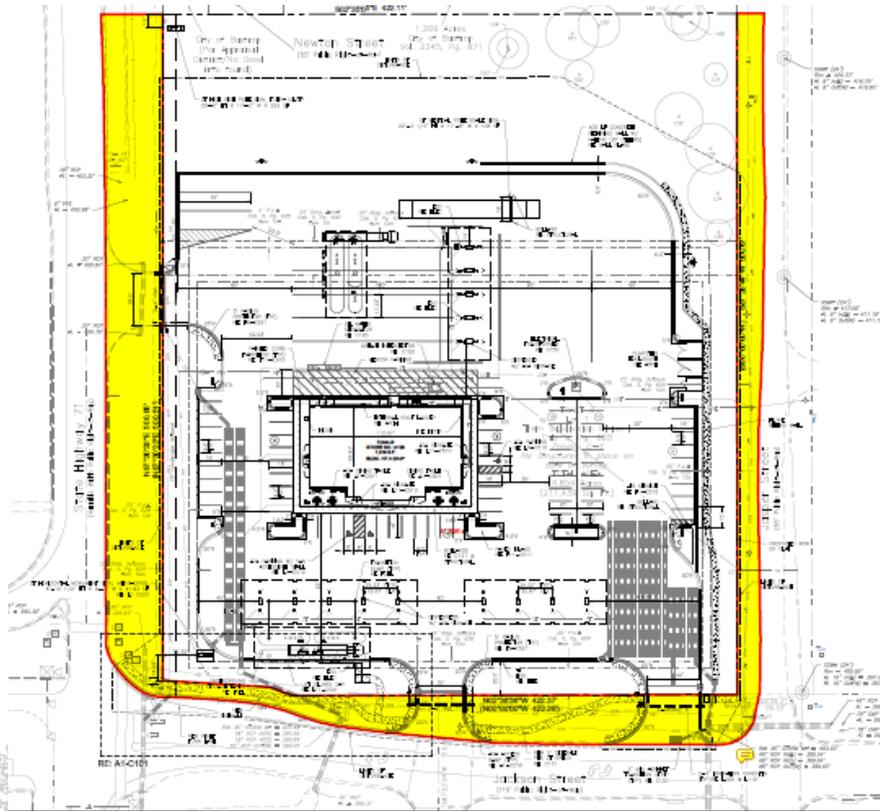
Site Address: Southeast corner of Jackson Street and State Highway 96 (Attachment 1)
Total Acreage: 4.854 acres
Legal Description: 0.638 acre tract of Building Block 119, East of Main, 0.319 acre tract of Building Block 118, East of Water Street, Trem Subdivision, Phase 1, Block A, Lot 1
Property Owner: CL Thomas Holdings, LLC
Agent Contact: David Meyer, Jr./QuikTrip

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The Quiktrip Travel Center has site development plan under review for a new convenience store with gasoline sales on a currently undeveloped lot. One of the review elements in Chapter 14 – Zoning – V. Development Standards is an Outdoor Lighting Plan that details the types of light fixtures, installation criteria, and output maximums. This section is sometimes referred to as the “dark sky ordinance.” The intent of the code is to limit the amount of light pollution, which is an excessive amount of light shining into the night sky or spilling onto adjacent property. Excessive lighting can cause a nuisance to surrounding property owners, increase energy consumption, and obscure the night sky. The total light output of a site is limited to 100,000 lumens per net acre.

The QuikTrip site is 4.854 acres, which allows 485,400 lumens. Due to standards set by the developer for site lighting for visibility and safety, they are requesting 579,062 lumens, which is an overage of 93,662 lumens or 19.3% (Attachment 2).

In addition to the 4.854 acres, there is 0.96 of space within the right-of-way along Jackson Street, Jasper Street and SH 71 that does not contain any existing lighting.



Site Plan with Proposed Space within Right-of-Ways

The applicant has requested approval of an alternative lighting plan based on two mitigating factors:

1. When the existing right-of-way buffer is included, the gross acreage of the area would allow the additional light without exceeding the lumens per acre limit.
2. The applicant will provide funding for upgrades to 15 existing streetlights throughout the city in order to mitigate the proposed increase in light output. The current cost per light with labor for Bastrop Power and Light to replace an existing light is \$500 per light, for \$7,500 for 15 total lights.



Example of Existing Light

The applicant calculated that upgrading approximately 15 existing streetlights would account for the extra output produced by the canopy lights. New LED fixtures are more energy efficient, provide the ability to accurately direct light and minimize unintended spillover, and reduce glare. The City would determine type/brand of new fixture and the specific lights to be upgraded.

Example of New Light



POLICY EXPLANATION:

Chapter 14, Zoning, V. Development Standards, Section 45.5 gives the City Council the authority to approve an alternative lighting plan if it provides a plan equivalent to the code requirements.

- A. The provisions of this Ordinance are not intended to prevent the use of any design, material or method of installation or operation not specifically prescribed by this Ordinance, provided any such alternate has been approved by the City Council.
- B. The City Council may approve any such proposed alternate provided that such alternate:
- (i) Provides at least equivalence to the applicable specific requirements of this Ordinance.
Accounting for the additional buffer space along Jackson Street, Jasper Street and State Highway 71 for the light calculations and upgrading existing City streetlights to more efficient LED will ensure that the effect of new canopy lights will be equivalent under the existing standards.
 - (ii) Is otherwise satisfactory and complies with the intent of this Ordinance.
The proposed lighting plan meets the intent of the Ordinance to keep light output to minimal levels throughout the city.

Previously approved Alternative Lighting Plan

City Council approved an alternative lighting plan for Buc-ee's Travel Center on July 25, 2017. The alternative lighting plan allowed the 13.431-acre site to exceed the maximum lumen allowance of 1,343,100 lumen by 335,775 lumen with consideration of 3.83 acres of right-of-way around the site and a payment of \$25,000 to upgrade 50 existing Bastrop Power & Light streetlights (\$500 per light).

RECOMMENDATION:

Consider action to approve Resolution No. R-2019-79 of the City Council of the city of Bastrop, Texas, allowing an alternative lighting plan for QuikTrip #4128, being 0.638 acres of Building Block 119, East of Water Street, 0.602 acres out of Building Block 118, East of Water Street, 0.319 acres out of Building Block 118, East of Water Street, and 3.233 acres of of the TREM Subdivision, Phase 1, Block A, Lot 1, located at the southeast corner of Jackson Street and State Highway 71, within the City Limits of Bastrop, Texas, as shown in Exhibit A; setting out conditions; providing for a repealing clause and establishing an effective date.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Resolution R-2019-79
- Exhibit A: Location Map
- Attachment 1: Letter from Applicant
- Attachment 2: Site Plan with right-of-way area

RESOLUTION NO. R-2019-79

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS, ALLOWING AN ALTERNATIVE LIGHTING PLAN FOR QUIKTRIP #4128, BEING 0.638 ACRES OF BUILDING BLOCK 119, EAST OF WATER STREET, 0.602 ACRES OUT OF BUILDING BLOCK 118, EAST OF WATER STREET, 0.319 ACRES OUT OF BUILDING BLOCK 118, EAST OF WATER STREET, AND 3.233 ACRES OF THE TREM SUBDIVISION, PHASE 1, BLOCK A, LOT 1, LOCATED AT THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF JACKSON STREET AND STATE HIGHWAY 71, WITHIN THE CITY LIMITS OF BASTROP, TEXAS, AS SHOWN IN EXHIBIT A; SETTING OUT CONDITIONS; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALING CLAUSE AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City of Bastrop Zoning Ordinance requires new development to submit plans demonstrating compliance with Section 45 – Outdoor Lighting Standards; and

WHEREAS, the David Meyer, Jr. with QuikTrip #4128, (the “Applicant”) is in the process of developing a site development plan for a convenience store with gasoline sales; and

WHEREAS, the Applicant is allowed to have a maximum of 100,000 lumens per acre for 4.584 acres for a total of 458,400 lumens; and

WHEREAS, the Applicant is requesting 579,062 total lumens, which will exceed the maximum lumens per acre by 93,662 lumens; and

WHEREAS, the City Council can approve a proposed alternative provided it is equivalent to the applicable specific requirements and complies with the intent of the ordinance (Section 45.5 (B)); and

WHEREAS, the property owner has provided calculations demonstrating compliance when considering undeveloped adjacent rights-of-way; and

WHEREAS, the property owner has proposed to provide funding that will be used to upgrade existing public streetlights to increase energy efficiency, control light direction and reduce glare; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that the proposed alternative light plan complies with the intent of Section 45 – Outdoor Lighting Standards.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS:

Section 1. The alternative lighting plan requested by the property owner at the southeast corner of Jackson Street and State Highway 71, being 0.638 acres out of Building Block 119, East of Water Street, 0.602 acres out of Building Block 119, East of Water Street, 0.3190 acres, out of Building Block 118, East of Water Street, and 3.233 acres out of Trem Subdivision Phase 1, Block A, Lot 1, within the city limits of Bastrop, Texas is hereby approved subject to compliance with the following condition:

Section 2: The Applicant will provide \$500 per light in funding to replace 15 existing Bastrop Power & Light streetlights (\$7,500) with new LED lights that can provide better positioning and direction of the light spill over.

Section 3: All orders, ordinances and resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

Section 4: This ordinance shall take effect upon passage and in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.

DULY RESOLVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Bastrop this 10th of September, 2019.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

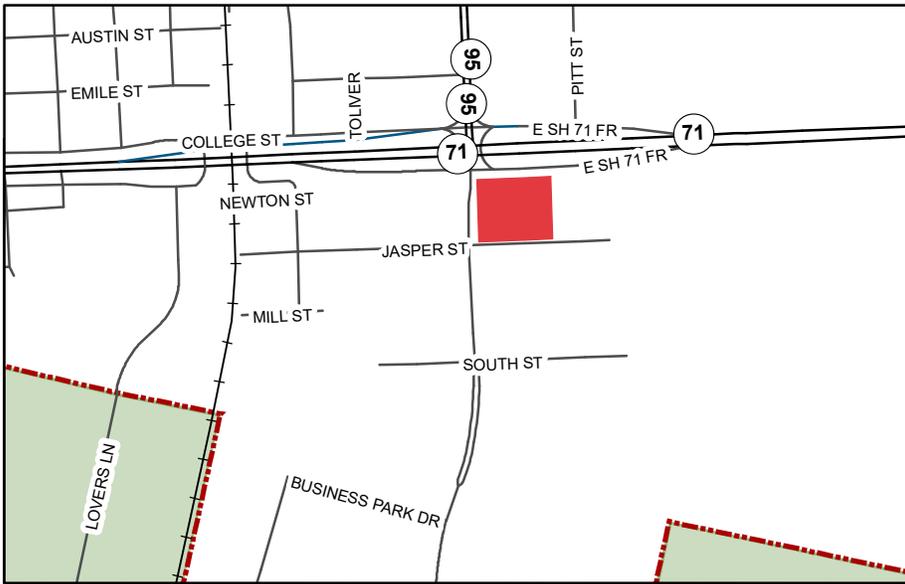
ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

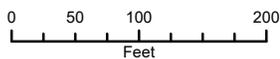
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney

Attachment 1 Location Map



Variances QuikTrip Sign Type, Height, and Area



1 inch = 150 feet



Date: 8/1/2019

The accuracy and precision of this cartographic data is limited and should be used for information /planning purposes only. This data does not replace surveys conducted by registered Texas land surveyors nor does it constitute an "official" verification of zoning, land use classification, or other classification set forth in local, state, or federal regulatory processes. The City of Bastrop, nor any of its employees, do not make any warranty of merchantability and fitness for particular purpose, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any such information, nor does it represent that its use would not infringe upon privately owned rights.



QuikTrip Corporation

AUSTIN DIVISION
1 Chisholm Trail Rd, Suite 450
Round Rock, TX 78681
704-604-3475

August 2, 2019

City of Bastrop
City Council
1311 Chestnut Street
Bastrop, TX 78602

Re:

**QuikTrip # 4128 – SEC Hwy 71 & Jackson St.
Alternative Plan
45.8(J) – Lighting Requirements**

To Whom It May Concern:

QuikTrip Corporation is asking the City to make a determination regarding the lighting ordinance. We have prepared this letter to summarize: 1) Proposed development, 2.) Impact strict reading of the lighting ordinance has on our proposed development 3) Proposed Mitigation.

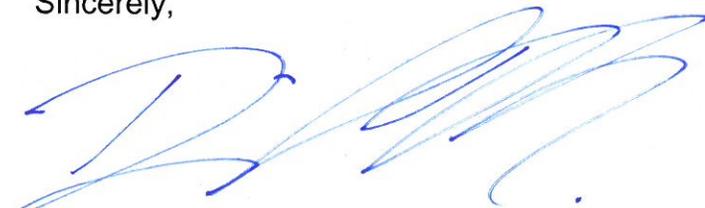
1. QT is proposing to develop a Convenience Store w/Gas Sales at the SWC of Hwy 71 & Jackson St. Due to QT's strict internal requirements to uphold our customer's safety to the utmost importance, our developments are well-lighted. This is to further ensure safe traffic movements through & around the gas canopies and building, while also providing better visibility for customers operating a vehicle, of our customers walking to and from the canopy to the building. Furthermore, a well-lighted establishment deters theft to further promote our customer and employee's personal safety.
2. The intent of the lighting ordinance allows for the use of a private property without impeding upon other citizens desiring a more pristine nighttime environment free from light pollution, waste, trespass, or clutter". The limit of "100,000 lumens per net acre" of a private development is an effective way of limiting the overall light emitted by the development relative to its

size. Our proposed development is around 4.854 acres. At 4.854 acres, our development is limited to 485,400 lumens. In order to try to comply with City code, yet still maintain customer safety, we have reduced our overall lumen production to 579,062 lumens. This is an overage of about 93,662 lumens or 19.3%. However, our site is surrounded by 0.96 acres of ROW. If the surrounding ROW is considered in our overall acreage, our site is then able to comply with City code; 581,400 lumens allowed with addition of ROW.

3. Our proposed mitigation is to work with BP&L to mitigate all lumens that our development exceeds over the code threshold by the replacement of non-compliant public outdoor lighting fixtures with compliant LED fixtures. This would more than mitigate for the overage that our proposed development produces by further eradicating non-conforming outdoor lighting fixtures.

Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,



David Meyer, Jr.
Real Estate Project Manager
QuikTrip Corporation – Austin Division



STAFF REPORT

MEETING DATE: September 10, 2019

AGENDA ITEM: 9C

TITLE:

Hold public hearing and consider action to approve the first reading of Ordinance No. 2019-38 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas adopting a budget for the Fiscal Year 2019-2020 (October 1, 2019 through September 30, 2020) attached as Exhibit A; providing that expenditures for said Fiscal Year be made in accordance with said budget; providing a severability clause; establishing an effective date; proper notice and meeting; and move to include on the September 24, 2019 agenda for a second reading.

STAFF REPRESENTATIVE:

Tracy Waldron, Chief Financial Officer

BACKGROUND/HISTORY:

The City Council held a Budget Workshop on April 24, 2019 to discuss budget challenges and needs of the community.

The City Manager presented the proposed budget for FY2019-2020 on August 13, 2019. The City Council held Budget Workshops on August 20, 2019 and August 21, 2019 to go over the budget in more detail and answer any questions from Council.

All changes and recommendations have been incorporated into this final version. This version has been uploaded to the website, provided to City Secretary and placed at the Bastrop Public Library.

Changes made since the last budget workshop are as follows:

- Bastrop Economic Development Corp (BEDC) – final budget numbers provided by BEDC were updated
- Hunter’s Crossing Public Improvement District (PID) – final budget numbers provided by Local Government Corp. board
- Vehicle Equipment Replacement Fund (VERF) – BP&L truck that was projected to carry-over to FY2020 came in during FY 2019 so this fund has been updated to reflect that change

POLICY EXPLANATION:

Section 6.05 of the City Charter states: “After public hearing, the Council shall analyze the budget, making any additions or deletions considered appropriate, and shall, at least three (3) days prior to the beginning of the fiscal year, adopt the budget by a favorable vote.”

Since the Charter requires two readings for an Ordinance to be effective, the second reading of this Ordinance adopting the budget for FY 2019-2020 will be on September 24, 2019 at the regular scheduled Council meeting.

FUNDING SOURCE:

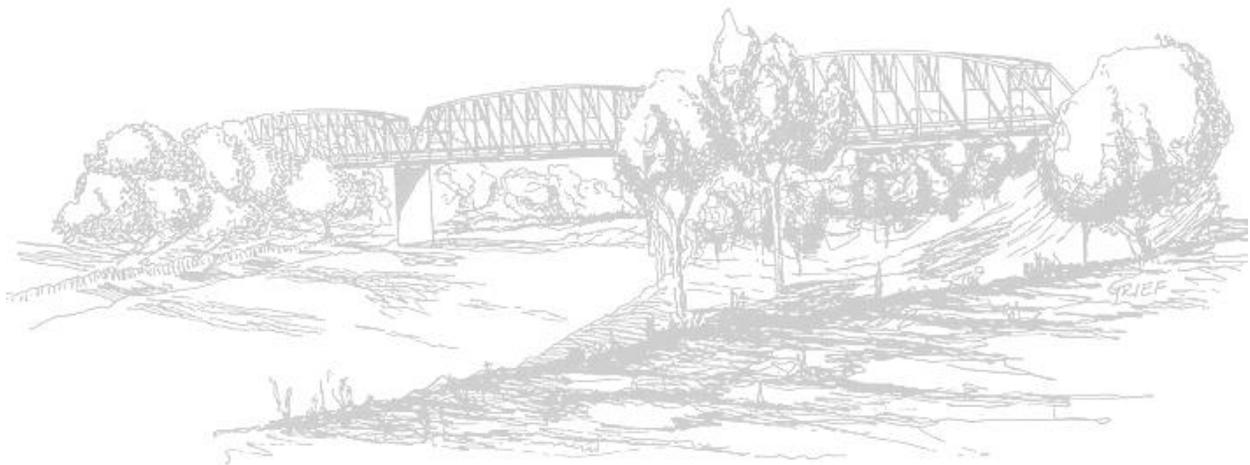
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Hold public hearing and consider action to approve the first reading of Ordinance No. 2019-38 of the City Council of the City of Bastrop, Texas adopting a budget for the Fiscal Year 2019-2020 (October 1, 2019 through September 30, 2020) attached as Exhibit A; providing that expenditures for said Fiscal Year be made in accordance with said budget; providing a severability clause; establishing an effective date; proper notice and meeting; and move to include on the September 24, 2019 agenda for a second reading.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Ordinance No. 2019-38
- Exhibit A – Annual Proposed Operating Budget for FY2019-2020



ORDINANCE NO. 2019-38

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS, ADOPTING A BUDGET FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 2019-2020 (OCTOBER 1, 2019 THROUGH SEPTEMBER 30, 2020), ATTACHED AS EXHIBIT A; PROVIDING THAT EXPENDITURES FOR SAID FISCAL YEAR BE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SAID BUDGET; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND PROPER NOTICE AND MEETING.

WHEREAS, the City Manager and staff have prepared and filed with the City Secretary a proposed budget for the operation of the City during Fiscal Year 2019-2020; and

WHEREAS, the City Manager of the City of Bastrop has submitted to the Mayor and Council a proposed budget of the revenues and expenditures/expenses of conducting the affairs of said City and providing a complete financial plan for Fiscal Year beginning October 1, 2019 and ending September 30, 2020; and

WHEREAS, the City Council on September 10, 2019 conducted a public hearing to receive input from citizens of the City concerning the content of the budget, and for which notices were duly posted in the *Bastrop Advertiser*; and

WHEREAS, the City has acknowledged that this budget will raise more total property taxes than last year's budget by \$307,781 or 8.7%, and of that amount \$124,315 is tax revenue to be raised from new property added to the tax roll this year; and

WHEREAS, the City Council having considered the proposed budget and minor changes, at length, and having provided input in its preparation, has determined that the proposed budget and the revenues and expenditures contained therein are in the best interest of the City and, therefore, the Council desires to approve and adopt the budget by formal action.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS, THAT:

Section 1: The proposed budget for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 2019 and ending September 30, 2020, as submitted to the City Council by the City Manager, which budget is attached hereto as Exhibit "A," for all purposes is hereby approved and adopted as the City's budget of all revenue and expenditures/expenses of the City of Bastrop, Texas for Fiscal Year 2019-2020; and

Section 2: The sum of sixty-one million, six hundred seventy-eight thousand and eight hundred fourteen U.S. Dollars (\$61,678,814) is hereby appropriated for the City's FY2019-2020 Budget. Further, these funds are for payment of operating, capital, and debt service expenses associated with the operation and administration of the City, according to the various purposes and intents described in the FY 2019-2020 budget document.

Section 3: Should any paragraph, sentence, subdivision, clause, phrase or section of this Ordinance be adjudged or held to be unconstitutional, illegal, or invalid, the same shall not affect

the validity of this Ordinance, as a whole, or any part or provision thereof, other than the part or parts adjudged to be invalid, illegal, or unconstitutional.

Section 4: This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its adoption by the City Council, pursuant to applicable State and local laws and the City Charter.

Section 5: All other ordinances and Code provisions that are in conflict herewith are hereby repealed, but only to the extent of any such conflict or inconsistency.

Section 6: It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was passed with a majority vote as shown below, was open to the public, and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551.

Mayor Pro Tem Lyle Nelson	YEA___	NAY___	ABSTAIN___	ABSENT___
Council Member Bill Peterson	YEA___	NAY___	ABSTAIN___	ABSENT___
Council Member Drusilla Rogers	YEA___	NAY___	ABSTAIN___	ABSENT___
Council Member Bill Ennis	YEA___	NAY___	ABSTAIN___	ABSENT___
Council Member Dock Jackson	YEA___	NAY___	ABSTAIN___	ABSENT___

READ and APPROVED on First Reading on the 10th day of September 2019.

READ and ADOPTED on Second Reading on the 24th day of September 2019.

APPROVED:

Connie B. Schroeder, Mayor

ATTEST:

Ann Franklin, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Alan Bojorquez, City Attorney



FY 2019-20 Budget

Proposed



CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

Annual Proposed Operating Budget Fiscal Year 2019-2020

“The property tax revenue to be raised from the same property as previous year is \$183,466”.

CITY OF BASTROP, TEXAS

Annual Proposed Operating Budget Fiscal Year 2019-2020

City Council Record Vote

The members of the governing body voted on the adoption of the budget as follows:

William Ennis-
Dock Jackson-
Lyle Nelson, Mayor Pro-Tem-
Willie Peterson-
Drusilla Rogers-

“This budget will raise more revenue from property taxes than last year’s budget by an amount of \$307,781, which is an 8.7% increase from last year’s budget. The property tax revenue to be raised from new property added to the tax roll this year is \$124,315”.

TAX RATE					
Fiscal Year	Property Tax Rate	Effective Tax Rate	Effective M&O Tax Rate	Rollback Tax Rate	Debt Rate
2019-2020	0.5640	0.5322	0.3477	0.5704	0.1949
2018-2019	0.5640	0.5534	0.3575	0.5809	0.1949

Municipal Debt Obligations – Principal & Interest		
Tax Supported	Revenue Supported	Total
\$28,651,919	\$22,569,884	\$51,221,801



BASTROP TX
Heart of the Lost Pines
Est. 1832

This page is intentionally left blank.



Boards & Commissions
Volunteer Fair – July 2018

Introduction

Introduction

Mission Statement	5
City Council	6
Executive Team	7
Table of Contents.....	9
User's Guide to the Budget	11



BASTROP TX
Heart of the Lost Pines
Est. 1832

This page is intentionally left blank.



“ The mission of the City of Bastrop is to continuously strive to provide innovative and proactive services that enhance our authentic way of life to achieve our vision. ”



Mission Statement

City Council

The City of Bastrop is governed by a Council-Manager form of government in which the Council establishes City policy through ordinances and resolutions and the City Manager carries out City policy and is responsible for City operations. The Bastrop City Council consists of the Mayor and five Council members. The Mayor and Council are elected at-large, which means they represent the entire City and that all registered voters may vote for all six places.



**Mayor
Connie Schroeder**

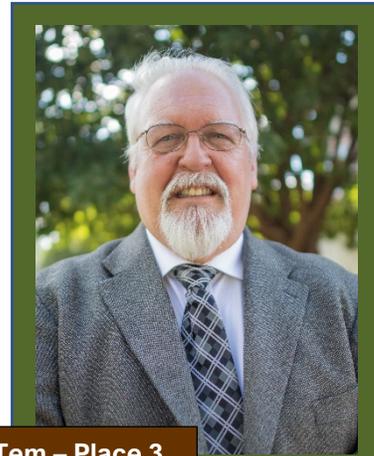
**Council Member – Place 2
Drusilla Rogers**



**Council Member – Place 1
Bill Peterson**



**Mayor Pro Tem – Place 3
Lyle Nelson**



**Council Member – Place 4
Bill Ennis**



**Council Member – Place 5
Dock Jackson**



Executive Team



Lynda Humble
City Manager



James Altgelt
Assistant City Manager of
Public Safety &
Community Support



Tanya Cantrell
Director of Human
Resources



Trey Job
Assistant City Manager of
Development Services



Matt Jones
Director of Planning &
Development



Jerry Palady
City Engineer



Tracy Waldron
Chief Financial Officer



GOVERNMENT FINANCE OFFICERS ASSOCIATION

*Distinguished
Budget Presentation
Award*

PRESENTED TO

**City of Bastrop
Texas**

For the Fiscal Year Beginning

October 1, 2018

Christopher P. Morill

Executive Director

Table of Contents



Introduction.....	3	Police.....	154
Mission Statement.....	5	Fire.....	164
City Council.....	6	Municipal Court.....	170
Executive Team.....	7	Development Services.....	174
Table of Contents.....	9	Public Works	180
User’s Guide to the Budget.....	11	Library.....	188
Overview.....	12	Hotel Occupancy Tax Fund.....	192
Transmittal Letter	14	Fund Summary.....	195
Community Profile.....	34	Revenue Summary.....	207
Organization Chart.....	37	Organizational.....	208
		Multi-Media.....	209
Strategic Vision.....	38	Special Events & Reservations.....	210
Vision Statement.....	40	Convention Center.....	211
Comprehensive Plan 2036 Update.....	41	Main Street.....	212
FY 2018 Accomplishments.....	51	BAIPP.....	213
FY 2019 Work Plan.....	54	Rodeo Arena.....	214
Annual Budget Calendar.....	58		
Annual Budget Process.....	59	Innovation Fund.....	216
		Fund Summary.....	219
Financial Strategy.....	62	Project Reconciliation.....	220
All Fund Structure.....	64		
Fund Structure.....	65	Water/Wastewater Fund.....	224
Consolidated Revenue Summary.....	66	Fund Summary.....	227
Consolidated Expense Summary.....	67	Utility System Overview.....	228
Dept. Base Changes – All Funds.....	68	Revenue Summary.....	233
Dept. Enhancements – All Funds.....	90	Administration.....	234
		Distribution & Collections.....	235
BP&L Fund.....	96	Water Prod./Treatment.....	236
Fund Summary.....	100	Treatment Plant.....	237
Revenue Summary.....	101	CIP.....	238
Expenditure Summary.....	102		
		Capital Projects.....	240
General Fund.....	106	CIP Summary.....	242
Fund Summary.....	109	Drainage.....	244
Revenue Summary.....	121	Quality of Life.....	250
Legislative.....	122	Transportation.....	255
Organizational.....	126	Water.....	261
City Manager.....	130	Wastewater.....	268
City Secretary.....	134		
Finance.....	138	Street Maintenance.....	276
Human Resources.....	146	Fund Summary.....	278
Information Technology.....	150	Year 1 Schedule.....	282
		Year 2 Schedule.....	291

Debt.....298

Bond & Debt Summary.....300
2018 Comb. Series.....303
General Fund – Debt Service.....304
W/WW Debt Service.....305
2013 Comb. Bond.....306
2014 C.O. Series.....307
2018 Certificate of Obligation308
2019 Revenue Bond Series309
2019 Limited Tax Note.....310
2019 Certificate of Obligation.....311
Debt Schedules.....312

Other Funds.....322

Bastrop EDC.....324
Designated Fund #102.....326
Fairview Cemetery #525.....327
Fairview Cemetery #526.....328
Grant Fund #801.....329
Hunters Crossing PID.....330
Impact Fee Fund.....331
Library Board Fund #505.....332
Park/Trail Land Ded. Fund #520.....333

VERF.....334

Reference.....336

Annual Budget Adoption Ordinance.....338
Annual Tax Rate Ordinance.....340
Boards & Commissions.....342
Detailed Employee Listing.....344
Account Numbers by Category.....348
Financial Policies.....354
Purchasing Policies.....364
Operating Reserves.....378
Utility Rates.....379

Statistical Data.....381

Data Summary.....383

Acronyms/Glossary.....387

Commonly Used Acronyms.....389
Glossary.....390

USERS GUIDE TO THE BUDGET



The primary purpose of the budget document is to develop both the operating and capital improvement plans in accordance with the policies of the City of Bastrop. By adopting this budget, the City Council establishes the level of services to be provided, the amount of taxes and utility rates to be charged, and various programs and activities to be undertaken.

The **OVERVIEW** section includes the City Manager's transmittal letter to the Mayor and City Council highlighting significant changes in the adopted budget. It also provides the reader with a synopsis of the Adopted Budget, including information on expenditures and revenues, major program changes, and a schedule of staffing levels detailing changes in the City's authorized positions. This section also includes an in-depth Community Profile.

The **STRATEGIC VISION** section gives an overview of the City's long-range strategic plan by providing an overview of Comprehensive Plan accomplishments, FY 2019 Achievements, and the Organizational FY 2020 Workplan as well as our Budget calendar.

The **FINANCIAL SUMMARY** section includes information about organizational structure as well as financial information as it relates to the functional divisions and departments of our city. It also provides revenue and expense information in both summary and detail format.

The City's budgeted governmental funds include the **GENERAL FUND**, which accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund, and includes basic governmental services such as Police, Fire, and Parks functions.

Funds such as **BP&L, HOTEL OCCUPANCY TAX, INNOVATION FUND, STREET MAINTENANCE FUND,**

WATER/WASTEWATER FUND AND OTHER FUNDS are specific revenue funds and/or proprietary funds. Each fund provides details on its purpose, and provides a brief summary highlighting the FY 2020 priorities.

The **CAPITAL PROJECTS** section provides information about the upcoming capital improvement program (CIP), including five-year capital improvement plans for all utility and general capital improvements.

The **DEBT** section provides summary schedules for each of the City's bond types, such as tax supported and self-supporting certificates of obligation, and utility revenue bonds. The City's debt management policy and an overall outstanding debt summary are also included.

The **STATISTICAL** section includes various miscellaneous data, as well as, graphs illustrating the historical property tax revenue and related information.

The **REFERENCE** section includes the City's Fiscal and Budgetary Policy, which guides not only the development of the City's annual budget, but also much of the City's financial operations. This policy is updated annually as part of the budget process. This section also includes utility rate schedules and copies of the ordinances adopting both the budget and tax rate. Finally, this section includes the detailed listing of authorized full-time equivalent positions.

An **ACRONYMS/GLOSSARY** section is included to provide definitions of budget terminology along with a listing of acronyms used throughout the budget.



BASTROP TX

Heart of the Lost Pines

Est. 1832

This page is intentionally left blank.



Overview

Overview

Transmittal Letter	14
Community Profile	34
Organization Chart	37



BASTROP TX
Heart of the Lost Pines
Est. 1832

This page is intentionally left blank.

MEMORANDUM



TO: Honorable Mayor & City Council Members
FROM: Lynda K. Humble, City Manager
DATE: August 13, 2019
RE: Proposed FY 2020 Budget

The City Charter, Article VI – Financial Procedures, Section 6.02 Preparation & Submission of Budget states that “The City Manager, at least 30 days (August 31st) prior to the commencement of the fiscal year, shall prepare and submit a budget to Council, which shall contain Items 1 - 5. I am pleased to submit FY 2020 Budget in compliance with this provision.

Cities under assault at the 86th Legislative Session:

Cities across the State of Texas came under assault by the Texas Legislature in the recent 86th Legislative Session. There are six (6) specific pieces of approved legislation that have detrimental impacts to local control and long-term fiscal sustainability of municipalities across this state.

Since my hiring in March 2017, under the direction of City Council, we have embarked on building a long-term strategic plan to make Bastrop fiscally sustainable, while planning for the next 100 years. **Literally with the stroke of a pen, whether actually signed by the Governor or just allowed to go into effect, the future of cities changed overnight. And in doing so, our strategic plan was significantly altered.** Because the State Legislature ended on May 27th and the Governor has twenty (20) days to sign or veto a bill, it was late June before we could truly start to understand the impact of the 86th Legislative Session.

The FY 2020 Budget for the City of Bastrop must be completed and presented to Council on August 13th, which is less than six (6) weeks after the passage of legislation requiring cities, especially smaller ones, to feverously modify operations to accommodate these requirements. **Because the impact of these bills is significant and there is such a limited time to understand all of the ramifications to our long-term fiscal sustainability, we are going to essentially present the FY 2019 budget with several modifications.**

Staff will immediately start the FY2021 budget process to understand the long-term implications of these bills and present Council with policy options to address long-term fiscal sustainability as a part of the FY2021 budget adoption process next spring/summer.

Impacts of 86th Legislative Session on Local Government Control & Long-Term Fiscal Sustainability:

Without a doubt, this legislative session dealt a blow to municipality's ability to provide local control on local issues. There are numerous bills adopted that impact cities. However, these six (6) bills are highlighted because of the detrimental impact to local control and future fiscal sustainability.

To provide a specific example on the detrimental impact to local control, Texas Municipal League, Legislative Update – June 7, 2019 put S.B. 2 into perspective:

“Consider that the state budget passed this session will grow state general revenues, supported by state taxes, by at least 9.5% more than the budget passed two years ago (and perhaps higher, depending on how the numbers are calculated). No vote of the people was held to sanction that growth, yet cities must take increases over 3.5% to their voters. The only possible explanation for that cognitive dissonance is that the state legislature thinks their decisions are superior to those of local officials.”

The elimination of unilateral annexation is extremely detrimental to our future. Bastrop is a community with an unusually large extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ), spanning 145.7 square miles. As development occurred, it was logical to assume that some portions of the City's ETJ would be annexed over the next 50 - 100 years or so. Building Bastrop and the adoption of Bastrop Building Block Codes, which has been a SIGNIFICANT portion of our FY 2019 workload, is being created to serve as an important foundation for long-term fiscal sustainability as the City grows through development of its existing 9.11 square miles and annexation of its ETJ.

Annexation has always been a key component to any City's ability to expand while growing its tax base. Bastrop is currently 9.11 square miles and will stay that way for the foreseeable future. If I conducted a SWOT (strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats) Analysis, our ability to no longer utilize our ETJ is a significant threat for several reasons: (1) upstream development will be a serious threat to downstream flooding of Bastrop; (2) our infrastructure continues to age so we will have to become fiscally sustainable within our existing 9.11 square miles; and (3) now that we cannot annex, we must re-evaluate current development standards in the ETJ. As we work through this issue and its impact on future development, I anticipate the list of threats will grow.

There are two (2) bills, H.B. 3167 (Effective September 1, 2019) and H.B. 852 (Effective Immediately) that deal with development processes and have required significant operational changes to our development process. Council is having a Special Council Meeting on August 14th to hear presentations on the proposed changes and adopt multiple ordinances by August 27th to ensure compliance with these new rules.

Lastly, S.B. 1152 allows companies that provide both cable and phone services to stop paying the lesser of their state cable franchise or telephone access line fees. This bill will cost the City of Bastrop \$50,000 in franchise fees in FY 2020. Council recently authorized the City to join a statewide lawsuit of other cities suing the State of Texas as we believe this law is unconstitutional. Cities are prohibited by the Texas Constitution from using public tax dollars to fund private purposes.

S.B. 2 – (Yea Vote – Representative John Cyrier (Listed as a Bill Sponsor); Nay Vote – Senator Kirk Watson)

Summary:

- This bill takes effect January 1, 2020 and lowers the city property tax rollback from 8% to 3.5%, with an automatic election required to exceed that percentage.
- As a concession, the bill allows three (3) years “banking” of any unused rollback increment.
- It guaranteed a \$500,000 levy increase threshold for most cities under 30,000 population without triggering a rollback election.

H.B. 347 – (Yea Vote – Representative John Cyrier; Nay Vote – Senator Kirk Watson)

Summary:

- Effective immediately, most unilateral annexations ended by any city, regardless of population or location.
- Annexation now allowed (1) on request of each owner of the land, (2) an area with a population of less than 200 by petition of voters and, if required, owners in the area; and (3) an area with a population of at least 200 by election of voters and, if required, petition of landowners.

H.B. 852 - (Yea Vote – Representative John Cyrier; Senator Kirk Watson):

Summary:

- Effective immediately, residential building permit fees can not be based on the value of the dwelling, the cost of constructing or improving the dwelling.
- The City cannot require the disclosure of information related to the value or cost of constructing or improving a residential dwelling as a condition for obtaining a building permit except as required by FEMA for participation in the National Flood Insurance Program.

S.B. 1152 – (Nay Vote – Representative John Cyrier; Senator Kirk Watson did not vote):

Summary:

- Effective September 1, 2019, companies that provide both cable and phone services will be allowed to stop paying the lesser of their state cable franchise or telephone access line fees.
- This bill will cost the City of Bastrop \$50,000 in franchise fees in FY 2020.
- **The City Council recently authorized the City joining other cities statewide to sue the State of Texas on the basis of unconstitutionality. Cities are prohibited by the Texas Constitution from using public tax dollars to fund private purposes.**

H.B. 2439 - (Yea Vote – Representative John Cyrier; Nay Vote – Senator Kirk Watson)

Summary:

- Effective September 1, 2019, cities may not adopt or enforce a “rule, charter provision, ordinance, order, building code or other regulation that prohibits or limits the use or installation of a building product or material that is approved for use by a national model code published within the last (3) code cycles.
- Exemptions were made to accommodate historical preservation.

H.B. No. 3167 – (Yea Vote – Representative John Cyrier; Senator Kirk Watson):

Summary:

- Effective September 1, 2019, State Law requires that a subdivision development plan, subdivision construction plan, site plan, land development application, site development plan, preliminary plat, general plan, final plat, and replat be approved, approved with

conditions, or disapproved by staff and/or Planning & Zoning Commission within 30 days of submission or it is deemed approved by inaction.

- A municipal authority must provide a written statement clearly articulating each specific condition for conditional approval or reason for denial.
- If legal action is taken challenging the disapproval of a plan or plat, the burden of providing clear and convincing evidence that the disapproval meets the requirements of this subchapter lies with the municipality.

FY 2019 – Foundation for FY 2020 Budget:

As noted above, there is limited time to understand all of the ramifications from the recent 86th Legislative Session and its impact on the City's future fiscal sustainability. Therefore, we are going to essentially present the FY 2019 Budget with several modifications.

Last year, staff made substantial improvements to the FY 2019 Budget Book in an effort to achieve a Fiscal Responsibility workplan goal of obtaining the Government Finance Officers Association Distinguished Budget Presentation Award. We are PROUD to announce that the City of Bastrop did indeed win this award for FY 2019, the first time the City has ever achieved this recognition.

The FY 2020 Budget Book will follow the same format as well. We started with FY2019 as the base budget for FY 2020 with the following changes:

- Last year, we budgeted salary savings of \$172,254 in Organizational, which was achieved. We have zeroed out all salary savings because we will be fully staffed in FY 2020, so 100% of salary expenditures are included in full FY 2020. Once the unfinished portion of City Hall has been renovated, which is estimated to be completed in October, and office space is available, the Council Liaison position will be filled.
- There are two vacant positions that are frozen and not funded in FY 2020. Those positions include Assistant Finance Director Position and the Hospitality & Downtown Director, which was funded 25% by General Fund.
- Part-time fire personnel, funded at \$82,000 in the Innovation Fund in FY 2019, is now included in FY 2020 General Fund in the Fire Department as a part of reoccurring expenses.
- LaserFiche Licenses, funded at \$11,495 in the Innovation Fund in FY 2019, is now included in the FY 2020 General Fund in the Information Technology Department as a part of reoccurring expenses. These licenses are used for our paperless Records Management system.
- In FY 2019, there was \$315,000 in unbudgeted expenses that have been covered by additional salary savings and unspent expenditures. Staff anticipated in the April/May timeframe that these expenditures could occur. An operational plan was established to monitor monthly. There is \$100,000 in litigation expenses that paid for the Vandiver settlement, which was not budgeted due to the unknown timing of payments per the agreement. City Attorney legal fees are projected to be \$415,000, which is \$215,000 more than budgeted due to the significant amount of work accomplished in FY2019 associated with Building Bastrop codes, the moratorium, the 1445 Ordinance, the Grandfathering

Ordinance, the Storm Drainage Ordinance, and contract reviews for all new engineering contracts and CIP projects, just to name a few. The increase in attorney fees are due to one-time projects and not anticipated to be a reoccurring expense in FY 2020 at the FY 2019 level. A budget amendment will be required in September to cover these expenses, once we have a better grasp of final numbers.

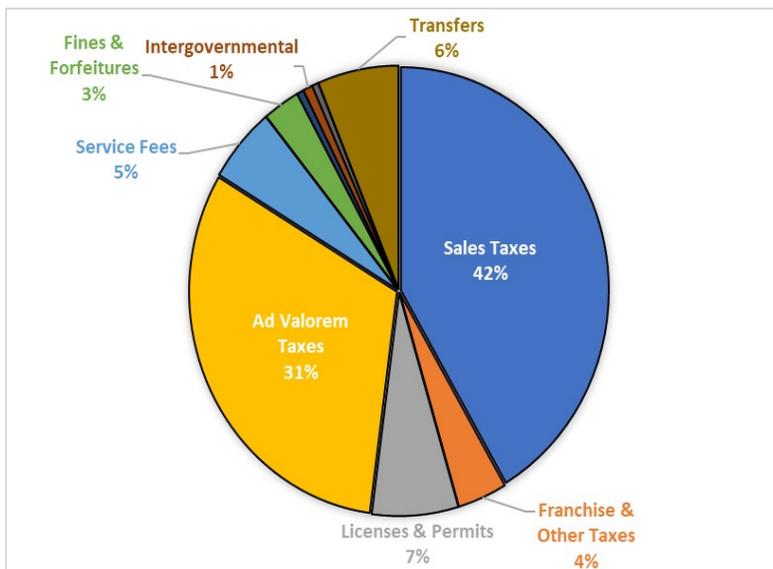
In Organizational, there is a \$537,625 increase in FY 2019 Year-In Projected when compared to the FY 2019 Original Budget. As noted above, \$215,000 is allocated for legal fees, \$100,000 is allocated to the payment of the Vandiver settlement, \$172,254 is allocated to Salary Savings, and the remaining \$69,400 is allocated to the update to the Thoroughfare Plan, Chapter 5 of the Regional Transportation Plan and expenses related to Ramos Restaurant being declared a dangerous building.

FY 2020 Revenue Assumptions – General Fund Overview:

This budget takes a conservative approach in forecasting revenues. **Proposed revenues for FY 2020 are \$12,229,361 which represents a 6.25% increase or \$719,543 over FY 2019 year-end projected.** This includes \$198,991 transfer in from the Innovation Fund. Funding in the City’s General Fund is derived from 10 major categories, with Sales Tax being the largest category at 42% and Ad Valorem taxes the second largest at 32%. The pie chart shows the revenue percentage breakdown by category and the bar graph shows the growth of Sales Tax, Ad Valorem Tax, and all other revenues over five years.

CHART 1

The largest General Fund revenue source is Sales Tax, which totals 42% of General Fund Revenue. Proposed FY 2020 Sales Tax revenue is forecasted to be \$5,084,400, which is a 1.7% increase or \$85,007 more than FY 2019 year-end budget projections, which includes the addition of new businesses, including Home Goods, which opened in July, and James Avery, scheduled to open in 2020.



Ad Valorem Taxes is the second largest General Fund revenue source, which is split between the General Fund (Operations & Maintenance tax rate), and Debt Service (Interest & Sinking tax rate). Ad Valorem Taxes total 32% of General Fund Revenue. Property values for the City of Bastrop are certified by the

Bastrop County Appraisal District. **Values for FY 2020 show a net taxable value of \$967,932,907, which is a 7.8% increase over FY 2019.** Property values will generate \$3,850,795 in revenue, which is \$279,306 more than FY 2019 year-end budget projections. The property tax rate will remain \$0.5640, which has been the City’s tax rate since 2015.

A detailed summary of all sources of General Fund revenue can be found in the Budget Summary, located at the beginning of the General Fund section of the FY 2020 Budget.

FY 2020 Revenue – Cost Recovery through Fees:

Proposed Increase in Development Fees to cover 75% of Actual Costs:

The City is prohibited by the Texas Constitution from using public tax dollars to fund private purposes, which is why development fees are necessary. The State Legislature is prohibited from granting public money to any private entity. It is also prohibited from authorizing political subdivisions from making any grants of money to any private entity. The City is both authorized and obligated to assess reimbursement expenses for services with a public purpose.

Total costs allocated to development related activities in the FY 2020 budget is approximately \$1,085,324. **In FY 2019, Licenses & Permit Fees are projected to be \$518,367, which is less than 50% of the actual costs. City of Bastrop residents are subsidizing development by more than 50%. Therefore, Staff is recommending a policy that fees will be established to offset development costs by 75%.** At 75%, approximately \$814,000 will be generated to cover development related fees, which represents an increase of \$295,633 over FY 2019 year-end budget projections. The remaining 25% will be imbedded in our current tax collections and allow day-to-day permit fees for small trade permits such as plumbing, mechanical, electrical or fees for items like certificates of appropriateness, and lot of record review to remain at today's low cost. These services are primarily used by residents and would be covered by taxes paid by residents.

Staff will do a detailed presentation of the proposed fee increase at the August 14th Special Council Meeting to meet the 75% fee recovery. Normally fees are adopted as a part of the budget adoption process. However, a new Master Fee Ordinance must be approved prior to September 1st in order to update existing fees and add new fees necessary to comply with H.B. 3167, which requires a 30-day approval on certain plans and plats, or they are deemed approved. Proposed fees were established based on time allocation associated with each permit. Staff's proposed fees are still substantially less than those charged by the City of Austin. A copy of Austin's existing fees is included in the August 14th agenda packet.

Proposed Non-Resident Library Fee Effective January 1, 2020:

The FY 2020 budget for the Library is \$741,267. There are 11,649 registered users of the Library:

CHART 2

Library Registered Users	Number of Users	% of Total	FY 2020 Budget Allocation
City	2,567	21.7%	\$160,855
County	8,093	68.5%	\$507,768
Other*	989	9.8%	\$72,644
TOTAL	11,649	100%	\$741,267

*Other includes faculty, staff, Friends of the Library, Library Board, non-residents, and TexShare cards

As Chart 2 shows above, **City of Bastrop residents make up 22% of the total registered users that pay \$732,767 of the total budget.** The County contributes \$8,500 in an annual County grant.

While there is not an expectation that the Library will see a 100% cost recovery through fees, **staff is proposing a Non-Resident Fee in FY 2020 effective January 1, 2020. The fee would generate \$75,000 annually in Service Fee revenue, assuming that 3,000 non-City library cards were issued.** This revenue projection is built on a very conservative estimation that 37% of the County would be willing to pay the fee. The proposed fee is as follows;

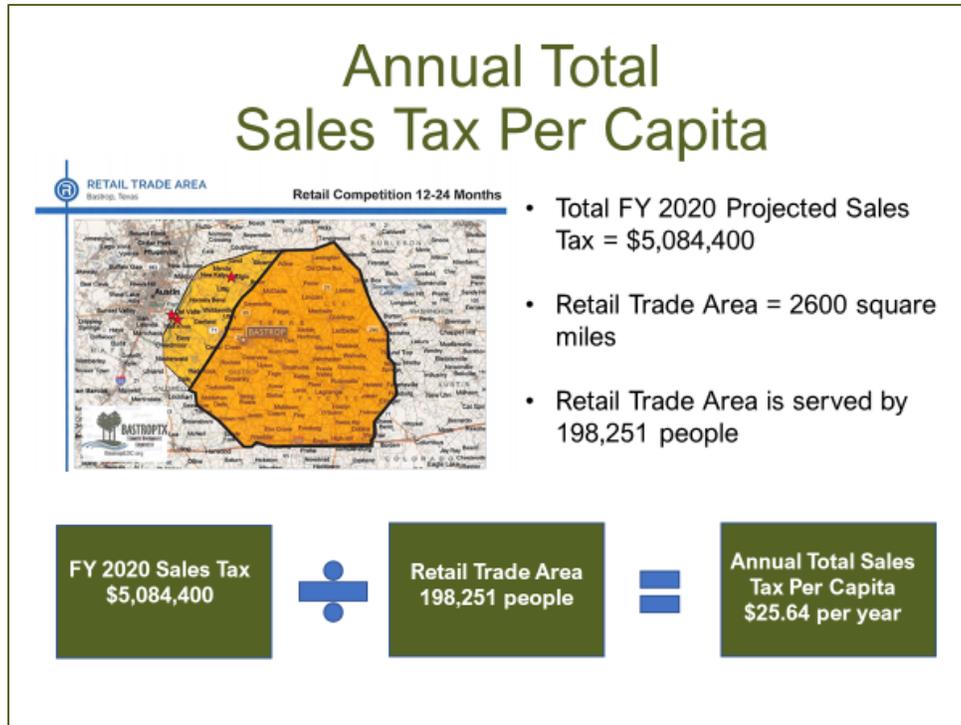
- Annual Non-City Library Card Fee - \$25
- Six (6) Month Non-City Library Card Fee - \$15

As noted above, the effective date of the fee is January 1, 2020. **The first quarter of FY 2020 staff would build a public education campaign and notify all non-city registered users of the new fee and explain the value of the card.** The \$25 non-city library card fee of \$2.08 per month would be defined and then compared to Netflix or some other popular monthly subscription, which can easily run \$15.00 or more per month.

Sales Tax Per Capital Contribution:

County residents are quick to point out that they do pay taxes to the City of Bastrop in the form of sales tax. Therefore, it is important to understand Annual Sales Tax Per Capital Contribution. **As you can see from Chart 3 below, the annual total sales tax per capita is \$25.64, which represents the 1% sales tax paid to the City annually.** Services utilized by non-residents include the Library, parks, emergency services, streets, etc. **In comparison, citizens will pay on average \$1,156 in property taxes in 2019, based on the average home value of \$204,937.**

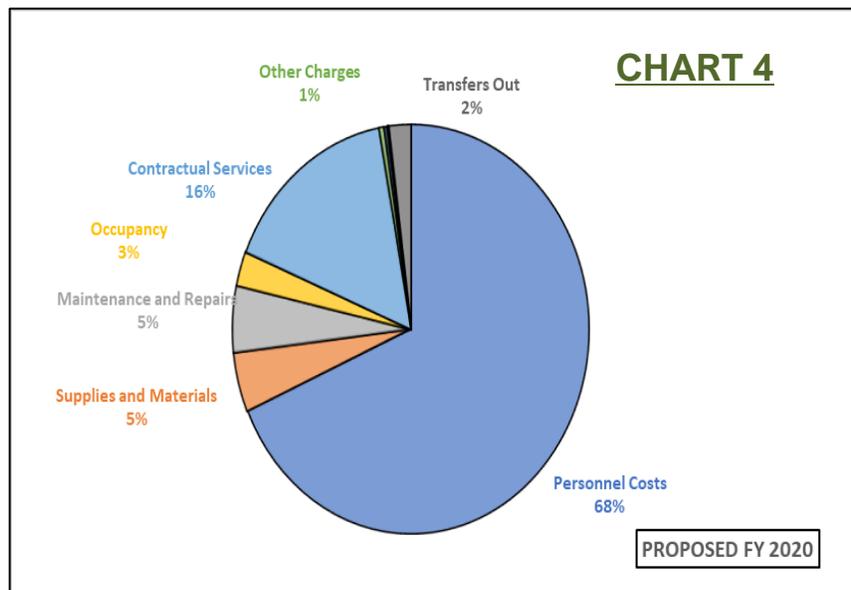
CHART 3



In the April 2017 issue of libraryjournal.com, a survey was published of national fees and fines. Of those responding, 48% of the reporting libraries charged a non-resident fee. Prices varied depending upon the circumstances.

FY 2020 Expenditure Synopsis – General Fund Overview:

Proposed General Fund expenditures for FY 2020 are \$12,030,370, which represents a 4.8% increase or \$556,137 over FY 2019 year-end projected. The increase is largely attributed to the addition of 4.4 new positions and a 2.5% step increase in accordance with the City’s compensation plan. The City received a 3% reduction in healthcare costs, which produced a slight decrease in health insurance expenditures in FY 2020.



As shown in Chart 4 above, the General Fund is broken into nine (9) major categories, which are personnel, supplies and materials, maintenance and repairs, occupancy, contractual services, other charges, contingency, capital outlay, and transfers out.

There is an increase of \$820,206 in FY 2020 Personnel costs when compared to FY 2019 year-end projections. In FY 2019, there was \$445,342 in salary savings. In FY 2020, all salary savings are funded at 100% and \$374,861 represents 4.4 new positions and a 2.5% step increase for employees.

There is an increase of \$106,776 in FY 2020 Supplies & Materials costs when compared to FY 2019 year-end projections. In FY 2019, there is \$29,000 earmarked for Emergency Management that has not been needed. The remaining \$77,776 represents savings that all departments in FY 2019 to cover Organizational expenses noted above.

There is an increase of \$172,254 in FY 2020 Contingency costs when compared to FY 2019 year-end projections. In FY 2019, there is \$172,254 in salary savings, which have been funded at 100% in FY 2020. The City's financial policy requires that \$35,000 be allocated annually for contingency, which was budgeted for \$35,000 in FY 2019 and \$35,363 in FY 2020.

Outlined below is a brief overview of the new expenditures, which are included in the FY 2020 Budget:

Salary Increase:

There is a 2.5% salary increase, which totals \$79,551.62 in the General Fund, to maintain the City's compensation plan. In addition, the City has received a 3% reduction in health insurance, which can be attributed to our employees' utilization of Compass Medical Services, which has saved the City over \$130,000 in claims since its inception last year!

Fire Department - #1 Budget Priority

During the April Budget workshop, Chief Rosales made a compelling presentation regarding the needs of the Fire Department. At that time, I indicated that the Fire Department would be my number one (1) budget priority. The FY 2020 Budget contains the following items:

- Part-Time Fire Personnel for Night Coverage – There will be two (2) part-time fire personnel on duty at night to ensure appropriate response times are maintained.
- New Fire equipment – 1 Pumper and 1 Aerial Ladder Truck - \$2,592,319. There is available capacity in the City's Debt Fund in FY 2020, 2021, and part of 2022 to purchase \$2.8 million in Fire equipment without raising taxes. We are truly living on borrowed time in regard to our fire equipment. **Engine 11 has been down 152 days this year. We are blessed that ESD#2 has been willing to lend us their reserve engine.**
- Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus - \$208,000. This equipment would be included in the Certificate of Obligation Bond sale referenced above.
- Police dual certification - \$20,000 has been included to cover the certification pay that will be extended to those officers on night shift that receive a dual certification (police and fire) and will be able to respond to fire calls during their night shift.

At the August 20th Budget Workshop, Chief Rosales will do a detailed presentation on the proposed equipment purchases. Tracy Waldron will do a detailed presentation on the proposed financing arrangements.

New Positions – Adding 4.40 Full-Time Equivalents

There are 4.40 full-time equivalents included in the FY 2020 budget:

- **Full-time Construction Manager** – Responsible for inspecting all new construction, whether it is a City project or a Public Improvement Project, to ensure asset is being built to meet or exceed it's expected useful life.
- **Full-time Fire Inspector/Assistant Fire Chief.** Since the Bastrop Building Block Code relies heavily on the International Code Council Codes, including the Fire Code, it is imperative that we have a full-time fire inspector. This position represents the second full-time position in the fire department. As such, this position will serve as Assistant Fire Chief to provide relief for Chief Rosales, who currently responds 24/7/365 to serve as Incident Commander.
- **Part-Time Fire Personnel – Work Nights (Round-the-clock coverage) – 2.1 equivalent.**
- **Increased Hours for Part-Time Human Resources Executive Administrative Assistant - .0125 equivalent.** This will expand this position's hours from 25 to 30 per week and provide needed depth for Human Resources.
- **Library Personnel Library Associate – 0.2 equivalent.** This will expand this position from 32 hours per week to 40 hours.
- **Seasonal Park Maintenance Decrease due to a calculation error. (-.02)**

Information Technology:

There is funding for 15 new LaserFiche licenses and the City's records management software, in the amount of \$13,000, \$14,000 for replacement of battery backups, and additional Microsoft Office license totaling \$5,000 included in FY 2020.

Police:

There are two (2) expenditures funded in the Police Department:

- Field Training Officer Pay - \$7,500. It is customary to pay Officers, who step up and serve as Field Training Officers to train new hires, an additional stipend during the training period.
- Rifle resistant helmets - \$16,212. Ballistic head protection for officers.

Solid Waste Charges:

Included in the City's Financial Policy is the requirement to pass through fee increases associated with external services such as Sanitation Fees. Effective October 1, 2019, Solid Waste charges will be as follows:

	Before 10/1/2019	After 10/1/2019
Residential	\$16.05	\$16.85
Additional Cart	\$5.25	\$5.51
Additional Recycling Bin	\$2.10	\$2.20

Vehicle Equipment Replacement Fund (VERF):

At the April 2019 Budget Workshop, Chief Nagy made a detailed presentation on the need for new Police Patrol & Command vehicles. There was very little difference between the assessment of a Dodge or a Ford. Therefore, the decision was made to diversify the fleet and determine which manufacturer produced the best vehicle as a basis for future purchases.

- Emergency Management Command Vehicle - \$55,768
- Patrol Vehicle (Dodge) - \$62,549
- Patrol Vehicle (Ford) - \$65,183

Also included in this fund is a Fire Command vehicle in the amount of \$73,000.

Drainage Projects – \$465,000 Short Term Tax Note

The City has the ability to sell a \$465,000 Certificate of Obligation without raising taxes. Therefore, staff recommends selling a short-term tax note for seven (7) years to fund a Master Drainage Plan and design Phase #1 of the Gills Branch Improvement Project. Both projects will be completed by Halff Associates. The City’s Financial Advisor will be present at the August 13th Council meeting to discuss the sale of this tax note and schedule.

A Master Drainage Plan will be conducted of the entire City. Since Halff Associates have already studied Gills Branch and Piney Creek, their efforts will be spent understanding localized flooding concerns, seeking public input, developing a ranking system for a future Drainage Capital Improvement Program, and establishing an on-going maintenance program. This study will serve as the basis for creating a Drainage Utility Fund in FY 2021.

In addition, the first section of Gills Branch Improvements will be designed. It is important to have a “shovel-ready” project available given the funding for flood improvements that will be available soon.

Staff has a meeting with Halff Associates representatives in the next few weeks to finalize task orders. This effort will help Halff to better project costs between the Master Plan and Gills Branch Improvements. This information will be known before Council approves the 1st reading of the Ordinance to adopt the budget on September 10th.

Possible Projects in FY 2020

There are several projects identified for FY 2020 that are not included in the FY 2020 budget. At this point, we will not know what the actual carry-over for FY 2019 will be until the fiscal year is closed out in November. IF there is additional fund balance available over and above the 25% reserve requirement, Staff will bring Council a budget amendment to fund the following projects:

- Computer Replacement Program - \$65,000. Given the speed in which technology changes, we have a 3-year replacement for desktop and laptop computers. This funding is needed for the one-third of the organization's computers that need to be replaced in FY 2020.
- Computer Network System Improvements - \$76,000. The current system is approaching ten (10) years old and reaching the end of its useful life. In order to ensure continued system reliability, system improvements are required.
- Customer Relations Management System - \$25,000 - \$30,000. The system will significantly improve our ability to track customer concerns as well as provide citizens' access to track their concerns 24/7/365 with on-line notification capabilities.

BP&L:

BP&L Summary, in the BP&L Section, will provide revenue and expenditure detail for FY 2020. **BP&L Electric Sales Revenue for FY 2020 is budgeted at \$6,678,682, which is \$99,190 less than FY 2019 year-end projected.** As you are aware, revenue is significantly impacted by weather conditions, so staff took a conservative approach in these projections. Outlined below are highlights of the expenditure changes in FY 2020:

Streetlight Improvements

The proposed \$250,000 dollars for street lighting will promote pedestrian safety, traffic safety, enhanced walkability, and an opportunity to address citizen concerns regarding the need for more lighting in residential neighborhoods.

At the April 9, 2019 City Council Meeting, City Council provided consensus to improve street lighting for walkability. During this discussion, the current street lighting policy was explained, which places streetlights at all intersections, dangerous curves, and at all dead-end roadways to guide vehicular traffic. Policy consensus was provided to improve lighting for pedestrian safety, after dark, but limit light pollution and light trespass as much as possible. There was also Council consensus to start streetlight improvements, especially along pedestrian corridors, in North Bastrop. Therefore, \$250,000 has been allocated for new streetlights in FY 2020.

Staff is developing a simple plan that addresses adding lighting to existing neighborhoods based on the neighborhood's needs and the assigned place type in the Bastrop Building Block Codes. Infill development and lighting existing neighborhoods will be the biggest challenge, but the best approach will be to just be consistent. The draft policy will state that street lighting will be placed as necessary to achieve an approximate spacing between lights of 200 feet, except along a City Park where the spacing will be reduced to 150 feet. This plan will take care of the majority of the gaps in the lighting in existing neighborhoods. Additionally, once the pedestrian corridors are identified, a lighting standard to include spacing, and lighting type will be established to meet the goals adopted in the Bastrop Building Block Codes in November.

Community Support

In FY 2020, there will be a \$240,000 Transfer-Out to Special Projects. Projects in this line item include:

- Christmas Lights - \$125,000
- Patriotic Festival - \$25,000
- Bastrop Homecoming & Rodeo - \$20,000
- Juneteenth Celebration - \$5,000
- Bastrop County Long-Term Recovery \$10,000
- YMCA - \$30,000
- Food Pantry Nibbles Program \$17,500
- Shared cost of New Website \$7,500

Community Support Funding Requests for FY 2020 are as follows:

CITY OF BASTROP				
COMMUNITY SUPPORT FUNDING REQUESTS FY2019-2020				
Organization	FY17-18 Approved Funding	FY18-19 Approved Funding	COMMUNITY SUPPORT FY2019-2020	
			FY19-20 REQUESTED FUNDING	FY19-20 PROPOSED FUNDING
Austin Habitat for Humanity, Inc.	\$ 6,575.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 10,000.00
Bastrop County Child Welfare Board	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000.00	\$ 2,000.00
Bastrop County Emergency Food Pantry and Support Center, Inc.	\$ 33,658.00	\$ 33,658.00	\$ 33,658.00	\$ 33,658.00
Bastrop County First Responders	\$ 20,347.00		\$ 14,787.00	\$ 14,787.00
Bastrop County Women's Shelter, Inc.-Family Crisis Center	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 9,200.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 9,200.00
Bastrop Pregnancy Resource Center	\$ 6,483.33	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 17,540.00	\$ 7,500.00
Boys and Girls Club of Austin	\$ -	\$ 2,500.00	Did not apply	\$ -
Children's Advocacy Center of Bastrop County	\$ 5,558.00	\$ 6,400.00	\$ 14,000.00	\$ 6,400.00
Combined Community Action, Inc.	\$ 5,567.00	\$ 6,400.00	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 6,400.00
Court Appointed Special Advocate of Bastrop County (CASA)	\$ 5,558.00	\$ 6,400.00	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 6,400.00
Feed The Need	\$ 5,992.00	\$ 6,500.00	\$ 9,823.20	\$ 6,500.00
In the Streets-Hands Up High Ministry	\$ 5,692.00	\$ 6,200.00	\$ 12,000.00	\$ 6,200.00
Literacy Volunteers of Bastrop	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000.00
TOTAL	\$ 113,430.33	\$ 104,758.00	\$ 154,808.20	\$ 119,045.00

PHI Cares

The City has received a quote from **PHI Cares for a membership fee of \$8.00 per household to provide medical air transport services.** This membership total of \$29,000 has been included in the Community Support line item of the FY 2020 budget.

Currently, Bastrop County EMS is served by Acadian. There are on-going challenges by Acadian to contractually meet required response times, including occasions when there are zero ambulances in the County. When there is a serious medical emergency, time is essential. Having to wait on an ambulance and deal with traffic congestion can create significant life-safety challenges. When life-safety is in question and an air medic is requested, a cost for one transport can be \$10,000+. This financial cost, which can save lives, can also create a financial challenge for patients with limited or no health insurance coverage. **Because access to an ambulance is not always timely and/or available, this nominal fee will provide life-safety measures through FREE timely emergency air transport for City of Bastrop residents.**

Hotel Occupancy Tax (HOT) Fund:

Hotel Occupancy Tax is set at a rate of 13.5% in the City of Bastrop and our ETJ. Of the tax collected, 6% goes to the State, 7% goes to the City, and .5% goes to the County, if in the City's ETJ. Hotel Occupancy Tax is budgeted at \$2,830,500. **This is 3.5% higher than FY 2019 budget or \$94,500 but only \$200 more than FY 2019 year-end projection.** A detailed summary of all revenue and expenses can be found in the Hotel Tax Fund in the FY 2020 budget. Outlined below are the significant highlights:

Funding provided to Visit Bastrop is established in Section III. Compensation to Visit Bastrop (B) Beginning on October 1, 2017, the City shall target 50% of the net HOT revenue collected, defined as HOT revenue minus the provision of payment satisfying the City's outstanding debt secured by HOT. The amount should not be less than 45% of the total HOT revenues. **The FY 2020 payment was calculated per the contract \$1,278,192.**

- **\$157,000 Contract Mowing was moved from the Innovation Fund to the HOT Fund.** If the streets' rights-of-way are not mowed, the "curb appeal" of Bastrop would be diminished and drastically impact Visit Bastrop's ability to market Bastrop as "One of the top ten coolest small cities in America – 2019."
- **Community Asset Funding Increases are as follows:**
 - The Bastrop County Visitor's Center & Museum met all the requirements of this year's contract. They received \$146,937 in funding in FY 2019. **They have increased their request in FY 2020 to \$169,124, which has been included in this budget.**
 - Bastrop Opera House met all of the requirements of this year's contract. They received \$92,000 in FY 2019. **A request of \$126,000 was submitted for FY 2020 consideration, which has been included in this budget.**
 - This is the first year the Art Center has requested this funding. **A request of \$142,837 was submitted for FY 2020 consideration, included in this budget is \$85,000.**

Innovation Fund:

In the Innovation Fund section of the Budget, there is a reconciliation of projects with a detailed description of the status. Many projects included have been completed or will carry-over for completion in FY 2020. There are only two (2) programs/projects funded in FY 2020, which are:

- Continued CARTS Funding - \$20,000
- New Website - \$30,000, which is funded by ALL funds (General, Water/Wastewater, BP&L, and Hotel Occupancy Tax)
- New Permit Tracking Software - \$30,000. We need an easy, uncomplicated permit tracking system to ensure compliance with all H.B. 3167 changes and provide consistent customer service throughout the development and construction processes.

Street Maintenance Fund:

There is a significant amount of large-scale regional construction projects occurring in the Austin region, which has caused both bids issued for the FY 2019 for Street Maintenance Programs to be significantly higher (50% - 100%) than the Engineer's Opinion of Probable Cost. According to Walker Partners, Engineer of Record for our Street Maintenance, they are seeing a 25% increase in all construction related costs this year when compared to 2018.

With that in mind, the Mayor and City Council tasked staff with bringing forward an option that allowed more streets to receive maintenance and better-utilize available tax dollars, while still addressing the needs of Old Austin Highway. Therefore, a two-point approach will be utilized to achieve this objective: (1) Identify trouble areas on Old Austin Highway and MLK Drive and provide necessary flexible pavement repair, and (2) use an appropriate surface treatment to seal the roadway to extend the life of the roads for 12-24 months. This approach will protect the roads from further deterioration, while providing time for market conditions to improve.

Through \$64,000 of available funding from the 2013 Bond Issue for Alley D, MLK Drive is being added to the Street Maintenance Program List. The 2018 Pavement Condition Index showed MLK Drive as a failed street. Failed streets need to be reconstructed in order to improve their grade. However, MLK Drive, like Old Austin Highway, receives a large amount of traffic due to its proximity to a school and auxiliary facilities. In addition, both Old Austin Highway and MLK Drive both intersect with S.H. 71 frontage roads. While the whole street will not see improvements, the worst sections will be identified around Emile Street to help handle the school traffic. This maintenance will add some much needed life to MLK Drive until a future Capital Improvement Program can be established to fund full rehabilitation.

As noted above, there is \$154,000 funding remaining in 2013 Bond Issue for Alley D, which has been transferred into the Street Maintenance Fund in FY 2020. Approximately \$90,000 has been allocated to purchase an Asphalt Recycler "Hot Box," as shown in Chart 5 below. It is the goal of the Public Works Department to provide a timely response to all work orders. However, that is not always possible in a small town where it takes at least 30-45 minutes to travel one way to the asphalt plant. If you have ever driven over a large utility cut across a road more than twice in one week and think to yourself why doesn't the City fix that? Well here is why. Small towns, such as Bastrop, do not purchase enough hot mix type asphalt at one time for the large asphalt plants to even turn on their machines unless a large paving job is happening somewhere else. So, when there is a utility cut or a pothole needs to be patched, staff makes a list of utility cuts to repair until the list gets long enough to justify a full-load of hot mix type asphalt and coordinate all repairs at one time. While this plan sounds efficient, unfortunately it puts the City at risk. Once the City is

made aware of a potential traffic hazard (large pot holes etc.) our goal is to have it repaired with 24-48 hours for several reasons such as providing good customer service, protecting further deterioration of the street's existing base, risk mitigation, life safety, and prevention of vehicular damage.

By purchasing an Asphalt Recycler "Hot Box" machine, staff will be able to meet the 24 - 48 hour goal. It allows staff to take old asphalt that has been excavated and is normally hauled off site and disposed of at a cost and instead rejuvenate it and use it the same day. This process takes just a few hours to reheat/rejuvenate the old asphalt and have it ready to use, which is about the same time as making a round trip to the asphalt plant in Buda. It will also keep the asphalt warm, therefore reducing the waste. It is a good long-term investment in keeping our "good streets good."

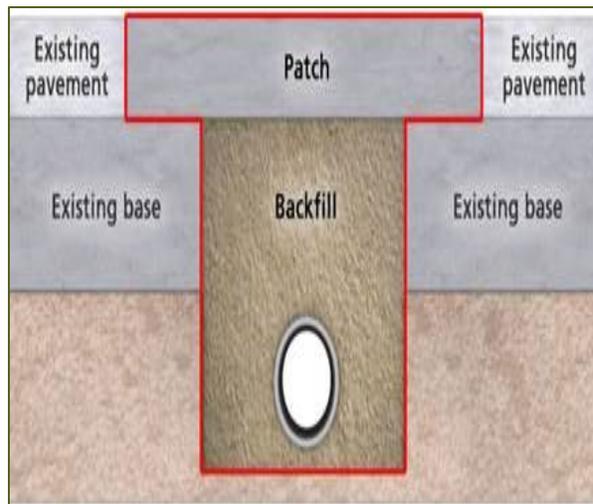
CHART 5



Street Maintenance Section of the Budget.

CHART 6

A detailed overview of the Street Maintenance Program for FY 2020, which is now FY 2019 and FY 2020 combined into one project, located in the



Water/Wastewater Fund:

In the Water/Wastewater Section, there is a summary of revenue and expenditure detail for FY 2020. **Water/Wastewater Revenue for FY 2020 is budgeted at \$7,437,806, which is \$534,703 more than FY 2019 year-end projected.**

Knowing that a significant rate increase will be required to cover debt payments for the wastewater treatment plant by FY 2021, when the plant is expected to go on-line, Council determined that the expected rate increase should be spread over the three (3) years. **Therefore, the minimum charge for wastewater will be \$41.97 per month, an increase of \$5.00 per month, effective January 1, 2020.** This increase is expected to generate an additional \$163,215 in revenue this budget.

Expenditures include additional funding for annual maintenance for the Wastewater system, except for wastewater line rehabilitation. **The largest expenditures are the Debt Service Transfer, which is \$1,303,193, and \$1,025,000 transfer of excess fund balance over the required reserve amount, to the Capital Project Fund in FY 2020 to cover expenses**

associated with the Water/Wastewater capital projects. The CIP Section has detailed information on each Water and Wastewater project.

Capital Improvement Projects (CIP)

Many of the projects included in the FY 2019 CIP have been designed and/or are close to being designed and will start construction in FY 2020. Those projects include Main Street Rehabilitation, Wastewater Treatment Plant #3, Centralized Water Treatment Plant, Elevated Storage Tank, street maintenance, sidewalks, trails, Jasper/Newton Drainage, Public Works Detention Pond, Pine Street Channel Improvements, and a skatepark.

The CIP Section provides a Project Summary and provides individual project sheets on all drainage, quality of life, transportation, wastewater, and water projects. Representatives from KSA Engineering will attend the August 27th Council Meeting to discuss the status of Wastewater Treatment Plant and transmission/distribution pipelines. Representatives from Walker Partners will also attend the August 27th Council Meeting to provide an update on the FY 2020 Street Maintenance Plan.

Strategic Vision

I am very proud of the strategic vision provided by City Council and the level of results achieved through this vision. The Strategic Vision Section of the FY 2020 Budget contains all of the accomplishments we have made in implementing Bastrop 2036 Comprehensive Plan. It also contains a summary of the FY 2019 Achievements relative to our workplan along with the FY 2020 Workplan.



Highlights of FY 2019 Achievements include:

Public Recognition:

- Obtained the Government Finance Officer Association Distinguished Budget Presentation Award for the FY 2019 Budget, first time the City of Bastrop has achieved this award.
- Won Great Places – APA Texas Award for Downtown Bastrop.
- Won 2018 Texas Downtown Association “Spirit of Downtown” President’s Award.

Building Bastrop:

- Significant work on Bastrop Building Block Codes (B³) to ensure Bastrop is fiscally sustainable, including hosting a Pop-Up Project of the codes. (Anticipated adoption – October 2019.)
- Reviewed 2018 International Code Council Codes with Construction Standards Board (Anticipated adoption – November 2019).
- Revised Chapter 5, Thoroughfare Master Plan, to include a gridded street network. (Anticipated adoption – October 2019).
- Adopted 1445 Ordinance with Bastrop County.
- Adopted a Grandfathering Ordinance.

Communication:

- Conducted extensive public input for Building Bastrop to include community walking and bike tours; mobility tour of Downtown; Developer Forum; 2-day Design Rodeo; 2-day Code Rodeo; Transportation &

Drainage Rodeo; Final Code Update Rodeo; and “Come & Go” Public Input Meeting and HBA (Home Builders of Austin) Form.

- Implemented Moratorium & Developed Enhanced Permit Review Process.
- Improved presence on Social Media with standardized branding to include emergency management, public works, special events, and public safety.

Capital Projects:

- Completed Agnes Drive from SH 304 to Seton Hospital.
- Completed drainage and water portion of the North Main Community Rehabilitation
- 90% Design of Wastewater Treatment Plant – Construction Completion – September 2021.

Drainage:

- Updated Drainage Ordinance and Technical Manual.
- Completed 2-D Drainage Analysis of Gills Branch.

Long-Term Water Capacity:

- Bought additional 3,000 acre-feet of water rights in the Simsboro Aquifer.
- Sold Revenue Bond for Water/Wastewater Utility and received AA- rating from Standard & Poor.
- Executed long-term agreement wholesale water agreement with Aqua Water Supply.

Organizational Excellence:

- Removed 250+ roaming chickens/roosters from Downtown by year-end.
- Had a 54% increase in Convention Center revenue when comparing FY 2019 to FY 2018.
- Conducted a Food Truck Pilot Program and adopted ordinance.
- Received a 3% reduction for FY 2020 on medical insurance rates.
- Participated in Compass Medical Concierge Services with savings in excess of \$130,000 in medical costs to-date with 39% employee engagement.

While the FY2020 Workplan is established by the nine (9) focus areas established by Council, there are three (3) main operational objectives:

- **BUILD Capital Improvement Program.** Many of the projects placed in the FY 2019 CIP have been designed and/or are close to being designed, and will start construction in FY 2020. Those projects include Main Street Rehabilitation, Wastewater Treatment Plant #3, Centralized Water Treatment Plant, Elevated Storage Tank, street maintenance, sidewalks, trails, Jasper/Newton Drainage, Public Works Detention Pond, Pine Street Channel Improvements, and a skatepark.
- **EDUCATE citizens on the challenges and impact to our future fiscal sustainability resulting from the states elimination of our ability to annex.** We must determine a long-term strategy quickly to ensure long-term sustainability of future “greenfield” development and optimize in-fill development.
- **FOCUS on process improvements through the implementation of performance measures, which will translate into improved customer service.** With the adoption of Bastrop Building Block Codes, the 2018 International Code Council Codes, the overhaul of all development-related submittals, we have completed and overhauled our development process. Significant improvements will occur in the consistency and timeliness in every step of the process. Each department has determined a set

of performance measures and will put in appropriate processes to consistently deliver service expectations.

Highlights of the FY 2020 Workplan by Focus Area include:

Authentic Bastrop:

- Complete Main Street Rehabilitation Project-*CIP Street Project*. (Comp Plan 6.3)
- Acquire Funding to Complete Old Iron Bridge Rehabilitation Project – *CIP Street Project*. (Comp Plan 7.1.3)
- Obtain Certified Local Government designation. (Comp Plan 4.5.1)
- Build Phase I of Skate Park in Fisherman’s Park. (Comp Plan 7.2)
- Implement Cultural Arts Masterplan. (Comp Plan – 8.4.1)
- Complete North Main Community Rehabilitation Project including water and wastewater line replacement, street rehabilitation, and drainage improvements – *CIP Project*. (Comp Plan 2.5, 2.2, 2.6, 6.3)
- Implement Sidewalk Improvement Plan in North Bastrop
- Implement Streetlight Improvement Plan in North Bastrop.

Communication:

- Develop & Implement an Education Plan on Bastrop’s Long-Term Fiscal Sustainability.
- Partner with TxDOT to communicate impacts of SH 71 Construction on Traffic, River Traffic, Emergency Management, and Special Events.
- Purchase and Implement New Website.
- Purchase and Implement New Citizens Relationship Management Software. (if funding is available in November)

Community Safety:

- Design and Build Wastewater Treatment Plant #3 – *CIP Wastewater Project*. (Comp Plan 2.4)
- Complete Water Tower at SH20 & SH71 – *CIP Water Project*. (Comp Plan 2.2)
- Complete Drainage Master Plan.
- Complete design of Gills Branch Improvement Projects.
- Complete construction of Public Works Detention Pond. – *CIP Drainage Projects* (Comp Plan 2.6)
- Complete construction of Pine Street Drainage Improvements. – *CIP Drainage Projects* (Comp Plan 2.6)
- Complete construction of Jasper/Newton Drainage Improvements. – *CIP Drainage Projects* (Comp Plan 2.6)

Economic Vitality:

- Implement Fiscal Impact Analysis Model to determine development related financial sustainability. (Comp Plan 2.1)
- Complete Food Truck Pilot Program, address concerns, and finalize Ordinance. (Comp 8.6.1)

Fiscal Responsibility:

- Implement Years 1 & 2 of Street Maintenance Program. (Comp Plan 6.3)
- Train Night-Shift Police Officers to become dual certified Police/Firefighters.
- Partner with BISD to develop Emile Elementary Traffic Management Plan to alleviate significant traffic congestion on MLK Drive & Pine Street and anticipated changes due to SH 71 Improvements.
- Purchase and implement Permit Management Software to ensure all state-required mandates for 30-day review or otherwise approved are met. (If funding is available in November).

Manage Growth:

- Implement new Bastrop Building Block Codes, Hold Joint Workshop with Council/Planning & Zoning Commission to discuss recommended changes, & Adopt annual changes to ensure B³ Codes remain fiscally sustainable.

Multi-Modal:

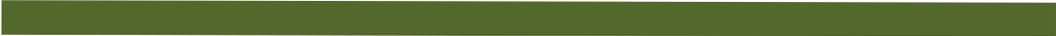
- Partner with CARTS to develop secondary bus route and implement other multi-modal options.

Organization Excellence:

- Develop process improvements for all performance measures.
- Continue completion of tasks necessary to obtain Texas Police Chiefs' Recognition Program. (Comp Plan 3.1)
- Develop a 20-year building maintenance plan including inspections and annual contracts. (Comp Plan 3.2)
- Develop a 10-year park maintenance plan including inspections and annual contracts. (Comp Plan 3.2, 7.2)
- Complete Improvements to the Citywide Network System. (Comp Plan 3.2) (If funding is available in November)

Unique Environment:

- Create memorial tree program for Fairview Cemetery. (Comp Plan 7.1)



Closing:

As I have said many, many times, the budget document is the single most important communication tool that a City creates because of its tremendous impact on program and service delivery to the community. To be a strategic document, it takes input from all Stakeholders including Council, the Community, and Staff.

Thanks to Council for the considerable time participating in multiple special workshops to understand the needs and related challenges identified in this proposed budget. THANKS again for funding the \$63 million Capital Improvement Program in the FY 2019 budget. Many of those projects have been completed or are close to being designed. FY 2020 will be the year of building, where these projects will come to fruition emphasizing your BOLD commitment of “doing nothing is no longer an option!”

Thanks to our citizens for their input. There are several projects in this budget that are directly tied to their requests such as streetlighting in North Bastrop, adding street repairs for MLK Drive, and working with Emile Elementary to address traffic congestion on MLK Drive and Pine Street. With the adoption of Bastrop Building Block Codes in November, sidewalk improvements will start in North Bastrop with connectivity for pedestrian safety in concert with future street design improvements.

I want to extend a HUGE THANKS to Tracy Waldron, Mary Dearing, Halee DelaRosa, and Trina Miller in our Finance Department. They have spent a tremendous amount of time on the FY 2020 budget and it shows! GREAT effort! As always, I remain EXTRAORDINARILY proud of the Cabinet and their staff. FY 2019 Budget had its challenges, as all of them do, but they have worked together to ensure all expenditures were met within the allocated resources. FY 2020 Budget has proven to be another challenge, thanks to the significant changes from the 86th Legislative Session. In spite of our incredible workload, everyone has stepped up to make significant operational changes in a very short period of time to meet the September 1st deadlines. Outstanding effort!!!

Community Profile



Known as the “Heart of the Lost Pines,” Bastrop, Texas, is a unique community that couples’ historic small-town charm with big-city amenities and an exceptional quality of life. The City covers approximately 9.4 square miles and is the county seat of Bastrop County. Bastrop is strategically and centrally located on State Highway 71, with convenient access to Austin-Bergstrom International Airport, and within an easy distance of three major metropolitan areas. With Austin just 30 miles to the west, Houston two hours southeast, and San Antonio one-and-a-half hours to the southwest, Bastrop is in an advantageous position for cultural and economic development.

Historic by Nature

Bastrop is among the oldest towns in Texas. Originally the site served as a meeting ground for the Tonkawa and other Southwestern Indians. It also provided a vital Colorado River crossing on the Old San Antonio Road, a major part of the El Camino Real de los Tejas. The area was settled in 1804 and the City was officially established on June 8, 1832. Bastrop founder Stephen F. Austin named the City for his longtime friend and co-worker, the Baron de Bastrop.



Downtown Bastrop represents a unique blending of the old and new. Nestled on the banks of the Colorado River, the historic district is filled with a variety of shops and restaurants. Bastrop has more than 130 registered historic sites and beautifully restored 19th and early 20th century homes. Its picturesque Main Street downtown district bustles with an eclectic mix of retail shops and restaurants. In 2010, the National Trust for Historic Preservation named Bastrop one of its Dozen Distinctive Destinations™. The Bastrop Main Street Program is a proud participant of the Texas Main Street Program and Main Street America. Bastrop’s Main Street

Program celebrated its 10th anniversary in 2017 with a continued vision of preservation, enhancement, and commercial vitality of our historic downtown as a distinctive destination that engages and inspires both residents and visitors.

Embracing the Future

Today, this dynamic city is growing. With a current population of approximately 9,159, Bastrop proudly preserves its historic past while embracing the challenges of modern-day growth and economic needs. The 2010 census showed the City of Bastrop’s population increased 30.93% from the previous census in 2000. It is estimated the City will have grown an additional 30% since 2010. The projected population for 2020 is 9,383. The City has about 18 square miles under annexation agreements and an additional 154.7 square miles of extraterritorial jurisdiction. Austin was named the Number 1 place to live in 2017 by *the U.S. News and World Report*, which will have a direct impact on the growth that Bastrop will experience throughout the next decade.

There are several major development projects currently underway. Seton Family of Hospitals has started construction on a \$30 million, 40,000 square foot medical facility slated to be completed by fall 2019. This facility will include an emergency room, imaging services, at least eight (8) inpatient beds, 12

treatment rooms, and medical office space for primary and specialty care services.

Construction continues several residential and multi-family developments. Pecan Park is a 222-lot residential development offering new residential homes by David Weekly Homes, Scott Felder Homes, and Pacesetter Homes. Piney Creek Bend is a 244-lot development by KB Homes. The Preserve at Hunters Crossing, 140 units of multi-family development, will open in fall of 2019. The Villages at Hunters Crossing, 182 units of multi-family development, opened in spring of 2019.

There were several new commercial projects in FY 2019 including Home Goods, James Avery, Rapid Express, 365 Mini Storage and Lost Pines Professional Building are opened or opening fall of 2019.

Recreation

Bastrop's tranquil setting amid the natural beauty of Central Texas' Lost Pines region includes extensive Colorado River frontage and abundant recreational opportunities.

The Colorado River runs through Bastrop and is perfect for kayaking, canoeing, and fishing. The El Camino Real Paddling Trail is about six miles long and runs from Fisherman's Park to a take-out point near Tahitian Village. Other nearby attractions include three golf courses, two state parks, a nature preserve, Lake Bastrop, and the world-renowned Hyatt Regency Lost Pines Resort, which draws many tourists from all over the world who were previously unaware of this charming little town.

Annually, Bastrop plays host to numerous events, such as the Patriotic Festival, Homecoming & Rodeo, Halloween Festival, Wine Swirl, Veteran's Day Car Show, Corvette invasion, Juneteenth Celebration,

Lost Pines Christmas that includes a Lighted Parade, River of Lights, and Historic Homes Tour. Several events are hosted on the Colorado River throughout the year, including the Colorado River 100 and the SUP Cup.

Cultural Arts

Bastrop has been recognized as a Texas Cultural Arts District by the Texas Commission on the Arts since 2012. Since that time, Bastrop Art in Public Places (BAIPP) has been instrumental in creating a public art scene with 2-D art and sculpture calls annually.



The Lost Pines Art Center features several rotating galleries, a sculpture garden, classes, shops, a cafe, and hosts many events throughout the year. Jerry Fay Wilhelm Center for the Performing Arts Center is owned and operated by the Bastrop Independent School District. This versatile state-of-the-art facility includes a 1,500-seat auditorium, 250-seat black box theatre, and a multi-purpose room.

The historic 1889 Bastrop Opera House, known as the Strand Theatre during World War II, offers stage performances of vaudeville, melodramas, musicals, and comedies year-round. They also host classes in acting, theatre, musical theatre, and improv for both children and adults.

Live music and entertainment can also be found at various locations around town.

Employment

As part of a greater metro area of more than 2 million people, Bastrop has experienced tremendous economic growth and is poised for future growth and development. Major area employers include Bastrop Independent School District, Hyatt Regency Lost Pines Resort, Bastrop County, MD Anderson Cancer Center, Walmart, Bastrop Federal Correction Institute, and H.E.B. Food Stores.

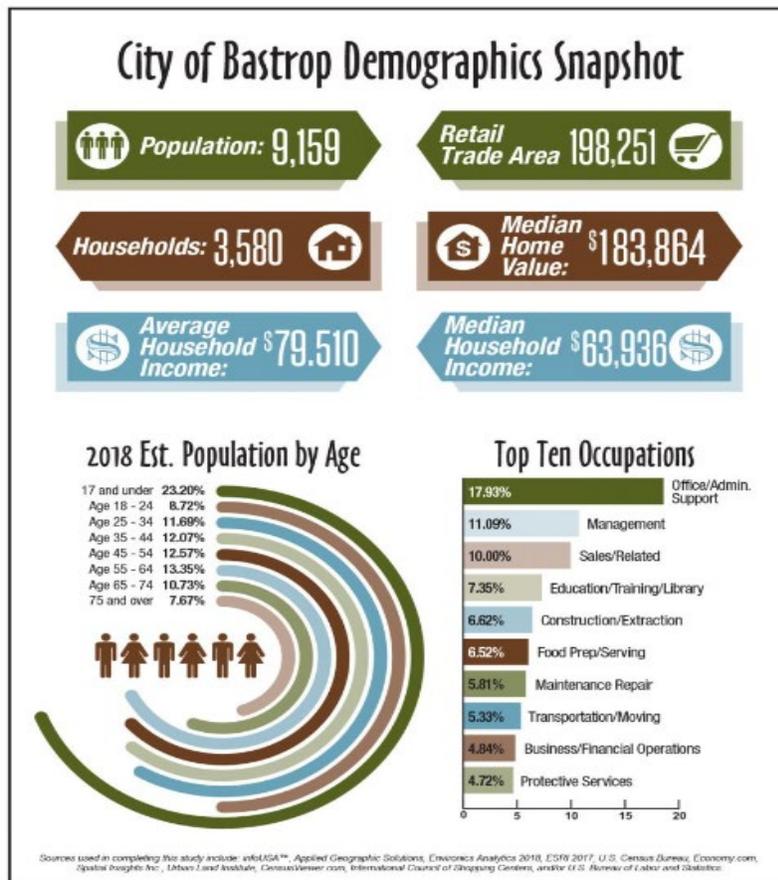
Education

Area students are served by Bastrop Independent School District, which has an enrollment of over 11,000. One of the largest geographically in the state

of Texas, Bastrop ISD's boundary covers an area of nearly 450 square miles and includes the communities of Bastrop, Cedar Creek, Red Rock, Rockne, Paige, and vast rural areas of Bastrop County.

Calvary Episcopal School is a private school serving children from Pre-K through 6th grade located in Downtown Bastrop.

Six colleges and universities are within an hour's drive of Bastrop: Austin Community College, University of Texas, St. Edward's University, Concordia University, Texas A&M, and Texas State University.





Strategic Vision

Strategic Vision

Vision Statement.	40
Comprehensive Plan Accomplishments.	41
FY 2019 Achievements.	51
Organization Work Plan – FY 2020.	54
Annual Budget Calendar	58
Annual Budget Process	59



BASTROP TX
Heart of the Lost Pines
Est. 1832

This page is intentionally left blank.



Bastrop – a welcoming community with a compassion for our diversity, a tapestry of people, arts, and structures; preserving our history and character while embracing progress around our unique environment.



Vision Statement

Comprehensive Plan

Goals & Objectives – Updated August 2019

Bastrop Comprehensive Plan 2036 was adopted in November 2016 and serves as only the second Comprehensive Plan adopted by the City. The first plan, Bastrop Comprehensive Plan 2020, was adopted in 2001. Much had changed in the community during this 15 year period. Therefore, an extensive citizen engagement process was initiated including over 2,545 cumulative survey responses throughout the planning process. The online response to the survey elicited responses from 975 city residents, which is a response rate of nearly 14% of Bastrop’s total population. There is a strong commitment on the part of Bastrop’s current Council to ensure this document serves as a significant cornerstone to the strategic planning initiatives under taken by the organization. This document highlights the adopted goals and any anticipated or completed progress.

Community Growth

Goal 2.1 - Maintain and enable a policy of “measured growth” as represented by the Bastrop Growth Program.



Goal 2.1 Status – In Progress – November 2019 Completion

City Council has taken the following action to achieve this goal:

- Created an initiative known as “Building Bastrop” to guide responsible development that honors our authentic past and prepares for our sustainable future.
- Hired Simplicity Design (SCD) to update all existing land-use and development related codes and align them to the Comprehensive Plan.
- Protecting Bastrop’s authentic past by “coded the DNA” of Downtown Bastrop to document regulations that work and have proven to be sustainable for more than a century, which serves as the foundation for Bastrop Building Block Codes.
- Implemented a Drainage Moratorium on all development to stop all development that is detrimental to community while new Stormwater Drainage Ordinance and Stormwater Drainage Technical Manual could be written and adopted by Council.
- Building Bastrop Policy Statement adopted by Council: “Create a fiscally sustainable community through land-use regulations that are authentic Bastrop and geographically sensitive.”
- Bastrop Building Block Codes are scheduled for adoption in October 2019, which will address zoning, subdivision, sign, and development technical standards.
- 2018 International Code Council codes will be adopted in November 2019.
- Funded the development of a Fiscal Impact Analysis model to ensure financial sustainability in FY 2019.
- Approved updated Interlocal 1445 Agreement with Bastrop County that establishes development standards in City’s ETJ.

Goal 2.2 - Ensure long-term water system capacity and water quality for existing customers while accommodating incremental growth and development.

Goal 2.2 Status – In Progress - FY 2021 Completion

City Council has taken the following action to achieve this goal:

- City now owns 7,613-acre feet in Simsboro Aquifer, which provides long-term water system capacity for decades into the future.

- Reached consensus at March 24, 2018 Special Workshop to build consolidated water treatment plant that treats for improved aesthetics in water quality.
- Approved a wholesale water agreement with Aqua Water Corporation to manage excess demand until plant is complete.
- Approved Engineering Scope of Service with Freese & Nichols on September 11, 2018 to design and manage construction of consolidated water treatment plant at XS Ranch and distribution lines to Willow Plant.
- Estimated timeline for water plant production is FY 2021.

Goal 2.3 - Mitigate expected increases in water demand through enhanced conservation practices.

Goal 2.3 Status – No Action

Goal 2.4 - Expand wastewater collection and treatment capacity in a cost-effective manner

Goal 2.4 Status – In Progress – FY 2021 Completion – Phase 1

City Council has taken the following action to achieve this goal:

- Reached consensus at March 24, 2018 Special Workshop to build a consolidated activated sludge wastewater treatment facility on 26-acre site, owned by City of Bastrop for this purpose.
- Approved Engineering Scope of Service with KSA Engineering on August 28, 2018 to design and manage construction of consolidated wastewater treatment plant and related distribution system.
- KSA Engineering has designed the footprint for a regional wastewater treatment plant at ultimate build-out (initial phase plus 3 expansions) will treat 8 million gallons daily for 32,000 homes.
- Construction of Phase 1 will begin in early 2020 Phase 1, a 2-million-gallon facility.
- Design of Phase 2, a 2nd 2-million-gallon facility, will immediately start upon completion of Phase 1.

Goal 2.5 - Enhance Wastewater System Efficiency.

Goal 2.5 Status – Completed Planning; Ongoing Implementation

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Developed a 10-year replacement schedule for all pumps, lift stations, and manholes, which is fully funded in the adopted rates. Year 1 was completed in FY 2019.
- Evaluating all wastewater collection lines associated with failed streets to be replaced at time of street reconstruction.
- Replaced wastewater lines, as a part of North Bastrop Community Rehabilitation Project, completed October 2019.
- Developed three (3) year plan to routinely test for Inflow & Infiltration into wastewater system. Completed Year 1 in FY 2018 by testing 56,000 feet and identifying/fixing 166 deficiencies.

Goal 2.6 - Reduce Flood Hazards in Bastrop through the programmed improvement of the City storm water system.

Goal 2.6 Status – On-Going

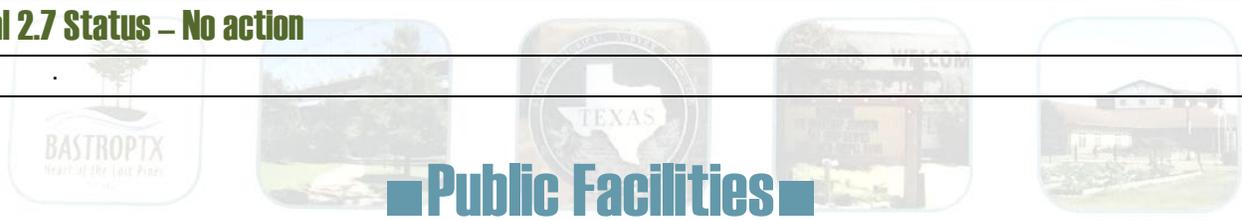
City Council has taken the following action to achieve this goal:

- Received Drainage Study from Halff Associates on February 20, 2018.
- Enacted a Drainage Moratorium on August 14, 2018. (Repealed May 2019).
- Adopted updated Stormwater Drainage Regulations with Stormwater Drainage Technical Manual in May 2014 that included updated Atlas 14 data.

- Completed 2-D model of Gills Branch, developed by Halff Associates, which identified a 3-phase improvement project to increase capacity in Gills Branch.
- Funding a Drainage Master Plan (DMP) in FY 2020 to evaluate all localized drainage concerns, rank projects for a future Capital Improvement Program, and develop a drainage maintenance program. DMP will serve as the foundation for creating a Drainage Utility Fund in FY 2021.
- Funding for the 1st phase of the Gills Branch Improvement Project is included in the FY 2020 Budget to be designed by Halff Associates. Having the 1st phase designed will allow the City to apply for grants or low interest funding with a “shovel-ready” project.
- Funded City’s match for three (3) drainage improvement programs including Public Works Detention Pond, Pine Street Drainage Improvements, and Jasper/Newton Drainage Improvements. Pine Street Drainage and Public Works Detention projects are waiting for approval from the TX Department of Emergency Management for funding of construction.
- Jasper/Newton Drainage has been approved for construction and will start in Fall 2019.

Goal 2.7 - Protect water quality in the Lower Colorado River Watershed by mitigating storm water discharges associated with growth and development.

Goal 2.7 Status – No action



Goal 3.1 - Provide adequate and appropriate public facilities and services to maintain the safety and quality of life for residents, visitors, and workers in Bastrop.

Goal 3.1 Status – Ongoing

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Renovations of the unfinished area at City Hall will be completed in October 2019 improving Planning & Zoning space and adding additional offices.
- Will include a Public Works facility study in FY 2021 budget for inclusion in a future CIP.
- Conducted over 2,350 hours of emergency management training organization-wide in FY 2018.
- Updating Equipment Replacement Schedule and reviewing replacement policies with Council – FY 2020.
- Completing necessary tasks to obtain Texas Police Chiefs’ Recognition Program – FY 2020.

Goal 3.2 - Improve the long-term fiscal and environmental efficiency of public facilities.

Goal 3.2 Status – Ongoing

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Hired additional staff in FY 2019 to implement citywide electronic records management. In addition to adding much needed staff capacity, additional space will be freed up in all facilities that will no longer be required for physical records storage.
- Conducting a perpetual care actuarial study for Fairview Cemetery in FY 2020 to ensure long-term financial sustainability.
- Developing a 10-year building maintenance plan including inspections and annual contracts in FY 2020-2021
- Developing a 10-year park maintenance plan including inspections and annual contracts in FY 2020-21
- Update Citywide Network Systems in FY 2020.

Goal 3.3 - Engage in partnership with other public entities to maximize the utilization of and accessibility to public buildings and grounds.

Goal 3.3 Status – Ongoing
City Council has taken the following action to achieve this goal: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Expanded YMCA contract in FY 2019 to include Movies in the Park and two (2) sessions of tennis lessons, which will be held at Bastrop Independent School District (BISD) facilities.• Approved a lease to the Bastrop Senior Center in FY 2018 of the Bastrop Activity Center (i.e. Emergency Shelter) for senior programming in turn for assistance when providing shelter services.• Approved an Adopt-a-Street Program with Keep Bastrop County Beautiful, who have adopted 12 streets since inception in early 2018.• Funding a Partnership Agreement with Bastrop County Long-Term Recovery Team to provide support services to Bastrop Emergency Shelter in times of emergency situations – FY 2019.

Housing and Neighborhoods

Goal 4.1 - Provide a greater diversity of housing options in Bastrop while protecting the character of the City’s existing neighborhoods.

Goal 4.1 Status – On-going
City Council has taken the following action to achieve this goal: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Council approved a Resolution of No Objection supporting The Preserve at Hunters Crossing, LP, a development of 140 affordable rental housing units, on property zoned for multi-family development.• Bastrop Building Block Codes will allow a variety of housing options, including accessory dwelling units.• Building fees are based on square footage and provides a reduced fee for housing 1,000 square foot or less.

Goal 4.2 – Maintain the overall quality of existing housing stock in Bastrop.

Goal 4.2 Status - No Action
.

Goal 4.3 - Develop housing targets that align with local demand.

Goal 4.3 Status – No Action
.

Goal 4.4 - Provide home ownership opportunities to Bastrop’s low-to-moderate income and special needs populations

Goal 4.4 Status - No Action
.

Goal 4.5 - Maintain or enhance the health of Bastrop's older and historic neighborhoods.

Goal 4.5 Status – On-Going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Strengthened Local Preservation Ordinance in FY 2018.
- Will obtain Certified Local Government designation in Fall 2019.

■ Land Use and Community Image ■

Goal 5.1 -- Utilize the Future Land Use Plan to guide decisions regarding proposed development and redevelopment activities in Bastrop and the City's ETJ.

Goal 5.1 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Planning & Zoning Staff reference the Future Land Use Plan in all staff reports, which provides basis for recommendations to Planning & Zoning Commission and City Council.
- The Future Land Use Plan will be incorporated into the Code Updates – Phase I and II, updated the zoning ordinance and technical design standards.

Goal 5.2 – Enhance community character and design through the amendment of city land development regulations and projects to improve the function and aesthetics of public properties.

Goal 5.2 - Status – In Progress – FY 2020 Completion

City Council has taken the following action to achieve this goal: (Please see Goal 2.1 for additional information)

- Bastrop Building Block Codes are designed around “Character Districts,” which represent specific neighborhoods throughout Bastrop. Each Character District recognizes the geographic attributes and its history, which serve as the foundation for decisions regarding future development and increased public realm.
- TxDOT has created landscaped gateways at SH 71 & Tahitian and SH 71 & Childers.

■ Transportation ■

Goal 6.1 - Manage traffic congestion and improve system reliability.

Goal 6.1 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- TxDOT completed overpass improvements at SH 71 and SH 95, which significantly improved traffic congestion.
- TxDOT will award bids for SH71 Package 4 in July 2019: Phase 1- Construction of service roads over the Colorado River – Estimated completion 8 -12 months; Phase 2 – Main Lane Construction; Phase 3 – Old Bridge demolition. Completion – 2022.

Goal 6.2 – Enhance transportation system connectivity.

Goal 6.2 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Chapter Five (5), Thoroughfare Master Plan of the Transportation Master Plan will be updated in November 2019 and will require a gridded street network as new development occurs. This action will significantly improve connectivity throughout the community.
- Agnes Street has been constructed from SH 304 to the eastern boundary of the Seton Hospital property.
- BEDC staff are negotiating with property owners along the aligned Agnes route to complete this connection as development occurs.

Goal 6.3 - Preserve and maintain existing transportation assets.

Goal 6.3 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Completed a Pavement Condition Index Study in January 2018.
- Developed a multi-year Street Maintenance Program to “Keep the Good Streets Good.”
- Funded Year 1 and 2 of the Street Maintenance Program in the 2018 Certificate of Obligations Series.
- Implementing Year 1 and 2 of Street Maintenance Program in FY 2020.
- Reconstructing Main Street from Water Street to Spring Street as a part of the Main Street Rehabilitation Project.
- Multiple sections of failing streets, including parts of Maple, Magnolia, and Locust, will be completed as a part of North Main Community Rehabilitation Project by October 2019.

Goal 6.4 – Improve the safety of the Bastrop Transportation System for all users.

Goal 6.4 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Ensuring compliance with City’s access management policies during site plan review on all development.
- Utilize traffic counter data, provided by Public Works, to address identified priority locations for targeted enforcement of speeding and other unsafe behaviors by the Police Department on an as needed basis.

Goal 6.5 – Improve active transportation options.

Goal 6.5 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Completing gaps in residential sidewalks for traffic safety in the downtown corridor – FY 2020.
- Addressing ADA enhancements along Main Street as a part of the Main Street Rehabilitation Program, which is considered a high pedestrian traffic corridor.

Goal 6.6 – Expand and enhance transit services.

Goal 6.6 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Interlocal Agreement with CARTS was executed in FY 2018.
- A bus stop has been designed at Spring/Main Street, which will be completed as a part of Main Street Rehabilitation Project.
- A Planning Retreat between CARTS and City Staff is planned in October 2019 to develop a multi-year strategic plan to enhance transit services in the City of Bastrop.

Goal 6.7 – Enhance multi-modal freight capacity

Goal 6.7 - No action

Goal 6.8 – Build a network of complete streets and preserve quality of place.

Goal 6.8 - Status – In Progress – FY 2020 Completion

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Bastrop Building Block Codes, scheduled for adoption in October 2019, will require complete streets to ensure walkability. The B3 Technical Manual will have street cross sections, which incorporate Complete Street principles.
- Pop-up Project of Bastrop Building Block Codes was held on June 8, 2019 on Main Street to show how context of public space, sidewalks, and roadway will interface with the Main Street Rehabilitation Project. Main Street Rehabilitation Project is scheduled to start January 2020, pending the completion of all property owner easement agreements.

Goal 6.9 – Support the land use, economic development and urban design goals of the Comprehensive Plan.

Goal 6.9 - Status – In Progress – FY 2020 Completion

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Addressed in other goals throughout this report.

■ Parks and Recreation ■

Goal 7.1 – Provide a sufficient amount of public park land and open space for current and future residents

Goal 7.1 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Pecan Park Developers have installed a linear trail along the Colorado River, providing access to homeowners and the public, and serving as a future trail connection.
- Council awarded Professional Services Agreement to Kimley-Horn on August 28, 2018 for the design and construction management of the rehabilitation of the Old Iron Bridge.
- Funding of \$2 million was included in the \$4.7 million Certificate of Obligations Series to rehabilitate the Old Iron Bridge.
- Construction of Downtown River Trail loop has been funded through a CAMPO Grant of \$485,000, Keep Bastrop County Beautiful - \$130,000; and BEDC - \$65,000. Pedestrian crossing over River will occur with the completion of the TxDOT Service Roads and the rehabilitation of Old Iron Bridge.

Goal 7.2 – Address current and future recreation needs through the provision and maintenance of indoor and outdoor recreational facilities.

Goal 7.2 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Developing a plan for private initiative to program and operate the City's rodeo arena – FY 2021.
- Developing a 10-year park maintenance plan including inspections and annual contracts – FY 2020.
- Construction of a Skate Park – Phase 1 in Fisherman's Park will begin in October 2019.

Goal 7.3 – Meet future recreational demand through adjustments to the City's operational capacity.

Goal 7.3 - Status – No Action

Goal 7.4 – Ensure that residents have access to recreational opportunities through the equitable distribution of park land and open space.

Goal 7.4 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Bastrop Building Block Codes will require open space and public realm as a part of new and infill developments, which are key elements to building a fiscally sustainable community.

■ Cultural Arts and Tourism ■

Goal 8.1 – Leverage existing downtown assets to spur additional business activity.

Goal 8.1 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Provide funding from Hotel Occupancy Tax to support offerings provided by the Bastrop Museum & Visitor Center and the Bastrop Opera House on an annual basis.
- Visit Bastrop has developed great relationships with the Museum & Visitor Center, Bastrop Opera House, Lost Pines Art Center, and the Bastrop Convention Center. Visit Bastrop promotes downtown assets throughout the year.

Goal 8.2 – Diversify supply chain of natural assets.

Goal 8.2 - Status – No action

Goal 8.3 – Bolster family and heritage tourism assets.

Goal 8.3 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Increased rentals at the Bastrop Convention Center by 50% in FY 2019 over FY 2018, with repeat conventions booked through FY 21.
- Revised contracts, marketing materials, and time offerings making renting the Bastrop Convention Center competitive.
- Provide full-service rentals at the Bastrop Convention Center including catering services (through contractual services with outside vendors), room setups and teardowns, tablecloths, table decorations, and drink stations.
- Provide successful programming including Farm Street Opry monthly, Boogie Back to Bastrop annually, and Red White & You Dance annually.

Goal 8.4 – Create a long-term strategy for placement of visual and performing arts assets.

Goal 8.4 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- Cultural Arts Master Plan should be adopted by Council in Fall 2019.

Goal 8.5 – Strengthen Bastrop’s brand throughout the region and the rest of the country.

Goal 8.5 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

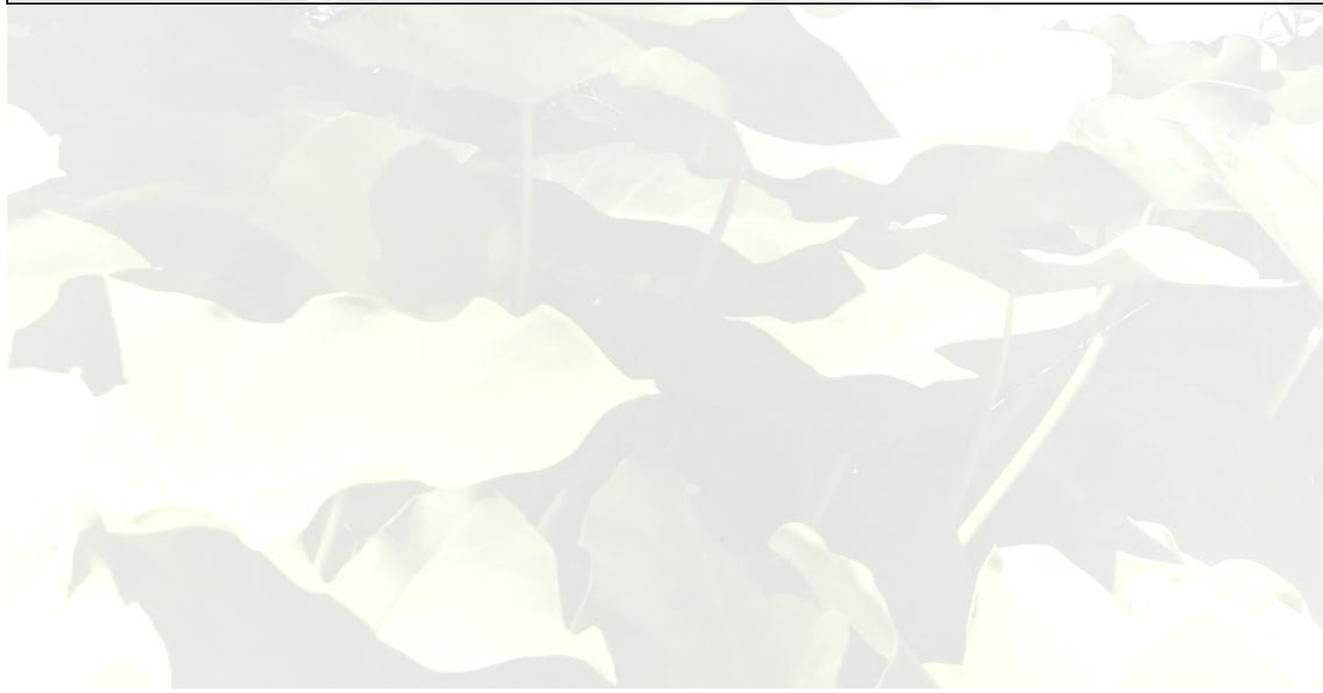
- Council approved a contract with Visit Bastrop on September 12, 2017 to provide specific services related to providing “brand” marketing for Bastrop as a destination, to serve as primary brand advocate, and to better utilize existing facilities.
- Visit Bastrop has created a robust website to enhance visitors’ experience with consistent results.
- Visit Bastrop has implemented their “branding” strategy for Bastrop, which has already netted results including Bastrop being designated as “One of the Top 10 Coolest Small Towns in America.”
- Continue ongoing development of the Bastrop visitor experience to include the community’s culinary and cultural assets.
- City continues relations and connectivity with the Hyatt Lost Pines Resort through various methods.

Goal 8.6 – Adjust City ordinances to accommodate arts, entertainment, and recreation uses; and to manage their impact on the community.

Goal 8.6 - Status – On-going

The following action has been taken to achieve this goal:

- A Food Truck Pilot Program was adopted in April 2019 to allow food trucks for 6-8 months, address any concerns, and adopt final ordinance in October 2019.
- Revising Special Events Ordinance and Procedures to meet the City’s Financial Policy requirement of fees covering costs of service and streamline process for customers in September 2019.



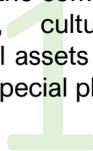
Policy & Operational FY 2019 Strategic Review

The City Council adopted nine (9) focus areas to provide structure around how organizational resources should be allocated to achieve their Vision. A Five (5) Year Operational Workplan was created in September 2017 and built around these nine (9) areas. Outlined below is a summary highlighting the FY 2019 Work Plan accomplishments by focus area, which underscores the strong partnership between policy and operations.



Authentic Bastrop

Maintain and enhance our historic community feel by leveraging the combination of community, cultural, and recreational assets that make Bastrop a special place to live and work.



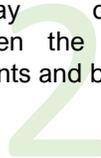
FY 2019 Achievements:

- Won Great Places – APA Texas Award for Downtown Bastrop.
- Provided coordination/logistical support for 50+ special events.
- Removed roaming 250+ chickens/roosters from Downtown by year-end.
- Completed drainage and water portion of the North Main Community Rehabilitation.
- Acquired Easements for Main Street Rehabilitation Project.
- Won 2018 Texas Downtown Association “Spirit of Downtown” President’s Award.



Communication

Support and enhance open two-way communication between the City and its residents and businesses



FY 2019 Achievements:

- Established Monthly Electronic Newsletter.
- Improved presence on Social Media with standardized branding to include emergency management, public works, special events, and public safety.
- Conducted extensive public input for Building Bastrop to include community walking and bike tours; mobility tour of Downtown; Developer Forum; 2 day Design Rodeo; 2 day Code Rodeo; Transportation & Drainage Rodeo; Final Code Update Rodeo; and “Come & Go” Public Input Meeting.



Community Safety

Keep citizens, businesses, and visitors safe.



FY 2019 Achievements:

- 90% Design of Wastewater Treatment Plan – Construction Completion – September 2021.
- Updated Drainage Ordinance and Technical Manual.
- Completed 2-D Drainage Analysis of Gills Branch.
- Approved construction bids for Water Tower at SH 20.
- Designed Public Works Detention Pond, Jasper/Newton Drainage & Pine Street Channel Improvements and submitted projects to TDEM for construction funding.
- Finalized water treatment process for new Water Treatment Plant.
- Implemented Moratorium & Developed Expanded Review Process.



Economic Vitality

Create sustainability by leveraging infrastructure renewals and investment, enhancing public/private partnerships, and fostering an inclusive and diverse environment that encourages entrepreneurial ventures and tourism.

- Revised checklists, processes, and development fees` to meet State-Mandated 30 day review or its approved legislation.
- Installed generators at Gills Branch & Central Lift Stations.

FY 2019 Achievements:

- Developed Fiscal Impact Analysis Model to determine development related financial sustainability.
- Had a 54% increase in Convention Center revenue when comparing FY 2019 to FY 2018.
- Conducted a Food Truck Pilot Project and adopted ordinance.
- Executed long-term agreement wholesale water agreement with Aqua Water Supply.
- Bought additional 3,000 acre-feet of water rights in the Simsboro Aquifer.



Fiscal Responsibility

Prepare and manage budget; fiduciary responsibility.

FY 2019 Achievements:

- Obtained the Government Finance Officer Association Distinguished Budget Presentation Award for the FY 2019 Budget, first time the City of Bastrop has achieved this award.
- Adopted Standardized Wholesale Water & Wastewater Customer Contracts.
- Adopted Wholesale Water & Wastewater Rate Categories.
- Received less than 25 Workers' Compensation claims with less than five (5) loss-time claims.
- Revised Special Events Ordinance and Established Fee Policy.
- Completed Banking Depository Contract.
- Transitioned to 100% in-house building inspections.
- Sold Revenue Bond for Water/Wastewater Utility and received AA- rating from Standard & Poors.



Manage Growth

Plan for and manage growth, development, and redevelopment to maintain Bastrop's authentic feel and character.

FY 2019 Achievements:

- Significant work on Bastrop Building Block Codes (B³) to ensure Bastrop is fiscally sustainable including hosting a Pop-Up Project of the codes. (Anticipated adoption – October 2019.)
- Reviewed 2018 International Code Council Codes with Construction Standards Board (Anticipated adoption – November 2019).
- Adopted 1445 Ordinance with Bastrop County.
- Adopted a Grandfathering Ordinance.



Multi-Modal Mobility

Improved mobility for all modes of transit to integrate the community through connectivity.

FY 2019 Achievements:

- Completed Agnes Drive from SH 304 to Seton Hospital.
- Designed River Loop Trail around Downtown.
- Designed State Park Trail.
- Revised Chapter 5, Thoroughfare Master Plan, to include a gridded street network. (Anticipated adoption – October 2019).



Organizational Excellence

Organize governance; progressive operational policies and procedures; employee and citizen volunteer recognition.

FY 2019 Achievements:

- Received a 3% reduction for FY 2020 on medical insurance rates.
- Participated in Compass Medical Concierge Services with savings in excess of \$130,000 in medical costs to-date with 39% employee engagement.
- Held 2nd Annual Boards & Commission & Volunteer Banquet.
- Held 2nd Annual Boards, Commissions, and Volunteer Fair.
- Participated in NIBBLES Backpack program building food bags feeding 100 food insecure BISD students each weekend during school year.
- Evaluated police vehicle criteria for fleet replacement for the FY 2020 budget.
- Evaluated fire equipment and staffing needs to ensure ability to provide appropriate response times in the future.



Unique Environment

Continue beautification of natural areas, parks, river, and landscape.

FY 2019 Achievements:

- Continued the Adopt-a-Street program with Keep Bastrop County Beautiful, which has adopted out 12 streets.
- Improved Christmas Lighting in Downtown and Fisherman's Park.
- Cleaned Fisherman Park five (5) times due to high river (October, December, April, May).

Strategic Focus - FY 2020

The FY 2020 Organizational Work Plan, built around City Council's nine (9) focus areas, has four (4) themes: (1) **BUILDING** all Capital Improvement Projects with identified funding sources, (2) **COMMUNICATING** to our citizens and visitors about important news and events in Bastrop, (3) **IMPLEMENTING PROCESS** and (4) **CUSTOMER SERVICE IMPROVEMENTS** to transform our organization to achieve our mission statement. **There are multiple items included in this workplan that will take several years to complete and will be carried over in future years.**



Authentic Bastrop

Maintain and enhance our historic community feel by leveraging the combination of community, cultural and recreational assets that make Bastrop a special place to live and work.

AB #1	Complete Main Street Rehabilitation Project- <i>CIP Street Project. (Comp Plan 6.3)</i>
AB #2	Acquire Funding to Complete Old Iron Bridge Rehabilitation Project – <i>CIP Street Project. (Comp Plan 7.1.3)</i>
AB #3	Obtain Certified Local Government designation. (Comp Plan 4.5.1)
AB #4	Build Phase I of Skate Park in Fisherman’s Park. (Comp Plan 7.2)
AB #5	Implement Cultural Arts Masterplan. (Comp Plan – 8.4.1)
AB #6	Complete North Main Community Rehabilitation Project including water and wastewater line replacement, street rehabilitation, and drainage improvements – <i>CIP Project. (Comp Plan 2.5, 2.2, 2.6, 6.3)</i>
AB #7	Implement Sidewalk Improvement Plan in North Bastrop
AB #8	Implement Streetlight Improvement Plan in North Bastrop

Communication

Support and enhance open 2-way communication between the City and its residents and businesses.

C #1	Develop & Implement an Education Plan on Bastrop’s Long-Term Fiscal Sustainability.
C #2	Create and implement robust Capital Improvement Program Communication Program.
C #3	Partner with TxDOT to communicate impacts of SH 71 Construction on Traffic, River Traffic, Emergency Management, and Special Events.
C #4	Create and maintain an annual calendar of City & Community Events for Council use.
C #5	Develop a robust social media policy and metrics.
C #6	Purchase and Implement New Website.
C #7	Purchase and Implement New Citizens Relationship Management Software.

Community Safety

Keep citizens, businesses, and visitors safe.

CS #1	Design and Build Wastewater Treatment Plant #3 – <i>CIP Wastewater Project. (Comp Plan 2.4)</i>
CS #2	Complete Well J, Design and Construct Water Plant & Water Line to Willow Plant – <i>CIP Water Project. (Comp Plan 2.2)</i>
CS #3	Complete Water Tower at SH20 & SH71 – <i>CIP Water Project. (Comp Plan 2.2)</i>
CS #4	Complete Drainage Master Plan.
CS #5	Complete design of Gills Branch Improvement Projects.

Organizational Work Plan - FY 2020

CS #6	Complete construction of Public Works Detention Pond. – <i>CIP Drainage Projects (Comp Plan 2.6)</i>
CS #7	Complete construction of Pine Street Drainage Improvements. – <i>CIP Drainage Projects (Comp Plan 2.6)</i>
CS #8	Complete construction of Jasper/Newton Drainage Improvements. – <i>CIP Drainage Projects (Comp Plan 2.6)</i>
CS #9	Complete repairs to Gills Branch at Lovers' Lane.
CS #10	Train Night-Shift Police Officers to become dual certified Police/Firefighters.
CS #11	Replace Fire Equipment to ensure a responsible fire response time is achievable.
CS #12	Conduct Fire Investigations & Certificate of Occupancy Inspections to mitigate fire risk.
CS #13	Partner with BISD to develop Emile Elementary Traffic Management Plan to alleviate significant traffic congestion on MLK Drive & Pine Street and anticipated changes due to SH 71 Improvements.
CS #14	Continue Emergency Management & Shelter training on a quarterly basis
CS #15	Purchase and implement Permit Management Software to ensure all state-required mandates for 30-day review or otherwise approved are met.

Economic Vitality

Create sustainability by infrastructure renewal and investment; enhancing public/private partnerships; efficient planning and development processes; and fostering an inclusive and diverse environment that encourages entrepreneurial ventures and tourism.

EV #1	Implement Fiscal Impact Analysis Model to determine development related financial sustainability. (Comp Plan 2.1)
EV #2	Complete Food Truck Pilot Project, address concerns, and finalize Ordinance. (Comp 8.6.1)

Fiscal Responsibility

Prepare and manage budget; fiduciary responsibility.

FR #1	Implement Years 1 & 2 of Street Maintenance Program. (Comp Plan 6.3)
FR #2	Implement Revised Special Events Ordinance and Procedures to meet the City's Financial Policy requirement of fees covering cost of service. (Comp Plan 8.6)
FR #3	Update Equipment Replacement Schedule and review replacement policies with Council. (Comp Plan 3.1)
FR #4	Evaluate convention center rental rates based on rental history and actual costs of service. (Comp Plan 8.3.2)
FR #5	Conduct a perpetual care actuarial study for Fairview Cemetery to ensure long-term financial sustainability. (Comp Plan 3.2)
FR #6	Develop a Right-of-Way Acquisition/Management Policy.

Manage Growth

Plan for and manage growth, development, and redevelopment to maintain Bastrop's authentic feel and character.

MG #1	Implement new Bastrop Building Block Codes, Hold Joint Workshop with Council/Planning & Zoning Commission to discuss recommended changes, & Adopt annual changes to ensure B ³ Codes remain fiscally sustainable.
-------	--

Multi-Modal Mobility

Improved mobility for all modes of transit to integrate the community through connectivity.

MM #1	Complete gaps in residential sidewalks for traffic safety in the downtown corridor. (Comp Plan 6.2)
MM #2	Complete the downtown trail expansion in partnership with Bastrop Economic Development Corporation. – <i>CIP Quality of Life Project</i> (Comp Plan 7.1.3, 8.2.2)
MM #3	Address mobility challenges on west side of river on the north and south sides of SH 71. (Comp Plan 6.2.4)
MM #4	Partner with CARTS to develop secondary bus route and implement other multi-modal options.

Organizational Excellence

Organize governance; progressive operational policies and procedures; employee and citizen volunteer recognition.

OE #1	Develop process improvements for all performance measures.
OE #2	Develop an organization-wide strategy to be paperless by 2021. (Comp Plan 3.1)
OE #3	Continue completion of tasks necessary to obtain Texas Police Chiefs' Recognition Program. (Comp Plan 3.1)
OE #5	Develop indexing system for Council Meeting Video Archives using LaserFiche.
OE #6	Create a record retention policy.
OE #7	Complete award process for financial advisor services.
OE #8	Develop a 20-year building maintenance plan including inspections and annual contracts. (Comp Plan 3.2)
OE #9	Develop a 10-year park maintenance plan including inspections and annual contracts. (Comp Plan 3.2, 7.2)
OE #10	Complete Improvements to the Citywide Network System. (Comp Plan 3.2)
OE #11	Convert all on-line forms to a fillable pdf format.
OE #12	Amend Appendix B – Comprehensive Plan to reflect Council's preference for creation of a Capital Improvement Program.
OE #13	Complete Neo-Gov, Phase II.

Unique Environment

Continue beautification of natural areas, parks, river, and landscape.

UE #1	Create memorial tree program for Fairview Cemetery. (Comp Plan 7.1)
UE #2	Develop plan to lease or purchase rights-of-way owned by Union Pacific to improve aesthetics in highly visible locations.



BASTROP TX
Heart of the Lost Pines
Est. 1832

This page is intentionally left blank.

CITY OF BASTROP
FY 2019-20 Planning Calendar



Preparation	January 14	Staff Budget/CIP Planning Retreat.
	March 5	Budget Kick-Off Meeting (Manuals Available).
	April 25	Mid-Year Budget Workshop.
	May 1	Receive preliminary notices of appraised value from Chief Appraiser.
	May 9	Budgets due from departments.
	May 13	Cabinet review of budget submittals.
	May 15	Community Support Applications available at City Hall and on City's website.
	May 20	Cabinet review of department pages including performance measures.
	May 28-30	Verify revenue projections of all funds; Meet with Non-Special Event HOT Tourism Related Non-Profits.
	June 10	Budget book to City Manager.
	June 18-20	City Manager & Directors - Discuss budget submittals and priorities.
	June 24	Cabinet review of budget priorities and 5 Year Financial Forecast.
	June 28	Deadline - Community Support & Non-Special Event HOT Applications to Finance Office at 5:00 p.m.
	July 11	Special Council Budget Workshop.
	July 15	Final Review of Revenue Projections of All Funds.
July 23	Community Support Organizations present their funding request to Council (limit to 3 minutes).	
July 25	Deadline for Chief Appraiser to Certify Rolls to Taxing Units.	
Adoption	August 6	Meeting of Governing Body to discuss tax rate; if proposed tax rate will exceed the rollback rate or the effective tax rate (whichever is lower), take record vote and schedule public hearing.
	August 13	Council Meeting - Distribute Budget to Council in Work Session and highlight major topics. Set date, time, and place of public hearing. (Budget considered filed with City Secretary.)
	August 14	Hunters Crossing Local Government Corporation Meeting to review budget and propose special assessments.
	August 17	Notice of Proposed Tax Rate (must be posted 10 days prior to Public Hearing - deadline for newspaper is August 13 at noon.)
	August 20	Budget Workshop - Review Proposed Budget.
	August 21	Budget Workshop #2 - Review Proposed Budget, if needed.
	August 23	Last day for proposed budget to be filed with the City Secretary.
	August 27	Council Meeting - First Public Hearing on Tax Rate.
	August 31	Publish Notice of Budget Hearing (Must be 10 days prior to Public Hearing; Publish Notice of Public Hearing for Special Assessments for Hunters Crossing - deadline for newspaper is August 27).
	September 10	Council Meeting - Second Public Hearing on Tax Rate; First Reading on Tax Rate Ordinance; Budget Hearing; First Reading Budget Ordinance; Public Hearing Special Assessments for Hunters Crossing PID First Reading Ordinance.
September 24	Council Meeting - Adopt tax rate and budget. Must adopt budget before tax rate. City Council must take a separate ratification vote to adopt any budget that will raise total property tax revenue. Adoption of the special assessments for Hunters Crossing PID. Public presentation of Visit Bastrop's Budget and Business Plan.	
Implementation	October 1	Fiscal Year begins.
	November 12	Distribute Final FY 2019 Adopted Budget.
	November 15	Submit budget document to Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) for consideration of Distinguished Budget Presentation Award.
	December 2	Begin FY 2018 Audit.
	December 10	Presentation of preliminary unaudited year-end financial report.

**NOTE: This calendar is a planning document. Dates subject to change.*

Annual Budget Process



Operating Budget

PLANNING & PREPARATION – The City’s “operating budget” is the City’s annual financial operating plan. It is based on Council goals, anticipated revenues, level of service desired and capital equipment needs. It consists of all funds. The budget is prepared by the City Manager with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer and in cooperation with all City Departments. The preparation process starts in January of each year. Staff meets to discuss priorities and Councils goals and objectives. There is a mid-year budget workshop held with City Council in April. All department budget submittals are due early May. The City Manager and Chief Financial Officer meet with each department to review their budget requests. The months of June and July are used to prioritize the requests, discuss financing options and finalize the revenue projections. The City Manager submits a budget to City Council in August and conducts a work session to discuss the highlights. Budget workshops are schedule with Council following the initial presentation to of the budget, to address any questions and receive feedback.

ADOPTION – The budget with all the supporting schedules will be filed with the City Secretary and available for public inspection. At the Council meeting at which time the budget is submitted, the Council will name the time and place of the public hearing. A notice of the public hearing will be published in the local newspaper and on the City’s website. The City Council will adopt the budget by Ordinance after the second reading. Final adoption will constitute the official appropriations as proposed expenditures for the current year and shall constitute the basis of the official levy of the ad valorem tax to be assessed and collected for the corresponding tax year. The operating budget may be submitted to GFOA annually for evaluation and possible recognition with the Award for Distinguished Budget Presentation.

BALANCED BUDGETS – An operating budget will be balanced, with current revenues, inclusive of beginning resources, and greater than or equal to current expenditures/expenses.

CONTROL – The level of budgetary control is at the department in all funds. Department Heads can make transfers between accounts within their budget through a budget transfer. When budget adjustments must be made between departments and/or funds, they must be approved by City Council through a budget amendment.

REPORTING – Periodic financial reports are available within the City’s financial software to enable the department managers to manage their budgets and to enable the Finance Department to monitor and control the budget as approved by the City Council. Summary monthly financial reports will be presented to the City Council within 45 days after the end of each month, if Council meetings do not interfere with the reporting requirement. Such reports will include current year revenue and expenditure budgets and year-to-date actual figures.

PERFORMANCE MEASURES – Where appropriate, performance measures and productivity indicators will be used as guidelines and reviewed for efficiency and effectiveness. This information will be included in the annual budgeting process and reported to the City Council at least quarterly.

Annual Budget Process



Capital Budget

PREPARATION – The City’s capital budget will be included in the City’s operating budget. The capital budget will be prepared by the City Manager with assistance from the Finance Department and involvement of all required city departments.

APPROPRIATION – An appropriation for a capital expenditure shall continue in force until the purpose for which it was made has been accomplished or abandoned. The purpose of any such appropriation shall be deemed abandoned if three years pass without any disbursement from, or encumbrance of, the appropriation. Any funds not expended, disbursed, or encumbered shall be deemed excess funds.

CONTROL – All capital project expenditures must be appropriated in the capital budget. Finance must certify the availability of resources so an appropriation can be made before a capital project contract is presented by the City Manager to the City Council for approval.

ALTERNATE RESOURCES – Where applicable, assessments, impact fees, or other user-based fees should be used to fund capital projects which have a primary benefit to certain property owners.

DEBT FINANCING – Recognizing that debt is usually a more expensive financing method, alternative financing sources will be explored before debt is issued. When debt is issued, it will be used to acquire major assets with expected lives that equal or exceed the average life of the debt issue. The exceptions to this requirement are the traditional costs of marketing and issuing the debt, capitalized labor for design and construction of capital projects, and small component parts which are attached to major equipment purchases.

REPORTING – Financial reports will be available to enable the department managers to manage their operating budgets and to enable the Finance Department to monitor the operating budget as authorized by the City Manager.



BASTROP TX
Heart of the Lost Pines
Est. 1832

This page is intentionally left blank.



Financial Strategy

Financial Strategy

All Fund Summary.....	64
Fund Structure.....	65
Consolidated Summary of Revenue.....	66
Consolidated Summary of Expenditures..	67
Base Cost Adjustments – All Funds.....	68
Program Enhancements – All Funds.....	90



BASTROP TX
Heart of the Lost Pines
Est. 1832

This page is intentionally left blank.

ALL FUND SUMMARY - FY 2020

	GENERAL FUND	STREET MAINTENANCE FUND	DEBT SERVICE FUNDS	HOTEL TAX FUND	SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS	WATER/WASTEWATER FUNDS	BP&L FUND	CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT FUNDS	INTERNAL SERVICE FUND	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORP	TOTAL ALL FUNDS
BEGINNING FUND BALANCES	\$ 2,643,264	\$ 1,019,945	\$ 254,780	\$ 3,797,361	\$ 2,758,164	\$ 5,050,257	\$ 3,590,969	\$ 5,393,832	\$ 2,384,291	\$ 4,070,298	\$ 30,963,161
REVENUES:											
AD VALOREM TAXES	3,850,795		2,006,862		-	-	-	-			5,857,657
SALES TAXES	5,084,400				-	-	-	-		2,560,000	7,644,400
FRANCHISE & OTHER TAXES	467,830	2,830,500		23,250							3,321,580
LICENSES & PERMITS	819,032	2,000									821,032
SERVICE FEES	673,100	275,250		1,116,203		6,163,064	7,037,682		371,192	13,800	15,650,291
FINES & FORFEITURES	349,585			12,650							362,235
INTEREST	65,000	10,000	20,000	44,050		117,000	72,000	110,144	15,500	80,000	598,694
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	89,878		246,548	62,312	2,863,125						3,261,863
OTHER	60,000			31,910		6,500	16,880	3,265,000		1,560,000	4,940,290
TOTAL REVENUES	11,459,620	10,000	2,273,410	3,235,062	4,091,188	6,286,564	7,126,562	3,375,144	386,692	4,213,800	42,458,042
OTHER SOURCES											
Other Financing Sources	-							30,000			30,000
Interfund Transfers	769,741	154,000	514,416	461,494	4,700	4,895,885		22,500	75,000		6,897,736
TOTAL REVENUE & OTHER SOURCES	12,229,361	164,000	2,787,826	3,696,556	4,095,888	11,182,449	7,126,562	3,427,644	461,692	4,213,800	49,385,778
TOTAL AVAILABLE RESOURCES	\$ 14,872,625	\$ 1,183,945	\$ 3,042,606	\$ 7,493,917	\$ 6,854,052	\$ 16,232,706	\$ 10,717,531	\$ 8,821,476	\$ 2,845,983	\$ 8,284,098	\$ 80,348,939
EXPENDITURES:											
GENERAL GOVERNMENT	4,454,010				3,268,125			123,000			7,845,135
PUBLIC SAFETY	4,605,308				20,950						4,626,258
DEVELOPMENT SERVICES	1,084,324							100,000			1,184,324
COMMUNITY SERVICES	1,647,736			354,150	305,327						2,307,213
UTILITIES					165,000	3,839,046	6,054,651				10,058,697
DEBT SERVICE			2,752,618			1,870,887	159,847	143,668		485,453	5,412,473
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				3,327,999						2,066,445	5,394,444
CAPITAL OUTLAY		1,183,945			911,000	4,150,400	615,000	8,043,689	356,500	2,692,000	17,952,534
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	11,791,378	1,183,945	2,752,618	3,682,149	4,670,402	9,860,333	6,829,498	8,410,357	356,500	5,243,898	54,781,078
OTHER USES											
Interfund Transfers	238,992			521,916	575,395	4,335,693	872,750	352,991			6,897,736
TOTAL EXPENDITURE & OTHER USES	12,030,370	1,183,945	2,752,618	4,204,065	5,245,797	14,196,026	7,702,248	8,763,348	356,500	5,243,898	61,678,814
ENDING FUND BALANCES	\$ 2,842,255	\$ -	\$ 289,988	\$ 3,289,852	\$ 1,608,255	\$ 2,036,680	\$ 3,015,283	\$ 58,128	\$ 2,489,483	\$ 3,040,200	\$ 18,670,125

City of Bastrop Fund Structure

Governmental Funds

General Fund

Legislative
 City Manager
 City Secretary
 Finance
 Human Resources
 Information Technology
 Police
 Fire
 Municipal Court
 Development Services
 Public Works
 Parks
 Building Maintenance
 Library

Special Revenue Funds

Hotel/Motel Tax Fund
 Street Maintenance Fund
 Designated Fund
 Hospitality & Downtown
 Bastrop Arts in Public Places
 Library Board
 Fairview Cemetery
 Hunters Crossing PID

Permanent Fund

Fairview Cemetery

Debt Service Funds

Capital Project Funds

Innovation Fund
 Comb. Tax/Rev Bond 2013
 Park/Trail Dedication
 CO Series 2014
 CO Series 2018
 Grant Fund

Proprietary Funds

Enterprise Funds

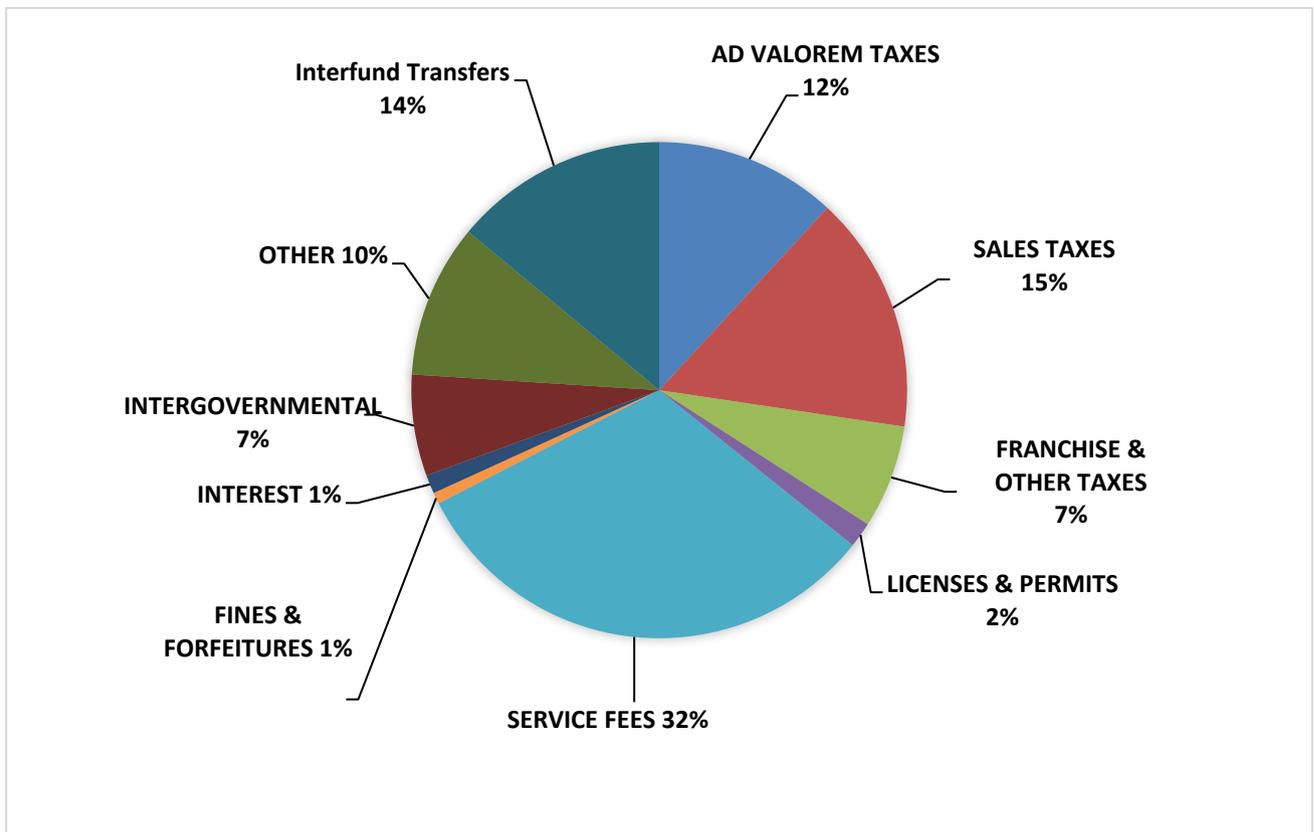
Water/Wastewater
 Bastrop Power & Light
 Impact Fee Fund

Internal Service Fund

Vehicle/Equipment
 Replacement Fund

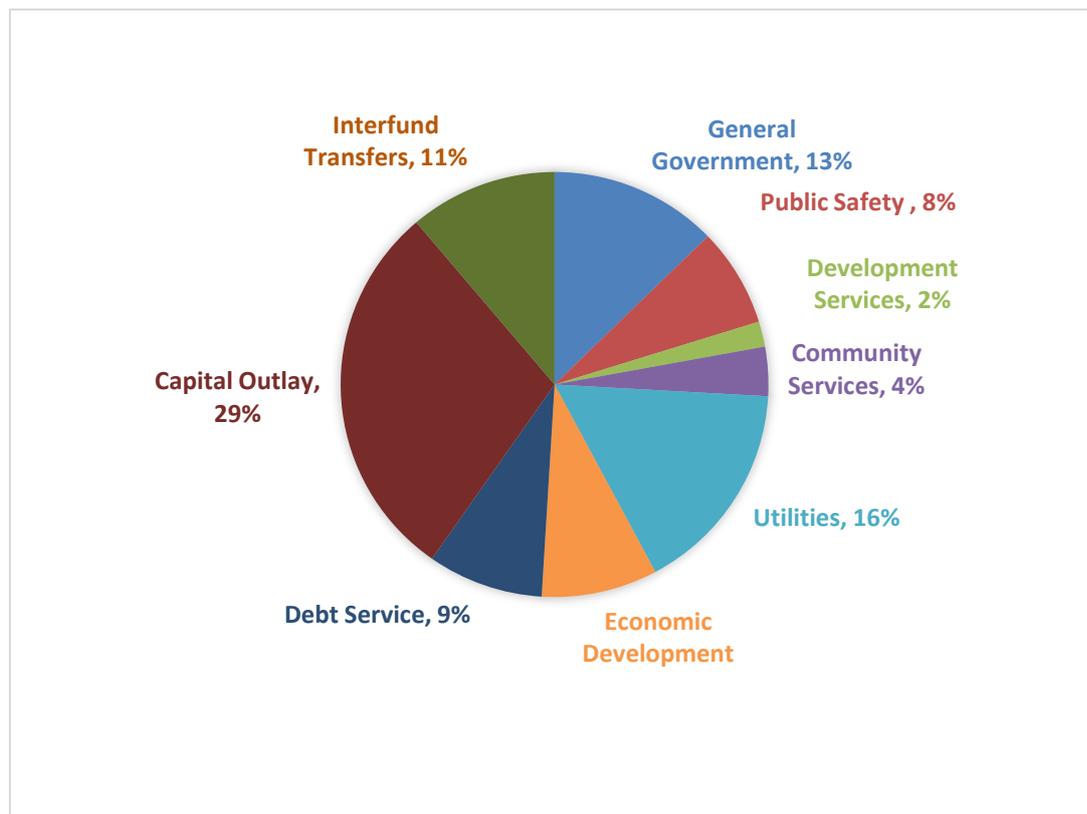
Consolidated Summary of Revenue

	Actual FY 2017-2018	Budget FY 2018-2019	Projected FY 2018-2019	Proposed FY 2019-2020
REVENUES				
AD VALOREM TAXES	5,198,768	5,396,523	5,444,081	5,857,657
SALES TAXES	7,242,380	7,309,610	7,486,393	7,644,400
FRANCHISE & OTHER TAXES	3,753,889	3,716,632	3,361,180	3,321,580
LICENSES & PERMITS	744,028	701,500	520,297	821,032
SERVICE FEES	14,527,904	15,037,270	14,666,567	15,650,291
FINES & FORFEITURES	303,807	348,000	396,050	362,235
INTEREST	467,088	446,586	690,623	598,694
INTERGOVERNMENTAL	1,388,359	1,551,766	403,706	3,261,863
OTHER	892,598	1,514,919	1,022,468	4,940,290
TOTAL REVENUES	34,518,821	36,022,806	33,991,365	42,458,042
OTHER SOURCES				
Other Sources	-	-	-	30,000
Interfund Transfers	7,795,005	5,959,301	5,930,831	6,897,736
TOTAL REVENUE & Other Sources	42,313,826	41,982,107	39,922,196	49,385,778



Consolidated Summary of Expenditures

	Actual FY 2017-2018	Budget FY 2018-2019	Projected FY 2018-2019	Proposed FY 2019-2020
EXPENDITURES				
General Government	\$ 4,170,765	6,851,217	5,770,835	7,845,135
Public Safety	3,926,213	5,162,334	4,166,673	4,626,258
Development Services	866,492	1,539,699	1,007,786	1,184,324
Community Services	2,022,357	2,991,124	2,249,270	2,307,213
Utilities	9,309,549	9,921,729	9,494,464	10,058,697
Economic Development	6,705,823	5,797,493	4,782,467	5,412,473
Debt Service	2,467,965	3,364,882	4,347,737	5,394,444
Capital Outlay	4,801,340	9,169,153	8,358,149	17,952,534
Total Expenditures	34,270,504	44,797,631	40,177,381	54,781,078
OTHER FINANCING USES				
Other Financing Uses		-		
Interfund Transfers	7,795,005	5,959,301	5,930,831	6,897,736
Total Expenditures & Other Uses	42,065,509	50,756,932	46,108,212	61,678,814



Department Base Adjustments



FY 2020 Proposed Program Changes

Bastrop Power & Light	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Fuel and Lube Added funding for inflation in fuel costs and the addition of vehicles	\$2,500	\$2,500	0
Equipment Maintenance Added funding for inflation in maintenance costs and the addition of equipment	\$5,000	\$5,000	0
Vehicle Added funding for inflation in maintenance costs and the addition of vehicles	\$3,000	\$3,000	0
Building Added funding to purchase a CONEX unit for storage	\$3,000	\$3,000	0
Professional Services Finance added funding for Council-designated Special Projects (Public Relations)	\$37,000	\$37,000	0
Legal Services Reduced budget to match actual costs	-\$1,500	-\$1,500	0
LCRA Power Projected lower rates	-\$327,281	-\$327,281	0
LCRA Testing Added funding for inflation in testing costs	\$1,000	\$1,000	0
Vehicle/Equipment Replacement fee Added additional vehicles and equipment to the fund	\$29,194	\$29,194	0
Sponsorships Increased funding to accommodate additional sponsorship opportunities	\$1,000	\$1,000	0

Bastrop Power & Light	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Community Support Added funding for PHI Cares- medical air transport	\$25,745	\$25,745	0
Line Extensions Added funding for Piney Creek Bend Phase II line extension fee	\$2,000	\$2,000	0
Transfer Out - Special Project Fund Most of the funding transfer in FY 2019 was for one-time expense	-\$443,825	-\$443,825	0
Transfer Out - Vehicle/Equip Replacement Fund Reduced the amount of contribution for future vehicle and equipment purchases	-\$25,000	-\$25,000	0
System Study Improvements Projects #5 and #11 will carry over into FY 20. However, we have already started ordering materials and believe some will be received and paid this year, thereby reducing the amount of funds needed to roll over.	-\$70,000	-\$70,000	
Bastrop Power & Light Total	-\$758,167	-\$758,167	\$0

Department Base Adjustments



FY 2020 Proposed Program Changes

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Legislative			
Professional Services Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$6,000	-\$6,000	0
Travel & Training Added funding to cover all of the training and conferences for all Council members	\$6,000	\$6,000	0
Legislative Total	\$0	\$0	0
Organizational			
Group Insurance FY 2019 included a discount that is not included in FY 2020	\$3,980	\$3,980	0
Retiree Benefits FY 2019 included projections for employee's eligible for retirement but didn't choose to retire yet	-\$27,835	-\$27,835	0
Supplies Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$800	\$800	0
Equipment Maintenance Reduce funding to reflect actual costs	-\$350	-\$350	0
Maintenance of Vehicle Reduce funding to reflect actual costs	-\$425	-\$425	0
Communications Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$1,000	\$1,000	0
Property Tax Collection/Appraisal Services Added funding to cover the increase in fees by Bastrop Central Appraisal District for appraisal services	\$3,916	\$3,916	0
Engineering and Consulting Added cost to cover unplanned engineering projects	\$4,969	\$4,969	0
Property and Liability Insurance FY2019 budget was short, this increase is to cover two years of premium increases	\$12,322	\$12,322	0

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Contractual Services FY 2019 not offset by County contribution to Water St. parking lot contract	-\$3,000	-\$3,000	0
Advertising Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$1,000	\$1,000	0
Travel & Training Added funding for PIO training	\$2,125	\$2,125	0
380 Agreement Reimb-Sales Taxes Added funding for increase sales tax rebate due to new businesses in Burleson Crossing	\$12,000	\$12,000	0
380 Agreement Reimb-Property Taxes Reduced funding due to properties being sold in Burleson Crossing	-\$2,000	-\$2,000	0
Overhead Allocation Increase in allocation of administrative support from W/WW, BP&L and HOT fund due to salary adjustments	\$7,275	\$7,275	0
Contingency	\$363	\$363	0
Salary Adjustment Savings Removed salary adjustment savings from budget due to positions being filled	\$172,254	\$0	0
Transfer Out - Hotel Occupancy Fund Reduced funding to cover the General Fund portion of the Multi-media and Special Event & Reservation departments	-\$27,090	\$0	0
Organizational Total	\$161,304	\$16,140	0
City Manager			
Vehicle/Equip Replacement Fee Reduced funding due to adjustment to life of the assets in VERF fund reducing the lease payment due	-\$2,250	-\$2,250	0
Travel & Training Added funding to cover all of the training and conferences	\$500	\$500	0
Dues, Subscriptions, and publications Added funding to cover additional dues	\$500	\$500	0
City Manager Total	-\$1,250	-\$1,250	0

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
City Secretary NO Changes			
Finance			
Office Equipment FY 2019 budget included one-time expenses	-\$500	-\$500	0
Forms Printing Reduced to reflect one-time purchases	-\$150	-\$150	0
Equipment/Software Maintenance Added funding to cover Increase in maintenance cost of software	\$3,930	\$3,930	0
Utilities Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$400	-\$400	0
Audit Added expense for new auditor contract	\$120	\$120	0
Advertising Increased public notice requirements	\$975	\$975	0
Travel & Training Reduced funding since Director's CPM classes are almost finished & assitant position on hold	-\$2,000	-\$2,000	0
Dues Subscriptions & Publications Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$775	\$775	0
City Finance Total	\$2,750	\$2,750	0
Finance-Utility Customer Service			
Postage Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$1,320	\$1,320	0
Office Equipment Added funding for replacement of scanners	\$350	\$0	0
Equipment/Software Maintenance Added funding due to increased annual maintenance of new customer portal	\$4,455	\$4,455	0
Communications Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$840	-\$840	0
Professional Services Reduction in cost with new third party billing vendor	-\$1,640	-\$1,640	0
Contractual Services Added funding for Solid Waste contract rate increase of 5%, plus additional homes being served	\$33,474	\$33,474	0
City Finance-Utility Customer Service Total	\$37,119	\$36,769	0

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Human Resources			
Supplies Purchasing expandable banner & monogrammed tablecloth	\$450	\$450	0
Office Equipment New Phone for Director	\$700	\$700	0
Forms Printing Reflects price increases	\$100	\$100	0
Travel & Training Annual TMHRA Conference is in Georgetown	-\$2,700	-\$2,700	0
City Pins/Appreciation Reflects pricing increase	\$650	\$650	0
Human Resources Total	-\$800	-\$800	0
Information Technology			
Supplies Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$300	-\$300	0
IT Supplies Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$2,000	-\$2,000	0
Office Equipment Added storage shelving expense	\$400	\$0	0
Equipment Added funding for tablet and workstation for system administrator	\$2,350	\$0	0
Small Tools Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$980	-\$980	0
Equipment/Software Maintenance Added software and license fees to increase efficiency and security	\$17,280	\$17,280	0
Vehicle Maintenance & Repair Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$120	-\$120	0
Communications Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$1,280	-\$1,280	0
Utilities Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$1,052	-\$1,052	0
Professional Services Added funding for increased server consulting	\$1,000	\$1,000	0
Vehicle Equipment Replacement Fee Added the servers purchased in FY 2019 to the VERF fund and added lease payments for future replacement	\$11,856	\$11,856	0
Information Technology Total	\$27,154	\$24,404	0

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Police Administration			
Supplies Added funding to reflect actual costs	\$4,680	\$4,680	0
Office Equipment Added funding for equipment replacement	\$3,400	\$0	0
Janitorial Supplies/Admin. Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$1,276	-\$1,276	0
Special Printing/Admin. Added funding for reprint of policy manual	\$2,600	\$0	0
Fuel Admin Added funding to project increase in costs of fuel.	\$250	\$250	0
Maintenance - Vehicles/Admin Reduce funding due to replacement of aging fleet	-\$3,210	-\$3,210	0
Communication/Admin. Added funding due to radio contract increase	\$3,228	\$3,228	0
Dues, Subscriptions, & Publications/Admin. Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$723	\$723	0
Prisoner Housing Reduced funding due to actual cost historically	-\$1,200	-\$1,200	0
Police Administration Total	\$9,195	\$3,195	0
Police - Code Enforcement & Animal Control			
Supplies- Code Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$203	\$203	0
Fuel - Code Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$312	-\$312	0
Maintenance of Equipment - Code Increased funding to maintain chicken traps	\$500	\$500	0
Maintenance - Vehicles - Code Decreased funding to reflect actual costs	-\$152	-\$152	0
Uniforms - Code Increased funding to provide addition safety boots	\$225	\$225	0
Travel & Training Added funding due to increased cost in tuition and lodging for annual training.	\$215	\$215	0
Police - Code Enforcement & Animal Control Total	\$679	\$679	0

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Police - Emergency Management			
Supplies - EM Added funding to cover training material	\$1,100	\$1,100	0
Utilities Added funding for operating cost of running the Shelter/Senior Center	\$1,250	\$1,250	0
Police - Emergency Management Total	\$2,350	\$2,350	0
Police - Criminal Investigations			
Office Equipment -CID Added funding for a Mobile Data Terminal	\$3,150	\$0	0
Police Equipment - CID Added funding for iPads for each detective to aid in criminal investigations.	\$2,900	\$0	0
Maintenance - Equipment - CID Added funding for contingency	\$500	\$500	0
Maintenance - Vehicles - CID Added funding to reflect actual costs	\$658	\$658	0
Medical - CID Added contingency for sexual assault kits	\$1,400	\$1,400	0
Uniforms - CID Added funding for uniforms for Records Clerks	\$2,084	\$2,084	0
Travel & Training CID Added funding for additional training	\$2,400	\$2,400	0
Dues, Subscriptions, & Publications -CID Added additional funding for additional dues	\$586	\$586	0
Police - Criminal Investigations Total	\$13,678	\$7,628	\$0
Police - Patrol			
Supplies Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$626	-\$626	0
Special Printing-Patrol Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$322	-\$322	0
Ammunition/Targets-Patrol Added funding to reflect actual costs	\$590	\$590	0
Police Equipment-Patrol Added funding to reflect actual costs	\$110	\$110	0
Fuel-Patrol Added funding due to projected inflation in prices	\$4,636	\$4,636	0

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Maintenance of Vehicle-Patrol	\$6,156	\$6,156	0
Added funding due to Increase in vehicle maintenance requirements (preventative and actual) because of aging vehicles.			
Uniforms-Patrol	\$223	\$223	0
Added funding to reflect actual costs			
Travel & Training-Patrol	\$2,650	\$2,650	0
Added funding for additional training			
Dues, Subscriptions and Pub-Patrol	\$1,691	\$1,691	
Added additional funding for additional dues			
Police - Patrol Total	\$15,108	\$15,108	\$0
Police - Crime Prevention			
Special Printing - CP	-\$1,900	-\$1,900	0
Reduced funding to reflect actual costs			
Fuel - CP	-\$450	-\$450	0
Reduced funding to reflect actual costs			
Maintenance of Vehicles - CP	-\$1,332	-\$1,332	0
Reduced funding to reflect actual costs			
Uniforms	-\$1,959	-\$1,959	0
Reduced funding to reflect actual costs			
Travel & Training	-\$1,000	-\$1,000	0
Reduced funding to reflect actual costs			
Police - Crime Prevention Total	-\$6,641	-\$6,641	\$0
Fire - Admin			
Office Equipment	\$1,500	\$0	1
Added equipment for Fire Inspector position			
Wildland Clothing	\$1,350	\$0	1
Added equipment for Fire Inspector position			
Protective Gear	\$3,190	\$0	1
Added equipment for Fire Inspector position			
Equipment Maintenance	\$650	\$650	0
Moved from small equip. and small tools to consolidate them here, reduced budget overall			
Communications	\$6,488	\$6,488	0
Increase in radio contract, full portion of tower rent (partial covered by ESD#2 in the past)			
Uniforms	\$550	\$550	1
Increased funding for new position			

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Travel & Training Increased funding for new position	\$2,000	\$2,000	1
Equipment Rental Added funding for new copier rental expense	\$2,525	\$2,525	0
Equipment Increased funding for new position	\$7,500	\$0	1
Police - Fire Admin. Total	\$25,753	\$12,213	1

Fire - Operational

Small Equipment Added funding for much needed life safety equipment	\$4,215	\$0	0
Wildland Clothing Added funding for safety clothing	\$1,700	\$1,700	0
Equipment Reduced funding to reflect alignment of needs	-\$3,740	-\$3,740	0
Protective Gear Reduced funding to reflect alignment of needs	-\$18,430	-\$18,430	0
Equipment Maintenance Added funding for maintaining safety equipment to high standards	\$6,905	\$6,905	0
Uniforms Added funding for additional shift	\$950	\$950	2.1
Travel & Training Reduced funding to reflect alignment of needs	-\$1,000	-\$1,000	0
Police - Fire Operational Total	-\$9,400	-\$13,615	2.1

Municipal Court

Postage Increased notices for warrant roundup and past dues	\$800	\$800	0
Office Equipment Reduce line item from one-time expense in FY 2019	-\$500	\$0	0
Software Maintenance FY 2019 had increased cost due to transition to new software	-\$8,822	-\$8,822	0
Maintenance of Equipment Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$400	\$400	0
Professional Services Added funding to transition from salaried Judge to contracted	\$47,904	\$47,904	0

General Fund	FY 2020 Change	Recurring Amount	New Positions
Credit Card Processing Fee Reduce to align with actual cost	-\$7,000	-\$7,000	0
Jury Expense Added funding for contingency	\$300	\$300	0
Legal Services Moved Prosecutor expense to this line item and increased for actual cost	\$4,000	\$4,000	0
Debt Collection Services Increase in fees due to increased collections (offset by fee revenue collected)	\$3,000	\$3,000	0
Travel and Training Added funding for additional training for associate judges	\$1,500	\$1,500	0
Dues, Subscriptions, & Publications Increased funding to reflect actual costs	\$140	\$140	0
Municipal Court Total	\$41,722	\$42,222	\$0
Development Services-Planning & Zoning			
Supplies Decreased funding to reflect actual costs	-\$1,470	-\$1,470	0
Equipment/Software Maintenance Added funding for additional software maintenance	\$1,643	\$1,643	0
Communications Reduced funding to reflect actual costs	-\$664	-\$664	0
Travel & Training Reduction due to transfer of partial budget to Building Inspector division	-\$5,888	-\$5,888	0
Dues & Subscriptions Increased annual dues to more associations	\$1,067	\$1,067	0
Development Services-Planning & Zoning Total	-\$5,312	-\$5,312	\$0